

Thomas Del Mar Ltd

In association with **Sotheby's**

Antique Arms, Armour & Militaria

London

Wednesday 24th June 2015



AUCTION ENQUIRIES AND INFORMATION

Sale Number: 22

Code name: Fyrrefruit

Enquiries: Catalogue

Thomas Del Mar £15 plus postage

Ian Eaves

Peter Smith

Kate Goad

Sarah Ingoldby

George Spearling

Thomas Del Mar Ltd

25 Blythe Road

London W14 0PD

Tel: +44 (0) 207 602 4805

Fax: +44 (0) 207 602 5973

Email: enquiries@thomasdelmar.com

Front cover: Lot 261 (right), Lot 426 (left)

Back cover: Lot 344 (above), Lot 346 (below)

Photography: Rolant Dafis

Thomas Del Mar Ltd

In association with

Sotheby's

ANTIQUE ARMS, ARMOUR & MILITARIA

INCLUDING THE PROPERTY OF A COLLECTOR

PROPERTY FROM THE MORTON AND ANGELA STERN COLLECTION, NEW YORK

PROPERTY FROM THE LATTIMER FAMILY COLLECTIONS, NEW JERSEY

PROPERTY SOLD BY ORDER OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE JOHN WOODMAN HIGGINS ARMORY
COLLECTION TO BENEFIT ITS ONGOING STUDY AND DISPLAY AT THE WORCESTER ART MUSEUM

THE PROPERTY OF A EUROPEAN PRINCE

THE PROPERTY OF A GERMAN PRINCELY FAMILY

TO BE SOLD BY AUCTION AT

Thomas Del Mar Ltd

25 Blythe Road

London

W14 0PD

PUBLIC EXHIBITION

Sunday 21st June

12 noon to 4pm

Monday 22nd June

10am to 7pm

Tuesday 23rd June

10am to 5pm

DAY OF SALE

Wednesday 24th June 2015

at 12 noon, precisely

Listen to the auction live on Tel. +44 (0) 20 7806 5535

the-saleroom.com

This auction is conducted by Thomas Del Mar Ltd in accordance with our Conditions of Business
printed in the back of this catalogue.

All questions and comments relating to the operation of this sale or to its contents
should be addressed to Thomas Del Mar Ltd and **NOT** to Sotheby's.

*View the catalogue online at www.thomasdelmar.com
www.the-saleroom.com/thomasdelmar*



Important Information for Buyers

All lots are offered subject to Thomas Del Mar Ltd's Conditions of Business and to reserves. The Conditions of Business for Buyers are published at the end of the catalogue.

Please note that all measurements including bore sizes are approximate.

Estimates are published as a guide only and are subject to review. The actual hammer price of a lot may well be higher or lower than the range of figures given and there are no fixed "starting prices".

A Buyer's premium of 20% is applicable to all lots in this sale. Excepting lots sold under Temporary Import rules which are marked with the symbol ‡ (see below), the Buyer's Premium is subject to VAT at the standard rate (currently 20%). Lots offered for sale under the auctioneer's margin scheme and VAT on the Buyer's Premium is payable by all buyers. Lots marked with the symbol ‡ have been imported from outside the European Union (EU) to be sold at auction under Temporary Import Rules. When released to buyers within the EU, including the UK, the buyer will become the importer and must pay VAT at the rate of 5% on the hammer price. The Buyer's premium will be subject to the standard VAT rate at 20%. Buyers outside the EU will normally be eligible to obtain a refund in respect of VAT, upon satisfactory documentary evidence of exportation. Further information on this matter is available on request.

Thomas Del Mar Ltd. will be pleased to execute bids on behalf of those clients unable to attend the sale in person, subject to our Conditions of Business. All bids must be submitted in writing in good time and lots will always be purchased as cheaply as possible (depending on any other bids received, reserves and competition in the saleroom). This service is offered free of charge.

Thomas Del Mar Ltd. can supply quotations for shipping of purchases, including transit insurance and VAT refund administration fees, and will assist in the application for any export licenses which may be required. Administration fees may be applicable for this. Buyers are reminded that it is their responsibility to comply with UK export regulations and with any local import requirements.

Please note that armour stands and many of the display mounts used in the catalogue and the sale exhibition may be made available at cost price to the successful bidder of the relevant lot. Please contact us for prices and further details.

Payment

Payment is due in sterling at the conclusion of the sale and before purchases can be released. Please note that we require seven days to clear sterling cheques unless special arrangements have been made in advance of the sale. We are pleased to accept major credit cards (regrettably we are unable to accept American Express), for which a surcharge will be made of 3% of the transaction total. International debit cards attract a 3% surcharge. There is no charge for payments made by UK registered debit card. Cash payments and credit card payments above £6,000 will not be accepted without prior arrangement.

Electronic transfers may be sent directly to our Bank:

HSBC Bank Plc
38 High Street
Dartford
Kent
DA1 1DG

IBAN No.: GB78MIDL40190481632140
BIC.: MIDLGB22
Sort Code: 40-19-04
Account No.: 81632140
Account Name.: Thomas Del Mar Ltd

Storage

On receipt of cleared funds, lots can be collected from Thomas Del Mar Ltd's premises at 25 Blythe Road, London W14 0PD. Please note that collection is **BY APPOINTMENT** on +44 (0) 207 602 4805. **All lots should be cleared within one month of the auction date**, after which they will be transferred to a third party for storage. A transfer fee of £10 per lot plus all incurred transfer and storage costs due to the third party will be payable prior to release.

Select Bibliography

Alexander 1992 Alexander, D., *The Nasser D. Khalili Collection of Islamic Art, Vol XXI, The Arts of War. Arms and Armour of the 7th to 19th Centuries*, Oxford, 1992

Alm 1922 Alm, J., *Blanka vapen och skyddsvapen från och med 1500-talet till våra dagar*, Stockholm, 1932

Ariès 1967 Ariès, C., *Armes Blanches Militaires Françaises*, 1967

Blackmore 1965 Blackmore, H.L., *Guns and Rifles of the World*, London, 1965

Blackmore 1976 Blackmore, H.L., *The Armouries of the Tower of London*, London, 1976

Blackmore 1986 Blackmore, H.L., *A Dictionary of London Gunmakers 1350-1850*, Oxford, 1996

Blackmore 1999 Blackmore, H.L., *Gunmakers of London Supplement 1350-1850*, Canada and USA, 1999

Bidermann 1980 Bidermann, G.H., *Burg Kornberg: Wohnsitz des Ritters Götz von Berlichingen*, Schwäbisch Hall, 1980

Brooker 2007 Brooker, R., with contributions by Dittrich, R. and Toifl, L., *Landeszeughaus Graz, Austria, Wheelock Collection*, 2007

Boccia 1991 Boccia, G.L., *L'Armeria del Museo Civico Medievale di Bologna*, Busto Arsizio, 1991

Culme 1987 Culme, J., *The Directory of Gold & Silversmiths, Jewellers & Allied Traders 1838-1914*, Woodbridge, 1987

Dean 1920 Dean, B., *Helmets and Body Armor in Modern Warfare*, New Haven, London and Oxford, 1920

Del Campo 2006 Del Campo, Á. S., *Catálogo de arcabuserí madrileña (1687-1833) Real Armería de Madrid*, Madrid, 2006

De Witt Bailey 2002 De Witt Bailey, *British Military Flintlock Rifles 1740-1840*, Rhode Island, 2002

Di Carpegna 1997 Di Carpegna, N., *Brescian Firearms*, Rome, 1997

Drejholt Drejholt, N., *Firearms of the Royal Armouries II*, Stockholm, 2007

Elgood 2004 Elgood, R., *Hindu Arms and Ritual, Arms and Armour from India 1400-1865*, The Netherlands, 2004

Elgood 2009 Elgood, R., *The Arms of Greece and Her Balkan Neighbours in the Ottoman Period*, London, 2009

Essenwein 1969 Essenwein, A., *Quellen zur Geschichte der Feuerwaffen*, 2 vols., Graz, 1969 (reprinted from 1877 edition)

Fischer & Kahlert 1927 Fischer, Th. & Kahlert, E., *Collection of Muskets and Guns at the Grand Ducal Castle Ettersburg, Saxony*, Lucerne, 1927

Forrer 1909 Forrer, R., *Die frühgotischen Dolchstreichkolben*, in *Zeitschrift für Historische Waffen- und Kostümkunde*, Band V, 3. Heft, 1909

Fuhse 1930 Fuhse, F., *Schmiede und verwandte Gewerke in der Stadt Braunschweig*, Leipzig, 1930

Gaibi 1968 Gaibi, G.A., *Le Armi da Fuoco Portatili Italiane dalle origini al Risorgimento*, Milan, 1968

Gaier 1976 Gaier, C., *Four Centuries of Liège Gunmaking*, 1976

Gessler 1940 Gessler, E.A., *Dolchstreitkolben, Waffe oder Amtsabzeichen*, in *Zeitschrift für Historische Waffen-und Kostümkunde*, 1940

Gotti 2000 Gotti, R., *Caino*, Verona, 2011

Hales 2013 Hales, R., *Islamic and Oriental Arms*, 2013

Hayward 1962 Hayward, J.F., *The Art of the Gunmaker, Volumes 1 & 2*, London, 1962

Henkel 2011 Henkel, J., *Die Waffensammlung Schwarzenberg zeughaus*, Thüringer Landesmuseum Heidecksburg, Rudolstadt, 2011

Hoff 1972 Hoff, A., *Airguns and other pneumatic arms*, London, 1972

Karcheski & Richardson 2000 Karcheski, W. J., & Richardson, T., *The Medieval Armour from Rhodes*, Leeds, 2000

Kennard 1986 Kennard, A.N., *Gunfounding & Gunfounders*, London, 1986

Khorasani 2006 Khorasani, M. M., *Arms and Armour from Iran: The Bronze Age to the End of the Qajar Period*, 2006

Lacy 1904 Lacy, C.L., *The History of the Spur*, London, 1904

Lavin 1965 Lavin, J. D., *A History of Spanish Firearms*, London, 1965

Lenk 1965 Lenk, T., *The Flintlock: its origin and development*, London, 1965

Lewerken 1989 Lewerken, H.W., *Kombinations Waffen: des 15.-19. Jahrhunderts*, Berlin, 1989

Lindsay 1967 Lindsay, M., *One Hundred Great Guns: An illustrated history of firearms*, New York, 1967

Mann 1960 Mann, J.G., *Exhibition of Spanish Royal Armour in the Tower of London*, London, 1960

May and Annis 1970 May, W.E., and Annis, P.G.W., *Swords for Sea Service*, London, 1970

Mazansky 2005 Mazansky, C., *British Basket-Hilted Swords. A Typography of Basket-Hilted Sword Hilts*, New York, 2005

Mohamed 2007 Mohamed, B., *The Arts of the Muslim Knight: The Furusiyya Art Foundation Collection*, 2007

Mowbray 1967 Mowbray, E.A., *Arms and Armour from the Atelier of Ernst Schmidt Munich*, Rhode Island, 1967

Müller 1968 Müller, H., *Deutsche Bronzegeschützrohe 1400-1750*, Berlin, 1968

Müller & Kölling 1990 Müller, H. and Kölling, H., *Europäische Hieb- und Stichwaffen aus der Sammlung des Museums für Deutsche Geschichte*, Berlin, 1990

Heer 1978 Heer, E., *Der Neue Stöckel*, Schwäbisch Hall, 1978

Nicolle 1988 Nicolle, D., *Arms & Armour of the Crusading Era 1050-1350, Western Europe and the Crusader States*, London, 1988

Nicolle 2002 Nicolle, D., *Companion to Medieval Arms and Armour*, Woodbridge, 2002

Norman 1986 Norman, A. V. B., *Wallace Collection Catalogues: European Arms and Armour Supplement*, London, 1986

Puype 1996 Puype, J.P., *The Visser Collection, Arms of the Netherlands in the collection of H.L. Visser. Volume 1, Parts 1-3*, 1996

Seitz 1959 Seitz, H., *Elghammarsamlingen, I belysning av några vapenhistoriska problem*, in *Svenska Vapenhistoriska Sällskapets Skrifter*, 1959

Seitz 1968 Seitz, H., *Blankwaffen II*, Germany, 1968

Sotheby's Sotheby's, *The Visser Collection Fine, Rare and Important Arms, Part II*, 3rd June 1991

Thomas 1980 Thomas, B., 'Augsburger Harnische und Stangenwaffen', in *Welt im Umbruch: Augsburg zwischen Renaissance und Barock*, Vol.II, Augsburg 1980

Müller 2002 Müller, H., *Albrecht Dürer, Waffen und Rüstungen*, Mainz, 2002

Wegeli 1948 Wegeli, Dr. R. v., *Inventar der Waffensammlung des Bernischen Historischen Museums in Bern, IV. Fernwaffen*, Bern, 1948

Weyersberg 1926 Weyersberg, A., *Solinger Schwertschmiede des 16. und 17. Jahrhunderts und Ihre Erzeugnisse*, Solingen, 1926

ରୋମେଣ୍ଟ
ଟାଇପ୍

Eastern Arms and Armour

VARIOUS OWNERS

1

A JAPANESE SWORD (KATANA)

with curved single-edged blade with some wavy *hamon* (areas of pitting), plain tang pierced with two *mekugi-ana*, iron *tsuba* decorated with a tree, brass *fuchi* and *kashira* decorated with flying birds (binding missing), in a lacquered *saya*

66.5 cm; 26 1/4 in blade

£400-500

2

A JAPANESE SWORD (KATANA)

with curved single-edged blade retaining traces of its *hamon*, signed tang pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, copper *tsuba*, sharkskin-covered grip, in lacquered *saya* decorated with a dragon amongst clouds in gold and polychrome (losses)

65.8 cm; 25 1/8 in blade

The signature reads Hishu ju Kanehisa

£400-700

3

A JAPANESE SWORD (KATANA)

with curved single-edged blade with even *hamon*, plain tang pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, iron *tsuba*, and leather-covered grip and *saya* of regulation type

69.5 cm; 27 3/8 in blade

£300-400

4

A JAPANESE SWORD (KATANA)

with curved single-edged blade with uneven *hamon*, plain tang pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, in a lacquered *saya* (worn)

68 cm; 26 3/4 in blade

£300-400

5

A JAPANESE SWORD (KATANA)

with curved single-edged blade (small chips), plain tang pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, in *shira saya*
67 cm; 26 3/8 in blade

£300-400

6

A JAPANESE SWORD (KATANA)

with curved single-edged blade (stained, areas of light pitting), signed tang pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, in a red lacquered *saya* (worn)

55.2 cm; 21 3/4 in blade

The signature reads Bishu Osafune Sukesada.

£200-250

7

A JAPANESE SWORD (KATANA)

with curved single-edged blade with wavy *hamon* (repolished, partly reground), tang signed Noshu Seki ju Kanetatsu' pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, fabric-bound sharkskin-covered grip with *menuki* (*tsuba* missing), in a regulation *saya*

64.5 cm; 25 3/8 in blade

£200-300

8

A JAPANESE SWORD (KATANA)

with curved single-edged blade with wavy *hamon*, tang signed 'Eisho ju nen (10th year Eisho) nigatsu February (1513), pierced with two *mekugi-ana* (grip and *tsuba* missing), in a lacquered *saya*

67 cm; 26 1/4 in blade

£300-500



9

A JAPANESE W.W.II SWORD (KATANA)

with curved single-edged blade, tang pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, fabric-bound sharkskin-covered grip, regulation mounts (*fuchi* missing), in a leather-covered *saya*

66 cm; 26 in blade

£200-250

10

A JAPANESE W.W.II SWORD (KATANA)

with curved single-edged blade with traces of *hamon* (ground), tang signed Masanobu pierced with a single *mekugi-ana* (grip and *tsuba* missing), in a regulation *saya*

66.5 cm; 26 1/4 in blade

£200-300

11

A JAPANESE N.C.O.'S SWORD (KATANA) AND ANOTHER KATANA

the first with regulation fullered blade numbered 81990, aluminium grip, regulation mounts, in its numbered *saya*; the second modern, with an anchor mark on the tang, in its *saya*

the first: 67.3 cm; 26 1/2 in blade

(2)

£250-350

12

THREE JAPANESE SWORDS (KATANA)

the first W.W.II, with curved single-edged blade with wavy *hamon* (worn), tang signed 'Katsumasa' and 'Esaka Yoshikuni' and pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, regulation grip and mounts, in its *saya*; the second probably W.W.II, with later grip, in its *saya*; and the third modern

the first: 67.2 cm; 26 1/2 in blade

(3)

£250-350

13

A JAPANESE N.C.O.'S SWORD (KATANA) AND ANOTHER KATANA

the first with regulation fullered blade numbered 84861, aluminium grip, regulation mounts, in its numbered *saya*; the second modern, in a W.W.II regulation *saya*

the first: 67.3 cm; 26 1/2 in blade

(2)

£250-350

14

A JAPANESE W.W.II OFFICER'S SWORD (KATANA)

with earlier short curved single-edged blade formed with a straight *hamon* (small chips), plain tang pierced with two *mekugi-ana*, regulation brass mounts including *tsuba* and chrysanthemum *menuki*, in its brass-mounted regulation iron *saya*

55 cm; 21 3/4 in blade

£350-450

15

TWO JAPANESE W.W.II SWORDS (KATANA)

the first with curved single-edged blade (chips, areas of pitting), plain tang pierced with two *mekugi-ana*, regulation mounts, in its leather-covered wooden *saya*; the second with straight *hamon*, (grip seized around tang), regulation mounts, in its *saya*

the first: 58.8 cm; 23 1/4 in blade

(2)

£300-400



16

16

A JAPANESE W.W.II NAVAL OFFICER'S SWORD (KATANA)

with slightly curved single-edged blade with wavy *hamon*, tang signed Shuko Kaneshige and pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, regulation *tsuba* and fabric-bound sharkskin-covered grip with *menuki*, in its lacquered *saya* with regulation mounts
63.8 cm; 25 in blade

£400-600



17

17

A JAPANESE W.W.II NAVAL OFFICER'S SWORD (KATANA)

with curved single-edged blade (the grip seized around the tang), regulation *tsuba*, fabric-bound sharkskin-covered grip, regulation brass mounts, in its leather-covered regulation *saya*, with suspension chain, together with a contemporary framed and glazed Japanese flag

64 cm; 25 1/4 in blade

(2)

£300-500



18

18

A JAPANESE SHORTSWORD (WAKIZASHI)

with curved single-edged blade with wavy *hamon*, tang signed Yoshii Kiyomitsu and pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, iron *tsuba* with some soft metal inlay, fabric-bound sharkskin-covered grip with silver *menuki*, in its lacquered *saya*

51.5 cm; 20 1/4 in blade

£400-600

19

A JAPANESE W.W.II JUNIOR ARMY OFFICER'S PARADE SWORD

with slightly curved single-edged fullered polished blade, regulation brass hilt with a silver *mon* on the back-strap, in its plated scabbard
74 cm; 29 1/4 in blade

£150-200

20

A JAPANESE SHORTSWORD (WAKIZASHI)

with curved single-edged blade with wavy *hamon*, plain tang pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, in *shira saya*
44 cm; 17 3/8 in blade

£350-450

21

A JAPANESE SHORTSWORD (WAKIZASHI)

with curved single-edged blade with wavy *hamon*, plain tang pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, pierced iron *tsuba*, fabric-bound
sharkskin-covered grip with silver *menuki*, the *kashira* and *fuchi* each decorated with a samurai in soft metal, in its lacquered *saya*
33 cm; 13 in blade

£250-350

22

A JAPANESE SHORTSWORD (WAKIZASHI)

with curved single-edged blade with wavy *hamon*, tang signed Bishu Osafune (cut) and pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, in *shira saya*
45.5 cm; 17 1/8 in blade

£250-350

23

A JAPANESE SHORTSWORD (WAKIZASHI)

with curved single-edged blade with wavy *hamon*, tang signed Bishu Osafune Sukesada and pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, in
shira saya

40.5 cm; 16 in blade

£350-450

24

A JAPANESE SHORTSWORD (WAKIZASHI)

with curved single-edged blade with wavy *hamon*, plain tang pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, iron *tsuba* (worn), fabric-bound
sharkskin-covered grip, *menuki*, *kabuto-gane* and *fuchi* decorated in soft metal with vine fruit and foliage, the *fuchi* with a rabbit,
in its gold lacquered *saya*

48.1 cm; 19 in blade

£300-400

25

A JAPANESE SHORTSWORD (WAKIZASHI)

with curved single-edged blade formed with a pair of short grooves and a character on one face and a further groove on the other
(ground), tang signed Kanemitsu and pierced with a single *mekugi-ana*, associated grip and lacquered *saya*

39.5 cm; 15 1/2 in blade

£120-180

26

TWO JAPANESE SWORD STANDS (KATANA KAKE), EDO PERIOD

the first with rectangular base decorated in shell with a pair of fishermen in a seascape; the second with aoi-shaped base and
stand enriched with shell ornament (losses)

the first: 66 cm; 26 in high

(2)

£300-400



27

A JAPANESE BONE-MOUNTED DAGGER (AIKUCHI TANTO), EDO PERIOD

with straight single-edged blade, bone grip carved with traditional foliage top and bottom and with a spray of foliage enriched with shell in the middle on each face, in its matching *saya*

20.7 cm; 8 1/4 in blade

£500-700

28

A JAPANESE HELMET BREAKER (HACHIWARA), 19TH CENTURY AND A COMPOSITE NORTH EUROPEAN SWORD, 18TH CENTURY

the first with tapering blade, a pair of strongly down-curved quillons, disc-shaped pommel, and the grip bound with rattan; the second with two-stage blade pierced with a series of slots and circles at the forte, a pair of drooping quillons, and compressed bun-shaped pommel

the first: 52.7 cm; 20 3/4 in overall

(2)

£120-180

29

A JAPANESE SPEAR (YARI)

with leaf-shaped head of triangular section, tang signed Kashu ju Kanenaga and pierced with a single hole, on its bamboo haft bound with lacquered cord, with its black lacquered scabbard

16 cm; 6 1/4 in head

£200-250

30

A JAPANESE SPEAR (YARI)

with leaf-shaped head of diamond-section, tang signed Kawachi no kami Kunisuke and pierced with two holes, on a partly red and black lacquered wooden haft with weighted shoe, with its black and red lacquered scabbard

31.3 cm; 12 3/8 in head

£300-400

31

A JAPANESE SPEAR (NAGINATA)

with curved blade formed with two red lacquer filled fullers on each face (worn), tang signed Bushu Shimonara ju Hironobu and pierced with a single hole, on its partially lacquered haft with weighted shoe, complete with its black lacquered scabbard painted with a red flowerhead *mon*

42.5 cm; 16 3/4 in

£250-300

32

A JAPANESE BARBED SPEAR FOR POLICE (SODEGARAMI), EDO PERIOD

of characteristic form, the head studded with a pair of addorsed spiked double barbs and a series of spikes beneath, on its wooden haft

39 cm; 15 3/8 in head

£200-250

33

TWO JAPANESE PICKS (KAMA YARI), EDO PERIOD

the first with hooked blade (rusted), white metal-mounted wooden haft covered with mother-of-pearl, and a long chain with a weight; the second similar, with red painted haft

the first: 30.5 cm; 12 in overall

(2)

£180-220



27



30



31

34

THREE JAPANESE SPEAR HEADS (YARI) AND A FURTHER SPIKE FOR A HAFTED WEAPON

the first with blade of triangular-section, grooved on each face, and long tapering tang pierced with a single hole, in its red lacquered scabbard; the second with two-stage blade and long tapering tang; the third with shorter head of triangular section, wooden grip, in its scabbard; and the last for a j-ute with spike of tapering square section, formed with a hook at the base, and plain tang pierced with a single hole

the first: 17.5 cm; 6 7/8 in head

(4)

£300-400

35

A JAPANESE SPEAR (YARI)

with leaf-shaped head of diamond-section, plain tang pierced with a single hole, on a partly lacquered wooden haft with weighted shoe
12.5 cm; 5 in head

£150-200



36

36

A JAPANESE MAIL SHIRT AND HELMET, EDO PERIOD

each formed of padded fabric and covered with mail of butted links, the helmet of hooded form and open over the face, the shirt extending over the upper arms, and the lower portion formed of openwork square panels
(2)

£300-500

37

A JAPANESE WAR HAT (JINGASA), EDO PERIOD

of woven rounded form, the outer surface blackened, the inside lacquered red and retaining its lining, with brass and iron fittings (iron corroded)

10 cm; 4 in high

£300-500

38

A JAPANESE WAR HAT (JINGASA), EDO PERIOD

of characteristic form, the outer surface lacquered black, decorated with a geometric *mon* of four diamond-shaped panels, brass fittings, and the inside lacquered red (incomplete, mount loose, wear)

34 cm; 13 3/8 in diameter

£200-300

39

A PAIR OF JAPANESE ARM DEFENCES (KOTE), SHIN DEFENCES (SUNEATE) AND A JIMBAORI

the first of quilted fabric applied with black lacquered plates joined by mail (losses, areas of wear); and the second of padded fabric with lacquered lamellar reinforces joined by mail; and the third of characteristic form

(5)

£350-450



40

40

A JAPANESE HELMET (KABUTO), EDO PERIOD, 18TH CENTURY

comprising skull of seventy-two riveted plates, signed Saotome lehisa on the inside at the back, fitted with *mabezashi* lacquered red on the underside and decorated with gold sanskrit characters on the outside flanked by silver cloud ornament, scalloped *tehen*, *shikoro* of three scalloped black-lacquered lames retained by blue laces (now detached), the uppermost with *fukigaeshi* applied with a gilt *mon* of six pellets in a dice formation, with a portion of its lining and chin chord (worn, the skull with surface rust)

15.5 cm; 6 1/8 in high

£3000-4000

41

TWO JAPANESE SMALL TINDER BOX NETSUKE (HIUCHI), MEIJI PERIOD (1868-1912)

the first with iron and brass action, hinged iron case secured by a button-catch, the lid decorated in *shakudo* with small flowerheads and the body with a small brass rosette and suspension ring; the second similar, decorated with silver damascened flowers (light wear)

the first: 4 cm; 1 ½ in

(2)

£400-600

42

TWO JAPANESE SMALL TINDER BOX NETSUKE (HIUCHI), MEIJI PERIOD (1868-1912)

the first with iron and brass action, hinged brass case secured by a button-catch, the outer surface decorated with a matted design, small *shakudo* flowerheads on the lid and the body with a small brass rosette and suspension ring; the second slightly larger, decorated with a matted design and no provision for suspension

the first: 4 cm; 1 ½ in

(2)

£300-400

43

A JAPANESE SMALL TINDER BOX NETSUKE (HIUCHI), MEIJI PERIOD (1868-1912)

with iron and brass action, hinged brass case secured by a button-catch, the lid engraved with traditional flowers, and the body with a small brass rosette and lug for a suspension ring (missing)

4.3 cm; 1 ¾ in

£250-300

44

AN UNSUAL SILVER TINDER BOX IN THE JAPANESE TASTE, LONDON SILVER HALLMARKS FOR 1868, MAKER'S MARK OF HENRY WILLIAM DEE

with blued iron and silver gilt action, hinged silver case secured by a button-catch, the inside gilt, and the outside with a suspension ring

4.5 cm; 1 ¾ in

For a discussion of this maker and a list of his work including a paper knife in the Japanese taste see Culme 1987 pp. 116-117.

£400-600

45

TWO JAPANESE COMPASS NETSUKE, MEIJI PERIOD (1868-1912)

each with copper body engraved with foliage and fitted with a suspension loop on the outside, spring closure (loose) and the interior with compass and alignment pin

3.5 cm; 1 ¾ in

(2)

£300-500

46

A JAPANESE COMPASS NETSUKE, MEIJI PERIOD (1868-1912)

with copper body engraved with foliage and fitted with a suspension loop on the outside, spring closure and the interior with compass and alignment pin

3.5 cm; 1 ¾ in

£150-200





47



48

47

A 28 BORE JAPANESE SNAP-MATCHLOCK CARBINE, EDO PERIOD

with octagonal sighted barrel inlaid in soft metals with a fire breathing dragon above a mountain, vase-shaped muzzle and signed Kishu ju Shibatsuji Riemon beneath the breech, fitted with integral pan with brass pivot-cover and fence, retained by a broad brass band at the breech, brass lock, sprung moulded brass serpentine, brass trigger, cherry wood full stock (possibly shortened, the brass with restorations), applied with engraved brass panels including bamboos beneath the fore-end and flowerheads opposite the lock and brass mounts including trigger-guard and trigger-plate

38.5 cm; 15 1/8 in barrel

£800-1200

48

A RARE IRON CANNON, 17TH/19TH CENTURY, CHINESE OR INDIAN

formed of hammer welded longitudinal bars bound by seven reinforced bands alternating with six slender bands, stepped moulded muzzle, and fitted with a ring at each end for transport; together with an associated breech block, with rebated muzzle, hexagonal body, and reinforced breech fitted with a hexagonal pan

the barrel: 148cm; 58 1/4 in long

4cm; 1 1/2 in bore

(2)

The appearance of this cannon is strikingly similar to European examples of the late 15th/early 16th Century that was widely imitated over the subsequent centuries in India, China and other parts of the far East. For another example preserved in the Royal Armouries see H. L. Blackmore 1976, pp. 175-176 (inv. no. XIX.110).

£800-1200

49

AN IRON HAND CANNON, PROBABLY CHINESE 18TH/19TH CENTURY

with multi-stage barrel flaring at the muzzle, romboid breech with recessed vent, tubular socket, and wooden haft with spiked iron shoe
35.5 cm; 14 in head

£60-80



50



51

50

A CHINESE PROCESSIONAL GLAIVE, QING DYNASTY, LATE 19TH/20TH CENTURY

with heavy flat head formed with a cusped back-edge and fitted with a ring on a rear spike, the base issuant from a gaping dragon's head, on a robust red-stained haft

89 cm; 35 in head

£150-200

51

A CHINESE SHORTSWORD (DAO), QING DYNASTY

with broad double-edged blade, brass hilt cast with traditional motifs, reeded wooden grip, in its brass-mounted wooden scabbard veneered with tortoiseshell (cracks and small losses)

42 cm; 16 1/2 in blade

£120-180

52

A CHINESE SWORD (DAO), LATE 19TH/20TH CENTURY

with double-edged blade inset with a series of brass rondels, brass hilt cast in relief, including a monstrous mask on each side of the cross-piece, pommel decorated with a dragon, wooden grip, in its wooden scabbard encased in sheet brass pierced with geometric designs and fitted with characteristic mounts

70.5 cm; 27 3/4 in blade

‡ £200-300

53

A PAIR OF CHINESE SWORDS (SHUANGNIUWEIDAO), EARLY 20TH CENTURY

each with curved blade widening towards the point, disc-shaped-guards, brass cap pommels, in their brass-mounted scabbard

74.5 cm; 29 5/8 in blades

‡ £80-120

54

TWO NORTH-WEST PERSIAN BRONZE AXE HEADS, LURISTAN, CIRCA 1000/800 B.C.

in excavated condition, the first of wedge-shaped section, with faceted socket decorated with pairs of lines and raised dots, and the rear portion formed as short adze head; and the second similar

the first: 18 cm; 7 1/8 in head

(2)

£200-300

55

TWO NORTH-WEST PERSIAN BRONZE DAGGERS, 14TH/10TH CENTURY B.C. PROBABLY MARLIK

in excavated condition, the first with tapering blade formed with a full-length low medial ridge, tapering tang with right-angular terminal formed with a flanged button; the second similar, with shorter blade

the first: 35.2 cm; 13 7/8 in overall

(2)

Similar spearheads were excavated in the Marlik Royal Cemetery and are preserved in the National Museum of Iran. See Khorasani 2006, cat. Nos. 269, 270

£200-300

56

A NORTH-WEST PERSIAN BRONZE AND IRON DAGGER, LURISTAN, 1000 B.C.

in excavated condition, with iron blade (incomplete) formed with a pair of raised ribs on each face, bronze hilt incorporating a pair of shoulders extending over the forte, tapering grip, and iron 'eared' pommel (losses)

18.5 cm; 7 3/8 in blade

£100-150

57

TWO NORTH-WEST PERSIAN BRONZE SPEARHEADS, AMLASH 1200-1100 B.C. AND MARLIK 14TH/10TH CENTURY B.C.

in excavated condition, the first with leaf-shaped blade formed with a low medial ridge extending at the base to form a solid grip and tapering tang; the second with leaf-shaped blade formed with a long low medial ridge, pierced with a pair of holes at the base, and short tang

the first: 37 cm; 14 1/2 in overall

(2)

See Khorasani 2006, cat. Nos. 274 and 278.

£200-300

58

A NORTH-WEST PERSIAN BRONZE AXE-HEAD AND TWO FURTHER BRONZE ELEMENTS, 1000 B.C.

in excavated condition, the first of wedge-shaped section with integral tubular socket; the second probably a cheek-piece decorated with a series of embossed low domes; and the third a small hook with pierced socket

the first: 6.4 cm; 2 1/2 in head

(3)

£80-120



54



56



55



57



58



59

59

AN UNUSUAL INDIAN CIRCULAR IRON SHIELD (DHAL) OF SIEGE WEIGHT, LATE 18TH/EARLY 19TH CENTURY

of convex form, the outer surface chiselled with a symmetrical arrangement of slender scrolling tendrils on an engraved gilt ground, the border with an alternating design of circular and oval recesses, fitted with four later bosses corresponding to eyelets for *enarmes* on the inside, and with a brass inventory tag

37 cm; 14 ½ in diameter

‡ £400-600



60

60

AN UNUSUAL INDO-PERSIAN HELMET (KULAH KHUD), 19TH CENTURY

with brass hemispherical skull fitted with a central finial on a foliate moulded base, the front with a pair of plume-holders, sliding nasal bar, and mail neck-defence of flattened riveted links (losses, worn)

22.8 cm; 9 in

‡ £300-500

61

A RARE OTTOMAN NECK-DEFENCE, TURKEY, 16TH CENTURY

comprising main-plate flanged upwards at the neck and embossed with a V-shaped panel beneath (small chips and laminations), struck with the mark of the Imperial Ottoman arsenal at Istanbul, retaining a pair of shield-shaped shoulder defences attached by riveted mail links (losses), and the principle border pierced for attachment and a lining

60 cm; 23 ½ in across

‡ £700-900



61

62

AN OTTOMAN KNEE DEFENCE, TURKEY, LATE 15TH/16TH CENTURY

of characteristic form comprising a curved diamond-shaped russet iron panel, pierced around its border for attaching mail, the outer surface retaining traces of silver calligraphy and border ornament

15.5 cm; 6 ½ in wide

For related examples preserved in the Nasser D. Khalili Collection, see Alexander 1992, cat. nos. 36, 37.

£350-450



62



63

63

A MALAYSIAN DAGGER (KRIS), PATANI, 19TH CENTURY

with wavy pattern-welded blade, shaped *ganja*, beadwork *selut*, finely carved hardwood grip decorated with traditional foliage and characteristic finial drawn-out to a long beak, in its hardwood scabbard with near cylindrical *pendok* and pronounced *wranka* (repaired)

32.3 cm; 12 ¾ in blade

£300-400

64

A MALAYSIAN DAGGER (KRIS), SUMATRA, 19TH CENTURY

with wavy blade, silver *selut*, finely carved ivory grip decorated with traditional flowers and foliage, and angular pommel with short 'beak', in its scabbard encased in chased silver over the *pendok* and polished hardwood *wranka*

35.5 cm; 14 in blade

£300-400

65

A MALAYSIAN SWORD (KLEWANG) AND ANOTHER SOUTH-EAST ASIAN SWORD, 19TH CENTURY

the first with pattern-welded cleaver blade, carved bird's head hardwood grip with copper ferrule, in its wooden scabbard with silver mounts; the second with fullered blade, chiselled iron ferrule, horn grip with bifurcated pommel, in its silver-mounted hardwood scabbard

the first: 54 cm; 21 ¼ in blade

(2)

£250-350

66

A MORO SHORTSWORD (KRIS)

with wavy blade, broad *wranka* retained by a band, and the hilt with characteristic hardwood pommel (small chips), in its scabbard

46 cm; 18 ½ in blade

£70-90



64



68



69

67

A CEYLONSE SWORD (KASTANE), LATE 18TH/19TH CENTURY

with curved single-edged blade cut with a short slender central fuller on each face, engraved with scrolls and inset with brass (losses), iron hilt of characteristic form, including knuckle-guard with recurved finial, and carved hardwood grip (ferrule missing)
50 cm; 19 $\frac{3}{4}$ in blade

£200-300

68

AN INDO-CHINESE CIRCULAR SHIELD, 19TH CENTURY

the outer face concave, decorated with a large central sunburst design (faded, small losses, boss missing), the border framed by a pair of woven rattan lines, the interior with two reinforcing ribs joined by a wooden grip bar and woven strap
61.5 cm; 24 $\frac{1}{4}$ in diameter

£250-350

69

A SOUTH-EAST ASIAN BRONZE SWIVEL GUN (LANTAKA), 19TH CENTURY

with tapering three-stage barrel, strongly moulded muzzle incorporating the fore-sight, the breech with raised vent and provision for a hinged cover (now missing), long tubular cascable for a tiller, a pair of trunnions and swivel mount, on a wooden stand
52.5 cm; 20 $\frac{3}{4}$ in barrel
2 cm; $\frac{3}{4}$ in bore

Provenance

Colin Crisswell, author of Old Macau (published 1984)

£250-350



70

AN INDO-CHINESE SWORD, A TIBETAN DAGGER AND A MALAYSIAN SHORTSWORD BLADE, 19TH CENTURY

the first with slightly curved blade, engraved copper stirrup hilt inlaid with silver and elephant's tooth grip (repaired), in its hardwood scabbard with large silver mounts chased with traditional motifs; the second with broad blade, white metal hilt with openwork pommel, in its scabbard; and the third for a *kris* of pattern-welded iron

the first: 68.5 cm; 27 in blade
(3)

£400-600

71

AN ARAB SILVER-MOUNTED SWORD (SHAMSHIR) FOR A CHILD, 19TH CENTURY

with curved single-edged blade, silver hilt including cross-piece with bud-shaped finials, integral grip rising to a bulbous pommel and knuckle-chain, decorated throughout with engraved foliage and calligraphy, in a silver scabbard chased with foliage and struck with marks on the middle bands

55 cm; 21 ¾ in blade

£400-600

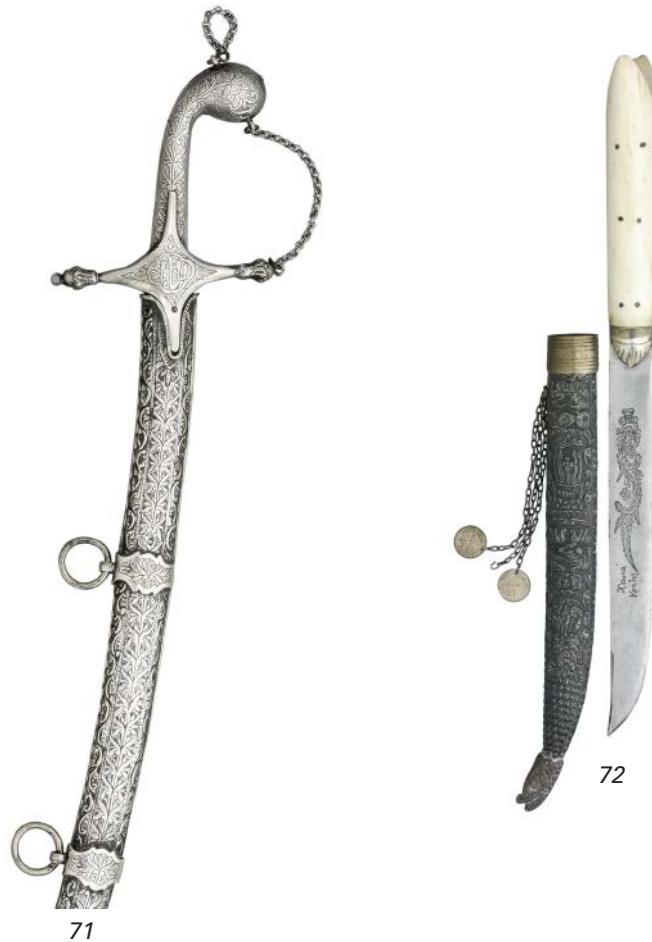
72

AN OTTOMAN BALKAN DAGGER (BICHAQ), 19TH CENTURY AND A MIDDLE EASTERN DAGGER

the first with straight blade double-edged at the point, white metal hilt chased with flowers and foliage, bone grips, in its silver scabbard chased with foliage and a figure; the second with double-edged blade, brass cross-piece, and horn grip, in a brass-mounted leather scabbard

the first: 19 cm; 7 ½ in blade
(2)

£500-700



72



73

73

**A RARE NORTH AFRICAN SHORTSWORD, ALGERIA,
LAST QUARTER OF THE 17TH CENTURY**

with curved blade broadening to a double-edged cleaver-like point, formed with three long fullers along the lower portion and stamped with a series of decorative marks on each face, brass hilt formed of a pair of sharply down-curved quillons and an additional arm each formed with a bud-like finial, chiselled with petals and linear designs, up-turned knuckle-guard formed *en suite*, horn grip of characteristic form (light insect damage) faced with engraved sheet silver (small losses), set with a paste on one side and with a leaf-shaped washer over the rivets on each face

56.2 cm; 22 1/8 in blade

A *nimcha* of similar form and decoration, originally owned by Vice Admiral Sir Thomas Hopson (1642-1717) is preserved in the National Maritime Museum, Greenwich (WPN1057). He is said to have obtained it on boarding a corsair, probably out of Algiers, in the Mediterranean. Another example, now preserved in the Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam, was taken from an Algerian pirate in 1648 by Admiral Cornelis Tromp (1629-91). See May and Annis 1970, p. 169. A very similar sword is illustrated in Hales 2013, p. 235 no. 584.

£2000-3000

74

**AN ARAB SILVER-MOUNTED SHAMSHIR,
19TH CENTURY, PROBABLY SYRIA**

with broad slightly curved blade double-edged towards the point, formed with three long fullers and incised with a brief inscription on each face, engraved silver hilt, comprising a pair of straight quillons with bud-shaped finials, langets, integral grip rising to a right-angular pommel, engraved over its surface with foliage and flowers, with traces of red pigment, and the pommel with a small crescentic pendent, in its wooden scabbard encased in silver, embossed with flowers and foliage and with two middle bands with rings for suspension, each decorated *en suite* with the hilt

83.5 cm; 32 $\frac{1}{8}$ in blade

£1200-1800



74



75

A RARE MAMLUK SWORD WITH 14TH/15TH CENTURY HILT AND 18TH CENTURY BLADE

with broad double-edged French export blade formed with a pair of long slender fullers and decorated with a panel of scrollwork involving the Holy Dove at the forte on each face, iron hilt comprising block-shaped cross-piece pierced on each side with a single hole, integral grip, and disc-shaped pommel formed with a central ridge

89.5 cm; 35 1/4 in blade

A sword with a similar hilt, dated to the 14th Century, is preserved in the Askeri Museum, Istanbul. See Nicolle 2002, p. 121, ill. 66a. Another example of this date is illustrated Hales 2013 p. 242, no. 597.

£1500-2000



76

AN OTTOMAN AXE, TURKEY, 18TH/19TH CENTURY

with crescentic head cut with an inscription on each face including the date 1272 AH (1855), extending behind to a swollen circular socket and small faceted rear pean (laminations, areas of pitting)

37.5 cm; 14 3/4 in high

The inscription reads 'Nasr-u min Allâh wa fat -un qarîb' (Victory is near with the help of God).

£400-600

77

A TURKISH OFFICER'S SWORD (SHAMSHIR), 19TH CENTURY

with earlier Hungarian military sabre blade, formed with a series of long fullers of differing width on each face, respectively decorated with the figure of a mounted Hussar above the inscription 'Pro Deo et Patria' on one face and the inscription 'Patrona Hungaria Virgo Maria' on the other, border-engraved German silver cross-piece including a pair of drooping foliate terminals, and a pair of horn grip-scales (chips, worn), in its leather-covered wooden scabbard with plain iron chape, German silver middle-band and locket each decorated *en suite* with the hilt, the latter including a star and crescent motif, and a pair of loops for suspension

79.5 cm; 31 1/4 in blade

‡ £200-300

78

A PERSIAN DAGGER (JAMBIYA)

with curved double-edged fullered blade formed with a medial ridge, chiselled with a gilt framed panel involving an ox set upon by a lion on each face of the forte, iron grip chiselled with traditional flowers and foliage inhabited by birds, portrait busts in traditional dress and all enriched with a gold framework, in its iron scabbard decorated *en suite*

31 cm; 12 1/4 in blade

‡ £250-350

79

TWO PAIRS OF SOUTH AMERICAN STIRRUPS, 19TH/EARLY 20TH CENTURY

the first Argentinian, of traditional openwork iron, with narrow treads, a pair of side bars decorated with a leaf at the top and loops for suspension; the second Peruvian, of 'clog' form, carved with expanded flowerheads at the front and fitted with decorated iron bands rising to a loop for suspension

the first: 18.2 cm; 7 1/8 in high

(4)

£120-180



78



80

80

**AN INDIAN JADE-HILTED DAGGER (KHANJAR), EARLY
19TH CENTURY**

with double-edged recurved blade formed with a reinforced point and a pair of long fullers on each face (pitted), finely carved green jade hilt decorated with a lotus flower at the base on each face, the grip shaped for the fingers, rounded pommel decorated with further lotus flowers and scrolling foliage and a panel of conventional foliage on the back-edge
26.5 cm; 10 ½ in blade

£2000-3000

81

AN EARLY INDIAN SWORD (KHANDA), 17TH/18TH CENTURY AND ANOTHER, LATER

the first, with broad double-edged blade widening towards a sharp point, iron hilt extending over the lower portion of the blade, including recurved guard with down-turned brim, integral grip (covering missing), flat square pommel with up-turned edges, a series of circular rattles above and in heavily brown patinated condition; the second with broad flat blade, iron hilt with curved guard and flat square pommel

the first: 64 cm; 25 ¼ in blade

(2)

£400-600

82

AN INDIAN EXECUTIONER'S SWORD (TEGHA) AND TWO INDIAN SWORDS (TALWAR), 18TH/19TH CENTURIES

the first with broad heavy blade formed with a reinforced back-edge, decorated on one face with a mounted warrior in applied brass, iron hilt of talwar form, and in heavily rust patinated condition overall; the second with curved single-edged blade, and russet iron hilt decorated with gilt flowers and foliage (losses); the third with straight double-edged fullered blade, and silver-plated hilt (losses)

the first: 75 cm; 29 ½ in blade

(3)

£250-350

83

AN INDIAN SWORD (TALWAR), 19TH CENTURY

with curved fullered blade double-edged towards the point, characteristic hilt decorated over its surface with scrolls of gold foliage against a silvered ground, including a pair of langets with pierced borders and large disc pommel

85 cm; 33 ½ in blade

£200-300





84

84

AN INDIAN SWORD (FIRANGI), 19TH CENTURY

with straight European blade double-edged towards the point, struck twice with the bladesmith's inscription framed by star marks within a pair of long fullers on each face, iron hilt including a pair of shaped langets, broad knuckle-guard cut with a delicate fluted pattern, shallow cup-shaped pommel with moulded attenuated button, and retaining traces of gilt flowers and foliage

108 cm; 42 in blade

£350-450



85

85

AN INDIAN BELT DAGGER AND THREE INDIAN FANS, LATE 19TH/20TH CENTURY

the first with broad flexible blade etched with a watered pattern, formed with a clipped-back point, curved brass grip to fit the waist contour, decorated on each face with a figure in traditional garb, and the scabbard formed as a fabric belt complete with two buckles; the second and third each of circular form with brushwood 'fans' and painted centres; and the fourth with embroidered head with brushwood fan and polychrome painted haft

the first: 43 cm; 17 in blade

(4)

£100-150

AN INDIAN SWORD (FIRANGI), 18TH/EARLY 19TH CENTURY

with very broad polished blade double-edged towards the point, iron hilt of *khanda* form, comprising a pair of langets, quillons chiselled with monster heads, figure-of-eight shaped guard, broad knuckle-guard and pommel with attenuated button, decorated throughout with gold damascened flowers and foliage (losses), and wooden grip retaining a portion of its silver thread and cord binding

68.5 cm; 27 in blade

£250-350

TWO INDIAN SWORDS (FIRANGI), 17TH/18TH CENTURY

the first with straight blade double-edged towards the point, cut with a long fuller along the back-edge, iron hilt including a pair of shaped langets extending over each face of the forte, figure-of-eight shaped guard, broad knuckle-guard, disc-shaped pommel and attenuated button, in a later scabbard; the second with curved blade and characteristic hilt including knuckle-guard chiselled with scrolls and attenuated pommel button

the first 92 cm; 36 1/4 in blade

(2)

£200-300



89

88

AN UNUSUAL INDIAN SPEAR, 19TH CENTURY

with long steel spike, the upper two-thirds of tapering square section, the lower of moulded baluster form, fitted with iron talwar hilt including knuckle-guard with recurved finial and large disc pommel

126 cm; 49 $\frac{5}{8}$ in spike

£100-150

89

AN INDIAN DAGGER (KATAR), 19TH CENTURY

with triangular blade formed with a reinforced point and two pairs of converging fullers on each face, the latter divided by a watered ground, integral iron hilt encrusted with gold flowers and foliage including a pair of faceted grip-bars, and the base with a Devanagari inscription on each face, in its tooled leather-covered wooden scabbard with five additional compartments for accompanying pieces

21.5 cm; 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ in blade

£600-800

90

A SOUTH INDIAN DAGGER (KATAR), 17TH CENTURY, POSSIBLY SRIRANGAM

with European double-edged fullered blade, iron hilt including a pair of shaped panels extending over the forte, a pair of flat side bars widening towards the tips and pierced with an elaborate arrangement of scrolling flowers and foliage (rubbed), and central grip-bar pierced in the middle with three slender slots

33.5 cm; 13 $\frac{1}{4}$ in blade

For related examples of earlier date see Elgood 2004, pp. 158-161.

£250-350



92

91

A NEPALESE SWORD (KORA), LATE 19TH/20TH CENTURY

of characteristic form, the blade chiselled with foliage inhabited by exotic birds and elephants against a gold ground on one face and traditional figures on the other and the hilt decorated *en suite*

61.5 cm; 24 $\frac{1}{4}$ in blade

£80-120

92

AN INDIAN SWORD (TALWAR) FOR A BOY AND AN INDIAN DAGGER (KATAR), 19TH CENTURY

the first with curved blade double-edged at the point, characteristic silver hilt chased with foliage and flowers, and disc pommel formed as an expanded flowerhead; the second of russet iron, with reinforced tip (worn) and integral hilt with a pair of moulded grip-bars

the first: 47.5 cm; 18 $\frac{3}{4}$ in blade

(2)

£120-250

93

TWO INDIAN DAGGERS, EARLY 20TH CENTURY

each with curved fullered blade, brass ferrule extending along the back-piece, brass beaked pommel, and grip formed of mother-of-pearl plaques enclosed by red paste, in its scabbard

13 cm; 5 1/8 in and 12.5 cm; 5 in blades

(2)

£100-150

94

TWO INDIAN THROWING QUOITS (CHAKRAM), 19TH CENTURY

of characteristic form, each with flat inner edge and sharpened outer, and stamped with a stylised flower in three places on one face

25.5 cm; 10 in diameter

£200-300

95

TWO INDIAN SWORDS (TALWAR), LATE 19TH CENTURY

the first with curved fullered blade and characteristic iron hilt decorated over its surface with silver pellets (worn); the second with curved grooved blade formed with a hatchet point, characteristic iron hilt decorated with gold flowers and foliage within a linear framework (worn), in a scabbard

the first: 77.4 cm; 30 1/2 in blade

the second: 85 cm; 33 1/2 in blade

(2)

‡ £120-180

96

AN INDIAN SWORD (TALWAR), 19TH CENTURY

with curved heavy single-edged blade of flattened-triangular section with some watered pattern, characteristic iron hilt including knuckle-guard with recurved bud-shaped finial, decorated over its surface in silver *koftgari* with rondels and pellets (rubbed)

80.5 cm; 31 3/4 in blade

‡ £200-300

97

AN INDIAN DECORATED AXE HEAD, LATE 19TH CENTURY

with crescentic head swelling around the socket, leaf-shaped rear-spike, decorated over its surface in silver with scrollwork borders enclosing trellis and foliage

21.5 cm; 8 1/2 in high

‡ £80-120

98

AN INDIAN SHIELD (DHAL), 19TH CENTURY

of circular convex form, with reinforced brim, fitted with four central bosses and corresponding rings for *enarmes* (pitted)

35.5 cm; 14 in diameter

£80-120



99

AN INDO-PERSIAN HELMET (KULAH-KHUD), LATE 19TH CENTURY

with hemi-spherical skull fitted with a central spike, a pair of plume-holders, sliding nasal bar secured by a thumb-screw and mail neck-defence of butted links, the surface of the skull chiselled with mounted cavalrymen enriched with soft metal above panels of script, and retaining a portion of its lining

25.4 cm; 10 in high

£200-300

100

TWO CAUCASIAN DAGGERS (KINDJAL)

the first with broad blade formed with an off-set fuller engraved white metal hilt, horn grip, in its matching scabbard; the second with chased white metal hilt, in its matching scabbard

the first: 30 cm; 11 3/4 in blade

(2)

£300-350

101

A CENTRAL ASIAN DECORATED BELT AND FLINT KNAPPER, 19TH CENTURY

the leather belt reinforced with oblong iron plates decorated with silver scrollwork, fitted with two suspended leather things enriched with brass coins and two leather pouches, together with an iron knapper

(2)

£200-300

102

A CARVED HARDWOOD FLASK AND AN INDIAN METAL FLASK

the first of curved tapering rectangular form, carved with a bird's head finial and decorated with oriental motifs including an exotic bird, the finial formed as a cockerel's head; the second of horn-shaped form, the greater part of the outer surface decorated in silver with numerous flowerheads within leafy frames (losses), fitted with brass suspension loop and spring cut-off

the first: 19 cm; 7 1/2 in overall

the second: 17 cm; 6 3/4 in overall

(2)

£100-150



103

103

A CAUCASIAN MACE (BULAWA), 19TH CENTURY

with white stone ovoid head retained by a low domed silver cap at the top and a shaped silver cup at the base, wooden haft (repaired), with large silver mounts top and bottom, each decorated with a spiralling design of scrolls and chased with beadwork top and bottom (the basal cap compressed, small chips)

54 cm; 21 1/4 in overall

£300-400

104

A PAIR OF INDO-PERSIAN ARM DEFENCES (BAZU BANDS), 18TH CENTURY

each formed of a gutter-shaped main-plate and an inner plate joined by hinges and secured by a pair of buckles (small chips and losses), the outer surfaces chiselled with central foliate panels joined by slender ribs, all enriched with gold *koftgari* flowerheads and foliage around the borders (small losses, areas of corrosion), and retaining traces of some leather and lining

32 cm; 12 5/8 in

(2)

£400-600



104



105

105

AN UNUSUAL .550 CALIBRE FRENCH PERCUSSION RIFLE WITH TURKISH BARREL, THE LOCK BY VIGNALS A PROVINS, CIRCA 1840

with etched twist octagonal swamped sighted barrel decorated with gold scrollwork at the breech and the muzzle, rifled with seven narrow grooves, tang incorporating the back-sight, flush-fitting case-hardened lock signed within an oval, full stock flattened over the length of the fore-end for resting, chequered grip and fore-end, case-hardened iron mounts, and no provision for a ramrod
88.2 cm; 34 3/4 in barrel

£400-600

106

THREE AFGHAN FLINTLOCK MUSKETS (JEZAIL), 19TH CENTURY

the first with octagonal swamped sighted rifled Turkish barrel, rounded lock with a brief inscription on the tail, full stock with hooked butt, and mother-of-pearl inlays (losses, the stock cracked through and repaired); the second with smooth-bored barrel retained by twelve narrow bands, and East India company lock by Pritchett dated 1804; and the third with octagonal rifled barrel, East India Company style lock and the stock profusely inlaid with mother-of-pearl
the first: 102 cm; 40 1/4 in barrel

(3)

£250-350

107

TWO INDIAN MATCHLOCK MUSKETS, 18TH/19TH CENTURIES

the first large, with heavy barrel retained by three slender iron bands, incised with an arsenal inscription on the right of the breech, fitted with integral pan and standing back-sight, the action enclosed by a plate of shaped outline on each side, full stock impressed '2008' on the left of the butt and wooden ramrod (seized); the second with sighted three-stage barrel, characteristic action, full stock and iron ramrod
161 cm; 63 3/8 in barrel

£200-300



110

108

AN INDIAN MATCHLOCK GUN (TORADOR), EARLY 19TH CENTURY

with tapering sighted barrel formed with a serpent mask at the muzzle, punched with an arsenal inscription on the right of the breech, fitted with integral pan with pivot-cover and standing back-sight, the action enclosed by a large iron plate on each side, full stock, faceted slender butt, and iron sling swivel (the forward sling swivel and pricker missing, barrel loose)

128.6 cm; 50 ¾ in barrel

£200-250

109

AN INDIAN MATCHLOCK GUN (TORADOR), EARLY 19TH CENTURY

with tapering sighted barrel of 'hog's back' form, chiselled with foliage at the breech and muzzle, fitted with integral pan with pivot-cover and standing back-sight, the action enclosed by a large iron plate on each side, each engraved with border ornament and shaped at the back, full stock reinforced with shaped iron plates *en suite* with the action, inlaid in bone with birds and flowers (losses), faceted slender butt, and iron sling swivels (pricker missing)

105.8 cm; 41 ½ in barrel

£200-300

110

AN 8 BORE INDIAN MATCHLOCK MUSKET (TORADOR), 19TH CENTURY

with earlier, probably Turkish, heavy sighted barrel retained by four slender bands, formed in three sections divided by low moulded ribs, the forward section hammer finished, the breech struck with an arsenal mark and incorporating the back-sight, characteristic action enclosed by shaped iron panels, full stock fluted behind the breech and characteristic slender butt with chamfered upper edges (worn, ramrod missing)

112 cm; 44 ½ in barrel

£100-150

111

TWO MOROCCAN SNAPHAUNCE GUNS, 19TH CENTURY

the first with swamped barrel retained by numerous brass bands, flat lock of characteristic form, full stock and iron ramrod; the second with lightly engraved barrel retained by six broad brass bands, characteristic lock, and full stock with large butt inlaid with silver wire (both guns with extensive wear)

the first: 121 cm; 47 ½ in barrel

(2)

£250-350

112

A 22 BORE FLINTLOCK TRADE GUN, BIRMINGHAM PROOF MARKS, 19TH CENTURY

with two-stage sighted barrel, flat lock stamped with an elephant mark and 'Warranted', full stock and iron mounts including side-plate and six ramrod-pipes, in a fringed leather sleeve

129.5 cm; 51 in barrel

£120-180



113

113

A RARE PAIR OF DECORATED OTTOMAN HOLSTERS FOR A PAIR OF KUBUR PISTOLS, TURKEY, 18TH CENTURY
of stitched leather, the inner surface previously fitted with straps and buckles for attachment (now missing), the outer surface finely decorated in minute red, blue, green and pink beads with a central panel filled with a bouquet of flowers, and the borders filled with patterns of scrolling flowers within linear frames (small losses)

39 cm; 15 3/8 in

(2)

£1200-1800



114

114

A PAIR OF 19 BORE BALKAN SILVER-MOUNTED FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS, THIRD QUARTER OF THE 19TH CENTURY, PROBABLY PRIZREN

with tapering barrels signed in silver 'OIIIOII' on the flats and inlaid with silver scrollwork and a flowerhead over the breeches, scroll-engraved stepped locks, full stocks entirely encased in sheet silver overlaid with silver filigree enriched with red pastes and beadwork behind the rear ramrod-pipes, the breeches and over the spines of the butts, the latter fitted with matching spurred pommels also enriched with beadwork rosettes, chased white metal trigger-guards and imitation ramrods

30.5 cm; 12 in barrels

(2)

Prizren, in Northern Albania, was one of the most important arms manufacturing centres in the area and is distinguished by its fine silver filigree work. The pistols were sold all over the Ottoman empire and were clearly prized as described in the 18th century folk song;

'Though no gun I have,
Money I have;
I will give the money for a gun;
I'll buy silver pistols from Prizren'.

See Elgood 2009, pp. 184-6.

£2000-3000



115



116



115

A PAIR OF 20 BORE TURKISH SILVER-MOUNTED FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS, 19TH CENTURY

with tapering barrels retained by a chased silver muzzle band and a further band over the medians, inlaid in brass with a star and crescent, a brief inscription and further celestial motifs over the breeches, border-engraved grooved tangs, engraved bevelled locks with imitation European signatures, hardwood full stocks inlaid with silver wire scrolls, pellets and foliate plaques (losses), white metal mounts comprising spurred pommels engraved with trophies on each side and chased *en suite* on the caps, two-piece side-plates, engraved iron trigger-guards, and imitation white metal ramrods

31.5 cm; 12 $\frac{3}{8}$ in barrels

(2)

£1200-1800

116

A PAIR OF 18 BORE TURKISH FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS WITH GERMAN LOCKS BY JOHAN ULRICH MANTZ, EARLY 19TH CENTURY

with tapering barrels retained by white metal muzzle bands each chased with trophies-of-arms, decorated with gold foliage along the flats and a further panel of foliage over the breeches, grooved tangs highlighted with gold and overlaid with brass plaques, signed stepped German locks engraved with Diana in her chariot (rubbed, one top-jaw, screw and retaining screw missing), full stocks applied with pierced silver plaques on the butts, white metal mounts including openwork side-plates decorated with scrolling foliage and a sword, spurred pommels decorated with trophies, trigger-guards with trophy-of-arms finials, and silver escutcheons

33 cm; 13 in barrels

(2)

Johan Ulrich Maentz is recorded in Brunswick circa 1712-55 and made guns for Ludwig Rudolph, Duke of Brunswick Lüneburg in Wolfenbüttel (1671-1735).

£800-1200



117



118



117

A PAIR OF 18 BORE OTTOMAN SILVER-MOUNTED FLINTLOCK KUBUR HOLSTER PISTOLS, TURKEY, EARLY 19TH CENTURY

in the European taste, with swamped russet barrels retaining traces of a stylised inscription on the flats, grooved tangs for sighting, rounded russet iron locks *en suite* with the barrels, full stocks profusely inlaid with silver wire scrolls enriched with pellets, full silver mounts cast and chased in low relief, comprising trophy-of-arms side-plates, spurred pommels and trigger-guards struck with silver marks, trophy-of-arms escutcheons, and a pair of ramrod-pipes (areas of wear, small losses, associated ramrods) 28 cm; 11 in barrels

(2)

£2000-3000

118

A PAIR OF 18 BORE OTTOMAN LONG FLINTLOCK KUBUR PISTOLS, TURKEY, 19TH CENTURY

with tapering three-stage barrels chiselled with trophies-of-arms enriched with brass over the breeches, chiselled tangs, chiselled locks *en suite* with the breeches, full stocks inlaid with silver wire scrolls, silver mounts chased with trophies-of-arms in low relief including, solid side-plates, spurred pommels, trigger-guards and escutcheons (the iron parts pitted) and each with wooden ramrod 31 cm; 12 1/4 in barrels

(2)

£600-800



119



120

119

TWO CAUCASIAN MIQUELET-LOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS, 19TH CENTURY

of 25 and 28 bore respectively, one with European and one with native barrel, each with characteristic flat iron lock struck with a maker's mark on the mainspring bridle (rubbed), and full stock inlaid with numerous bone plaquettes enriched with soft metal nails (worn, losses)

27 cm; 10 $\frac{5}{8}$ in and 28.3 cm; 11 $\frac{1}{8}$ in barrels

(2)

£800-1200

120

A 28 BORE CAUCASIAN MIQUELET-LOCK HOLSTER PISTOL, EARLY 19TH CENTURY

with tapering twist barrel retained by two slender silver bands, characteristic lock with external mainspring, full stock encased in leather, and the grip profusely studded with silver flowerheads, compressed spherical ivory pommel, iron button trigger, and no provision for a ramrod

33 cm; 13 in barrel

£400-600

121

A CAUCASIAN MIQUELET-LOCK SMALL BLUNDERBUSS, 19TH CENTURY

with russet barrel flaring toward the muzzle, chiselled with a moulding over the breech, plain tang, characteristic lock of russet iron, figured hardwood full stock (chips, small losses), bone trigger-plate (one sideplate and the butt-plate missing), and iron button trigger

24.3 cm; 9 $\frac{5}{8}$ in barrel

£200-300

122

A MAORI CLUB (TEWHATEWHA), 19TH CENTURY

with paddle shaped head (chips and cracks), and long tapering haft carved with a stylised tiki face towards the base
153.2 cm; 60 $\frac{3}{8}$ in overall

£400-600

123

A RARE BRITISH NEW GUINEA STONE CLUB, COLLINGWOOD BAY, 19TH CENTURY

with black stone disc-shaped head pierced with a central hole, and long wooden haft bound with plaited rattan at the top and beneath the head (feathers missing, haft cracked)

116 cm; 45 $\frac{3}{8}$ in overall

£350-450

124

A RARE BRITISH NEW GUINEA STONE CLUB, COLLINGWOOD BAY, 19TH CENTURY

with black stone disc-shaped head pierced with a central hole, and wooden haft bound with plaited rattan at the top (feathers missing, haft cracked)

92.7 cm; 36 $\frac{1}{2}$ in overall

£300-500

125

A MELANESEAN STONE ADZE, 19TH CENTURY, PROBABLY NEW GUINEA

with rattan-bound dark stone head, and characteristic carved angular wooden haft
34 cm; 13 $\frac{3}{8}$ in overall

£300-500

126

AN ETHIOPIAN SWORD, LATE 19TH CENTURY

with curved fullered blade double-edged at the point, and hilt of traditional form of three pieces of horn
81.5 cm; 32 $\frac{1}{2}$ in blade

£120-180

127

AN AFRICAN DAGGER, PROBABLY MASAI, 19TH CENTURY AND AN ARAB DAGGER (JAMBIYA)

the first with broad medially-ridged blade, carved hardwood grip incorporating a conical pommel partially enclosed with plaited wire, the outer face of the grip carved with a geometric design, in its wooden scabbard decorated *en suite* and incorporating an outer loop for suspension; the second with curved medially-ridged blade, carved wooden grip applied with white metal plaques, in scabbard faced with metal and retaining an embroidered belt for suspension

the first: 25.5 cm; 10 in blade

the second: 20 cm; 8 in blade

(2)

£100-150



122



123



124

128

A KUBA WAR SWORD (ILWOON), 19TH CENTURY

with characteristic medially-ridged blade widening towards a pierced tip, embossed with a pattern of fluting over the upper half on each face, and hardwood hilt previously fitted with a collar at the base (missing) including large carved disc-shaped pommel (cracked)

45 cm; 17 3/4 in blade

The Ilwoon was the principal Kuba sword. In addition to its military use it was also an important part of dance costume worn at funerals of high ranking Kuba officials.

£100-150

129

TWO AFRICAN SHORTSWORDS, LATE 19TH/20TH CENTURY

the first for the Poto, Doko or Ngombe tribe, with broad blade flaring at the point, pierced elliptical forte, wire-bound grip, and fur-covered globular pommel; the second formed entirely of wood, with integral grip of similar form to the last

the first: 45 cm; 17 3/4 in blade

(2)

£100-150

130

A HARDWOOD CLUB, 19TH CENTURY, PROBABLY AFRICAN

highly figured, of tapering cylindrical form, the grip bound with hide

76 cm; 30 in overall

£100-150

131

AN IVORY-MOUNTED MANGBETU TRIBE SICKLE KNIFE, CONGO, LATE 19TH CENTURY

with steel blade of beaked form, pierced with a pair of circular apertures and with three basal lugs, rectangular forte, and carved ivory haft formed with a series of ribs in the middle

24.8cm; 9 3/4 in head

£150-200

132

A MANGBETU TRIBE SICKLE KNIFE, CONGO, LATE 19TH CENTURY

with steel blade of beaked form, pierced with a pair of circular apertures and with two basal lugs, and carved hardwood grip

26 cm; 10 1/4 in head

£100-150

133

A YORUBA SHANGO STAFF, NIGERIA, EARLY 20TH CENTURY

with rectangular head of elliptical section (wormed), formed with a raised cross-hatched central rib, a projecting head in the centre at the top, and integral carved wooden haft swelling at the base and incorporating a further carved head at the top (chips)

63.5 cm; 25 in overall

£100-150



128



129



130



133



131



132



134

**A RARE FIJIAN 'IRONWOOD' CLUB (BULI BULI),
19TH CENTURY**

with characteristic domed head carved with a series of raised near circular nodules (small chips), long cylindrical integral haft with a spiralling pattern of dots over the lower half, and the grip carved with slender panels of wrigglework (small closed cracks, rubbed)

105.5 cm; 41 1/2 in overall

A related example is illustrated Meyer 1995, p. 470, no. 541.

£2000-3000

European Edged Weapons

VARIOUS OWNERS

135

A MEDIEVAL SWORD, EARLY 14TH CENTURY

in excavated condition, with tapering blade of flattened-diamond section, formed with a three-quarter length fuller on each face and inlaid with a brass-lined heart-shaped mark and a running wolf mark on one face, (small losses), iron hilt comprising a pair of straight faceted quillons swelling slightly towards the tips (the tip slightly shortened, the cross-piece with a series of small copper brazed repairs, all probably within its early working life), and wheel pommel

78.7 cm; 31 in blade

This sword conforms to Oakeshott type XIIIa. Another example is preserved in the Burrell Collection, Glasgow.

£3500-4500



135



136

136

A RARE SOUTH GERMAN MILITARY BROADSWORD 'KATZBALGER', SECOND QUARTER OF THE 16TH CENTURY

in excavated condition, with broad flat double-edged blade formed with a near full length slender fuller on each face and stamped with a mark, iron hilt comprising strongly recurved quillons, one forming the front-guard and the other a diagonal inner-guard, each decorated with filed criss-cross fluting, the quillon-block decorated with further fluting, tapering pommel of fishtail form with a central vertical fluted front and back, decorated with incised borders and fluting on top, and retaining a portion of an early grip
80.5 cm; 31 ¾ in blade

For further *katzbalger* of related form, preserved in the Deutsches Historisches Museum, see Müller and Kölling 1990, pp. 188, 189, nos. 95 and 97.

£1500-2000



137



138

137

AN ITALIAN BROADSWORD, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with tapering blade of flattened diamond-section (the upper portion cracked through and repaired), stamped 'Peter Bere Avillem Alamania Me Fecit' enclosed by scrollwork within three short slender fullers framed by lines, terminating with a cross and orb mark and stamped with a further cross and orb mark on each face, the ricasso formed with a blunt crescentic finger recess on one side, steel hilt comprising a pair of forward-and-backward-canted vertically recurved quillons swelling slightly towards their terminals, a pair of arms, knuckle-guard with recurved terminal *en suite* with the quillons, and faceted globular pommel (perhaps associated) and later wooden grip (chipped, the steel parts lightly pitted)

97.8 cm; 38 1/2 in blade

A sword of related type, formerly in the Kienbusch Collection, and now in the Philadelphia Museum of Art, is illustrated Boccia and Coelho 1975, no. 545.

£1500-2000

138

A SHORTSWORD, PROBABLY NORTH EUROPEAN 17TH CENTURY

in excavated condition, with broad double-edged blade, iron hilt comprising a pair of vertically recurved flat quillons, and chiselled plummet-shaped pommel

43.8 cm; 17 1/4 in blade

£500-700

139

A DETACHED BROADSWORD BLADE, LATE 17TH/18TH CENTURY

double-edged and with a running wolf mark on each face, formed with a short fuller stamped 'I.H.N.M.I.N.I' on each face, and long tapering tang (pitted)

78.5 cm; 31 in blade

£50-70



140



141



142

140

AN ARMING SWORD, 17TH CENTURY

with tapering double-edged blade of hollow-diamond section, iron hilt formed of a pair of vertically recurved quillons, up-turned shell-guard, thumb-loop, and associated ovoid pommel incised with a saltire front and back, and wire-bound grip with 'Turk's heads' (pitted throughout)

71 cm; 28 in blade

£500-700

141

A BRITISH BASKET-HILTED BROADSWORD, MID-18TH CENTURY

with broad double-edged fullered blade etched with a sun-in-splendour on each face, basket hilt of flattened rounded bars carrying slipped circles and diamond-shaped panels, associated brass lionhead pommel, and associated staghorn grip (areas of pitting, worn) 79.8 cm; 31 ¼ in blade

Another sword of this group is preserved in the Royal Armouries, Leeds, (inv. no. IX. 2138), See Mazansky 2005, p. 230.

£400-600

142

A SCOTTISH BASKET-HILTED BROADSWORD, LATE 17TH CENTURY

with broad double-edged blade formed with a near full length slender central fuller on each face, rectangular ricasso, basket-hilt formed of rounded bars incorporating two saltire panels each pierced with a central heart and incised with border lines, slender ramshorn finials (quillon removed), a pair of loops, flattened conical pommel, and spirally carved wooden grip (grip covering missing, pitted throughout)

77 cm; 30 ¾ in blade

£400-600



143



144

143

A TWO-HAND SWORD IN GERMAN LATE 16TH/EARLY 17TH CENTURY STYLE, 19TH CENTURY

with wavy double-edged blade of flattened-diamond section struck with a mark on one face, rectangular ricasso formed with a pair of triangular lugs, iron hilt of faceted bars including a pair of slightly drooping quillons decorated with scrolls, inner and outer ring-guard each filled with three decorative branches, faceted globular pommel, probably late 16th century, and blackened grip
132 cm; 52 in blade

£2000-3000

144

A BROADSWORD IN 15TH CENTURY STYLE, 19TH CENTURY

with 18th Century tapering blade of flattened-hexagonal section, etched with the Austrian crowned Imperial Eagle and 'No. 38' on one face at the forte (worn), iron hilt comprising arched quillons with moulded terminals, flattened polygonal pommel, and integral grip
81 cm; 31 1/8 in blade

£400-600

145

A CONTINENTAL SILVER-HILTED SMALL-SWORD, PROBABLY FRENCH MID-18TH CENTURY, ANOTHER WITH CUT STEEL HILT AND TWO FURTHER SMALL-SWORDS, 19TH CENTURY

the first with hollow-triangular blade etched with trophies at the forte, silver hilt including oval dish-guard engraved with flowerheads and chased with a beadwork brim on the outer face and the inner studded with brilliants, solid grip, ovoid pommel and quillon all decorated *en suite* (worn, extensive losses), in a scabbard; the second missing the upper half of its blade, with burnished steel hilt including openwork guard; the third with brass beadwork hilt and the fourth with gold painted brass hilt including down-turned shell-guard, in its scabbard
the first: 81.5 cm; 32 1/8 in blade

(4)

£150-250

146

A HUNTING KNIFE, LATE 19TH CENTURY

with broad double-edged blade, brass hilt cast with neo-roccoco designs, comprising cross-piece with hound's head finals, boar head pommel and natural stag horn grip, in an associated leather-covered scabbard with brass locket and chape

14.5 cm; 5 3/4 in blade

£250-350

147

**AN AUSTRIAN PARTISAN FOR THE GUARD OF
EMPEROR FRANCIS I (1708-65) AS DUKE OF LORRAINE
(REIGNED 1729-36)**

with central blade of flattened-diamond section, a pair of lugs, etched on one face with the cypher FIII and with the ducal arms on the other, each enclosed by scrolls and carried by trophies, tapering moulded socket, a pair of long straps, on its fabric-covered wooden haft with iron shoe

61 cm; 24 in head

£300-500

148

**A SPEAR IN 16TH CENTURY STYLE AND ANOTHER IN
17TH CENTURY STYLE, 19TH/20TH CENTURY**

the first with tapering blade formed with a medial ridge and a reinforced tip, tapering socket applied with two pairs of soft metal bands each arranged in groups of three, on its fabric-covered wooden haft; the second with openwork tapering head decorated with scrolls and stylised monsterheads, tapering faceted haft and fabric-covered wooden haft

the first: 44.5 cm; 17 1/2 in head

(2)

£500-700

149

A EUROPEAN AXE, 18TH/19TH CENTURY

in excavated condition, with tall beard fixed to the haft at the base, pierced oval socket, and flattened rear face, on a wooden haft

29.5 cm; 11 3/4 in head

£80-100

150

**A SPIKED PEASANT FLAIL, PERHAPS GERMAN 18TH
CENTURY**

with long central spike, seven robust iron spikes around the circumference and long wooden haft (wormed)

188 cm; 74 in overall

£300-500

151

A GERMAN HUNTING SWORD, CIRCA 1750

with tapering blade of flattened-diamond section, iron hilt (incomplete) and the grip veneered with tortoiseshell (small chips)

58.4 cm; 23 in blade

£80-120





152

152

A SCOTTISH SILVER-MOUNTED DIRK, LAST QUARTER OF THE 18TH CENTURY

with sharply tapering blade double-edged over its upper two thirds and cut with a slender fuller along the back-edge on each face, silver hilt comprising moulded ferrule, carved rootwood grip decorated with traditional basket-weave designs enriched with numerous domed silver nails, applied with silver plaques on the shoulders, brass cap pommel, in its silver-mounted tooled leather scabbard decorated with embossed quatrefoils and small pellets (areas of crazing, slight shrinkage, small losses), fitted with silver locket with a loop for suspension, two shaped middle bands and chape, complete with its accompanying knife and fork mounted *en suite*

39.5 cm; 15 % in blade

A similar dirk is illustrated Wallace 1970, no. 67.

£2500-3000



153



154



155

PROPERTY FROM THE MORTON AND ANGELA STERN COLLECTION, NEW YORK

153

A SWORD IN THE GERMAN MILITARY STYLE OF CIRCA 1520-50, 19TH CENTURY

with broad blade double-edged for its upper two thirds, cut with two grooves along the back-edge and struck with a double eye-lash mark, iron hilt including arched quillons formed with a raised roped central rib on each face, inner and outer ring-guards each supported by an additional lower guard all with writhen mouldings, fluted plummet-shaped pommel, and two-stage leather-covered wooden grip
105 cm; 41 $\frac{3}{8}$ in blade

£1200-1500

154

A SWORD IN GERMAN EARLY 16TH CENTURY STYLE

with 17th century Italian blade of flattened-diamond section, rectangular ricasso stamped 'Caino' on each face (rubbed), iron hilt comprising a pair of horizontally recurved quillons of circular section with large button-shaped terminals, tall faceted plummet-shaped pommel, spirally-carved leather-covered grip, and in aged condition throughout
114 cm; 44 $\frac{7}{8}$ in blade

For a detailed account of swords from Caino near Brescia see Gotti 2000.

£1000-1200

155

A HIGHLAND TROOPER'S BASKET-HILTED BROADSWORD, 18TH CENTURY

with tapering fullered blade double-edged for its upper third, one face with a later inscription, iron basket-guard of rounded bars carrying an alternating arrangement of rectangular and square panels pierced with arrangements of hearts and circles, the outer panels each with ram's horn mouldings at the base, a large oval aperture for the reins, later pommel, and grip
99 cm; 39 in blade

£800-1200



156



157



158

156

AN ENGLISH BASKET-HILTED SWORD, THIRD QUARTER OF THE 18TH CENTURY

with curved fullered hanger blade double-edged towards the point, asymmetrical steel hilt formed of a grid pattern of rounded bars, drawn-in at the base into three heart-shaped panels, and at the top into two diamond-shaped panels (small cracks, pitted throughout), bun-shaped pommel and later wooden grip

73 cm; 28 ¾ in blade

Another hilt of this type, formerly preserved in the Warwick Castle Collections, was sold in these rooms, 26th June 2007, lot 252.

£ 500-700

157

A SCOTTISH BASKET-HILTED BROADSWORD, 19TH CENTURY

with later fullered blade, iron basket-guard of rounded bars carrying an alternating arrangement of rectangular and square panels pierced with arrangements of hearts and circles, moulded pommel, and later grip (the steel parts in aged condition)

81.3 cm; 32 in blade

£ 400-600

158

A VENETIAN SCHIAVONA, LATE 18TH CENTURY

with broad blade (slightly shortened, small chips), stamped with a mark in the centre of three short fullers on each face, iron basket-guard formed of engraved shaped bars (loose), short quillon with moulded terminal, brass shield-shaped pommel pierced on one side, and the grip with an early fishskin covering over cord (losses)

71.5 cm; 28 ¼ in blade

£ 400-600



159

159

AN ENGLISH SILVER-MOUNTED HUNTING SWORD, LONDON 1770

with curved blade double-edged towards the point, formed with a pair of fullers of differing length on each face, silver hilt cast and chased in low relief, comprising a pair of quillons with hound's head terminals, quillon-block chased with a rococo trophy-of-arms (maker's mark rubbed), hound's head pommel formed in the round, chequered grip bound with silver ribband (losses), associated knuckle-chain, in its tooled leather scabbard (incomplete), with silver middle-band and locket, the latter decorated *en suite* with the quillon-block on the outer face and signed 'Cullum, Charing Cross' on the inner
63.8 cm; 25 1/8 in blade

£500-700



160

160

A DECORATED AXE, 18TH CENTURY, EAST EUROPEAN OR OTTOMAN

with heavy crescentic head decorated on each face with diamond shaped panels each filled with a flowerhead, wedge-shaped rear pean, tubular socket chiselled with flowers and foliage (worn, areas of pitting), and later wooden haft
26.5 cm; 10 1/2 in overall

£300-400



161

161

A NORTH-WEST EUROPEAN WAR AXE, 11TH CENTURY

of flat wedge-shaped section formed with a reinforced curved leading edge and swept-upwards, rectangular socket formed with a pointed terminal top and bottom on each face and flattened rear face, on a later wooden haft
18 cm; 7 1/8 in head

An axe of similar form from Caerlaverock, Dumfriesshire dating to circa 1050-1100 is preserved in the Burgh Museum, Dumfries, Scotland. See Nicholl 1988, p. 95 and 402, no. 233.

£80-120



162

AN AXE, 18TH/19TH CENTURY

with iron head of wedge-shaped section, stamped with a mark on each side, a pair of pellets vertically divided by the letter 'M' and '8' beneath a dotted crescent respectively, loop-shaped socket, on an early wooden haft

83.5 cm; 33 in overall

£ 100-150



163

A SO-CALLED HEADSMAN'S AXE, 19TH CENTURY

with flaring blade of flattened wedge-shaped section, one side with low bevelled edges and stamped 'Marseigne', tapering faceted neck (pitted throughout), on a later wooden haft

18 cm; 7 1/8 in head

£ 100-150

164

A PEASANT FLAIL IN 17TH CENTURY STYLE, 19TH CENTURY

with barrel-shaped head studded with four iron spikes, the top set with a further elaborate central spike with three points, and wooden haft (cut short)

109.2 cm; 43 in overall

£ 80-120



164

165

A SOCKET BAYONET, EARLY 19TH CENTURY AND AN INDIAN SPEAR HEAD, 19TH CENTURY

the first with unmarked blade of hollow-triangular section, tubular socket with slot and flange; the second of flattened-diamond section, formed with a spirally moulded sphere at the base, and tapering socket

*the first: 36.5 cm; 14 3/8 in blade
(2)*

£ 80-120

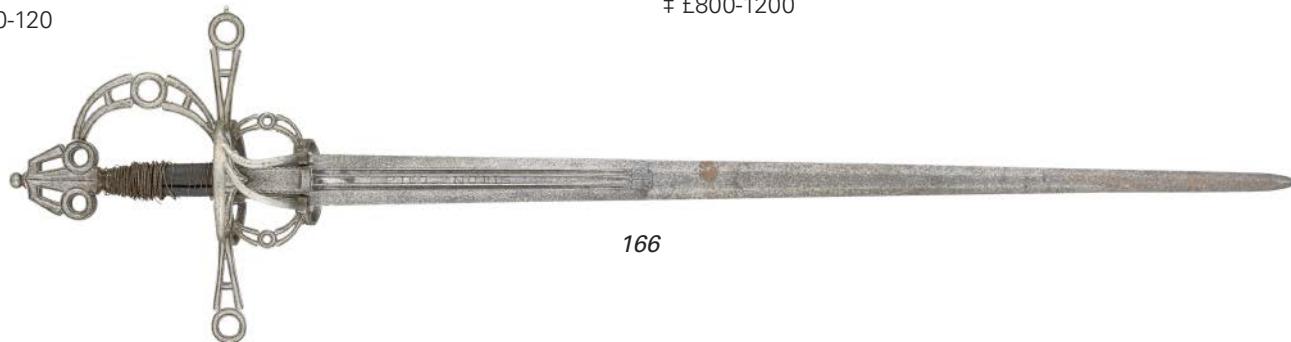
166

A RAPIER IN GERMAN LATE 16TH CENTURY STYLE, LATE 19TH/20TH CENTURY

with tapering double-edged blade stamped 'Cum Deo' and 'Pro Nobis' within a central fuller framed by two slender fullers on the respective faces and struck with a bladesmith's mark on one face, tapering border-engraved ricasso, iron hilt of flattened openwork bars, comprising a pair of tapering quillons, upper and lower ring-guards, a pair of arms, knuckle-guard and pommel all decorated with an 'A' and 'O' design, inner ring-guard with an additional pair of arms and wooden grip retaining some wire binding

88 cm; 34 5/8 in blade

£ 800-1200



166



167



168



169



170

PROPERTY FROM THE LATTIMER FAMILY COLLECTIONS, NEW JERSEY

167

A SILVER-HILTED SMALL-SWORD, CIRCA 1760, PROBABLY ENGLISH

with hollow-triangular blade, silver hilt cast and chased in low relief, comprising boatshell guard, quillon, knuckle-guard and pommel all decorated with a writhen design (marks rubbed), and the grip with later plaited wire binding
78 cm; 30 ¾ in blade

Literature

D. D. Hartzler 2000, fig. 108.

£350-450

168

A FRENCH SILVER-HILTED SMALL-SWORD, CIRCA 1800

with hollow-triangular blade formed with a reinforced ridge, etched with fasces, a Phrygian hat, trophies-of-arms and the inscription 'Republique Francaise' (worn), silver hilt, including oval guard with beadwork border, a pair of quillons with vertically recurved terminals, knuckle-guard, tall ovoid pommel and the grip bound with plaited wire and ribband
79.5 cm; 31 ¾ in blade

Literature

D. D. Hartzler 2000, fig. 126.

£350-450

169

AN IRISH SILVER-HILTED SMALL-SWORD, DUBLIN 1728

with colichemarde blade, silver hilt comprising double shell-guard with moulded brim, the shells joined on each side by a slender bar, a pair of arms, globular quillon, knuckle-guard, ovoid pommel and the grip with later plaited wire binding
74 cm; 29 ½ in blade

Literature

D. D. Hartzler 2000, fig. 99.

£300-400

170

A SILVER-HILTED SMALL-SWORD, CIRCA 1760, PROBABLY GERMAN

with slender blade (the tip shortened), etched with scrolls and strapwork over the lower portion, silver hilt cast and chased with rococo designs in low relief, including shell-guard, quillon, knuckle-guard, integral grip and ovoid pommel decorated with scrolls, bouquets and shell ornament
74 cm; 29 ½ in blade

Literature

D. D. Hartzler 2000, fig. 94.

£250-350



171



172



173



174



175

171**A CONTINENTAL SMALL-SWORD, POSSIBLY EARLY 19TH CENTURY GERMAN**

with tapering blade of T-section, silver coloured metal hilt including double shell-guard, quillon, knuckle-guard, quillon-block and pommel all chased with a pattern of small pyramids against a matted ground, and the grip bound with plaited wire
76.5 cm; 30 1/8 in blade

Literature

D. D. Hartzler 2000, fig. 113.

£ 250-350

172**A FRENCH SILVER-HILTED SMALL-SWORD, CIRCA 1800**

with associated blade, silver hilt comprising oval guard pierced with a large expanded flowerhead, slender quillon (repaired) with globular terminal, a pair of slender arms, fluted knuckle-guard, tall fluted urn-shaped pommel, and integral grip fluted *en suite*
67.5 cm; 26 5/8 in blade

Literature

D. D. Hartzler 2000, fig. 147.

£ 250-350

173**A FRENCH SMALL-SWORD, 19TH CENTURY**

with hollow-triangular blade etched with a running pattern of scrolling flowers and foliage at the base, silver coloured metal hilt comprising shallow concave oval dish-guard, quillon, knuckle-guard decorated with a central writhen design and tall ovoid pommel, and spirally carved horn grip bound with plaited wire
96.4 cm; 38 in blade

Literature

D. D. Hartzler 2000, fig. 124.

£ 100-150

174**AN ENGLISH SILVER-HILTED SPADROON, LONDON 1798**

with contemporary blade etched with GR crowned and trophies-of-arms (worn), silver hilt (repaired) comprising slotted guard, slender knuckle-guard and tall ovoid pommel, and later spirally carved wooden grip, in a leather scabbard
79.1 cm; 31 1/4 in blade

Literature

D. D. Hartzler 2000, fig. 123.

£ 200-300

175**A SILVER-HILTED HANGAR, PROBABLY DUTCH COLONIAL LATE 18TH CENTURY**

with broad heavy near straight blade formed with a curved leading edge, sheet silver stirrup hilt including down-curved quillon, broad knuckle-guard, and spirally carved horn grip bound with plaited silver wire and ribband (binding loose)
60.3 cm; 23 3/4 in blade

Literature

D. D. Hartzler 2000, fig. 124.

£ 250-350



176



177

VARIOUS OWNERS

176

A 1796 PATTERN LIGHT CAVALRY SWORD

of regulation type, the back-edge of the blade inscribed '21' at the forte, stirrup hilt including near square langets, wire-bound leather-covered grip (small losses), in its iron scabbard
84 cm; 33 in blade

£400-600

177

AN OFFICER'S SWORD BY BOND, CIRCA 1800

with curved blade double-edged for the last third, etched and gilt with foliage and a trophy-of-arms on each face (worn), gilt-brass stirrup hilt cast with a lion mask on each langet, wire-bound fishskin-covered grip, in its gilt-brass scabbard engraved 'Bond, 45 Cornhill, London'
69 cm; 27 1/8 in blade

Philip John Joseph Bond is recorded at 45 Cornhill 1794-1816.

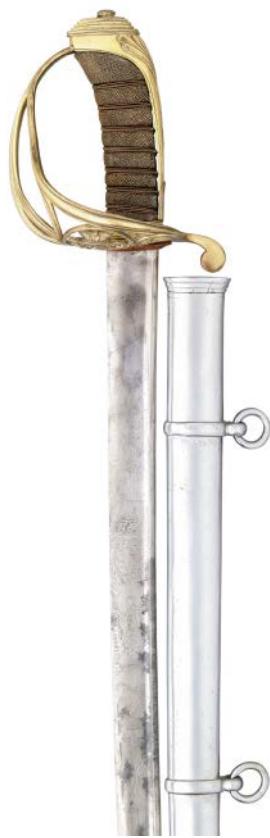
£400-600



178



179



180

178

AN EAST EUROPEAN MAMELUKE-HILTED OFFICER'S SWORD, LATE 18TH CENTURY, PROBABLY POLISH

with curved blade double-edged towards the point and formed with a reinforced back-edge, etched in imitation of Damascus pattern, decorated with a crescent, trophies-of-arms, a pseudo Turkish inscription and a gilt crescent on each face, gilt-brass hilt decorated with scale pattern on the quillons and with a central lion mask on each side, figured hardwood grip inlaid with silver chevrons arranged in groups of three (small losses), silver back-strap, in its leather-covered wooden scabbard with brass mounts cast and chased in high relief with foliage and laurel medallions each filled with an heraldic profile close helmet, and two rings for suspension
82 cm; 32 1/4 in blade

£2500-3500

179

A MAMELUKE-HILTED OFFICER'S SWORD, MID-19TH CENTURY

with curved blade double-edged towards the point, etched on each face with scrolling foliage and a panel of pseudo Turkish script, signed on one face at the forte 'Firmin & Sons, 153 Strand, London', gilt-brass Mameluke hilt comprising a pair of quillons cast with foliage and a central flowerhead, back-strap and carved grips (small chips) retained by gilt-brass rivets over foliate washers
80 cm; 31 1/2 in blade

£200-300

180

THE VICTORIAN 1822 PATTERN OFFICER'S SWORD PRESENTED BY MAJOR HENRY JAMES R.E. F.R.S & C. TO QUARTERMASTER JAMES MACDONALD, R.E. ON APPOINTMENT 1873

with regulation pipe-backed blade etched with a crowned flaming grenade and Royal cypher on each face, and with the presentation inscription within a panel at the forte, regulation gilt-brass hilt, wire-bound fishskin-covered grip, in its steel scabbard (areas of pitting)

81.2 cm; 32 in blade

£200-300



183



184

181

A GEORGE VI 1897 PATTERN INFANTRY OFFICER'S SWORD BY WILKINSON, NO. 67878 FOR 1941

of regulation type, in its plated scabbard; a fencing épée with Solingen blade and brass figure-of-eight guard; an Italian guidon embroidered 'IV Bataglione CC.N.N.D'Africa', with its brass finial, a swagger stick and a hardwood African pointer, probably Ethiopian

82.7 cm; 32 $\frac{5}{8}$ in blade

(5)

The Wilkinson archives state that this sword was purchased on 7 May 1941 by F. C. Weller.

£300-500

182

A PRUSSIAN INFANTRY OFFICER'S DEGEN, LATE 19TH CENTURY AND A GERMAN ARTILLERY SWORD

the first with slender etched single-edged fullered blade, regulation brass hilt with folding guard, wire-bound grip (losses), in its scabbard; the second with regulation blade (surface rust) and plated stirrup hilt, in its scabbard

the first: 78 cm; 30 $\frac{3}{4}$ in blade

the second: 84.5 cm; 33 $\frac{1}{4}$ in blade

(2)

£250-350

183

A FRENCH MODEL 1784 CAVALRY OFFICER'S SABRE

with straight blade double-edged towards the point, formed with a pair of near full length fullers on each face and inscribed 'Fourbisseur a Metz' on the back-edge, regulation brass hilt including cap pommel, (the grip replaced, restorations), in a leather scabbard with steel mounts

88.5 cm; 34 $\frac{1}{8}$ in blade

See Ariès 1967, 4 fascicule.

£300-400

184

A COMPOSITE FRENCH OFFICER'S SABRE À GARDE TOURNANTE, CIRCA 1790

with associated curved blade double-edged towards the point, inscribed 'Goze Fourbisseur a Metz' along the back-edge, iron hilt of flattened ribbon like bars with scalloped borders, comprising slotted guard with sprung retaining clip on the underside, knuckle-guard, and folding forward guard, and wire-bound leather-covered grip

76 cm; 30 in blade

£150-200



186



188

185

A FRENCH MODEL 1833 NAVAL CUTLASS, DATED 1840

of regulation type, the blade engraved with an anchor on each face and with the date and Châtellerault Royal arsenal inscription on the back-edge, sheet iron hilt, and retaining the lower third of its scabbard

68.2 cm; 26 $\frac{1}{2}$ in blade

£150-200

186

A GERMAN SWORD FOR AN OFFICER OF THE 70TH (4TH LOTHARINGIAN) FIELD ARTILLERY REGIMENT

with etched regulation blade (surface rust) decorated with an artillery transport scene on one face and the regimental details on the other, plated stirrup hilt, wire-bound fishskin-covered grip, in its scabbard

84 cm; 33 in blade

£300-400

187

A PRUSSIAN MODEL 1889 INFANTRY OFFICER'S SWORD

of regulation type, with fullered blade (surface rust), brass hilt with folding side-guard incorporating Kaiser Wilhelm II cypher (pommel cap slightly dented), in its scabbard

78 cm; 30 $\frac{3}{4}$ in blade

£100-150

188

A RARE SWEDISH OFFICER'S SWORD, CIRCA 1771-92

with straight single-edged blade cut with a shallow fuller on each face, gilt-brass hilt comprising slightly up-turned guard cast and chased with the cypher of Gustav III (r. 1771-92) between a pair of fronds, quillon, knuckle-guard, faceted back-strap rising to form the pommel, and wire-bound horn grip (small cracks)

82.5 cm; 32 $\frac{1}{2}$ in blade

A sword with a related hilt was worn by Baron Victor von Stedingk as officer of the Swedish Army's fleet. The pattern was confirmed in 1790 after the Battle of Svensksund. See Seitz 1959, p. 79.

£500-700



189

189

A HUSSAR OFFICER'S SABRE, CIRCA 1820, POSSIBLY RUSSIAN

with curved blade double-edged towards the point, cut with a broad shallow fuller over the greater part of its length (small chips, areas of patination), retaining traces of watered pattern, etched and gilt with a framework of foliage enclosing an etched panel filled with a trophy-of-arms and a further gilt trophy-of-arms on each face at the forte, the back-edge etched and gilt with a running pattern of foliage and inscribed 'Solingen', gilt-brass triple-bar hilt engraved with foliage on the two outer bars, a pair of elliptical langets, quillon, knuckle-guard, and the back-strap rising to form a maned lionshead pommel, fishskin-covered grip, in its original blued-steel scabbard (areas of rust and pitting), with gilt brass locket, chape and a pair of bands with rings for suspension, the two bands and the chape each decorated with a large expanded flowerhead

85.5cm; 33 3/4 in blade

£1500-2000



190

Militaria

VARIOUS OWNERS

190

PRUSSIAN OFFICERS AND BATTLE HONOURS, DATED 1777

polychrome wash and gilt on paper, depicting Officers and battles principally of the 17th and 18th centuries, dated beneath the Royal cypher of Frederick I and crowned royal eagle at the top, signed 'Unter: Offc: Wintriro von Braun Regt' bottom right, framed and glazed (small tears, frame loose)

93 by 70 cm; 36 5/8 by 27 1/2 in, including frame

£1500-2000



191



192

191

A VICTORIAN MILITARY BASS DRUM, 19TH CENTURY

with wooden body painted with the full Royal Arms and alternating polychromatic panels, wooden hoops retained by cords with tags for tuning, and a ring for suspension

75.5 cm; 29 3/4 in high; 62.1 cm; 24 1/2 in diameter

£500-700

192

AFTER HORACE VERNET, NAPOLEON AT JENA 1806

on card, signed 'Tony' lower right, in glazed neo-classical gilt frame

11.8 by 12.8 cm; 4 5/8 by 5 1/16 in

£200-300

193

A DECORATIVE OAK PANEL WITH A PORTRAIT BUST PROFILE OF ARTHUR WELLESLEY, 1ST DUKE OF WELLINGTON (1769-1852)

in full dress with honours, flanked by gilt brass appliques of oak foliage and captioned 'Wellington'

41 by 35 cm; 16 1/8 by 13 3/4 in

£100-150



Armour

194

VARIOUS OWNERS

194

A GERMAN CLOSE HELMET OF SO-CALLED 'TODENKOPF' FASHION, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded two-piece skull joined along the crest of a low medial comb, peak and bevor attached to it by common dome-headed pivots, the short obtusely-pointed peak formed at its centre with a V-shaped indentation and fitted within its brow with a later U-shaped face-defence pierced with semi-circular eye-openings flanged outwards at their straight lower edges and encircled by countersunk holes, a small sub-rectangular mouth-opening flanged outwards at its slightly curved upper edge, and small circular ventilation-holes arranged in rosette-formation over each cheek, the face-defence and bevor each secured at their right sides by flat-headed studs and swivel-hooks, and a single obtusely-pointed gorget-plate front and rear, its lower edge in each case formed with a plain inward turn accompanied by a recessed border, the centre of which is in each case indented, and the face-defence decorated with slender raised lines, the whole retaining a black-from-the hammer finish, later refreshed with black paint and decorated around its edges with gold paint

£4000-7000



195

**195
A FINELY ETCHED NORTH ITALIAN CLOSE HELMET FOR THE FOOTTOURNEY, MILANESE, CIRCA 1590**

with rounded one-piece skull rising to a low medial comb, and visor, prow-shaped upper bevor and bevor (the first two restored) attached to it by dome-headed common pivots (replaced), the visor formed with a stepped and centrally-divided vision-slit and fitted at its right side with a projecting lifting-peg, the bevor pierced at the right of the chin with a large hole to receive a locking-screw that projected from the original upper bevor, the skull and bevor fastened to one another at the right of the neck by a pierced hasp and turning-pin, and formed at their lower edges with internally hollowed rims intended to lock over and rotate on the upper edge of a collar, the armour finely etched overall with alternating bands of strapwork and trophies in each case set on a stippled ground respectively gilt and blackened (the gilding only preserved as traces), and separated by plain narrow triple bands
26.5 cm; 10 1/4 in

Provenance

Dr. Bashford Dean, Riverdale, New York, sold American Art Association, New York, 23rd November 1928
John Woodman Higgins Armory, Worcester Massachusetts Inv. No. 890, sold in these rooms 20th March 2013, lot 291.

Exhibited

'Faerie Tale Festival of Trees', Berkshire Museum, Pittsfield, Massachusetts, 19 November-31 December 2005.

The decoration of the helmet is of a style employed by the distinguished late 16th century armourer Pompeo della Chiesa (recorded 1571-93) who had his workshop in the Castello Sforzesco, Milan (Norman 1986, p. 31). His signature occurs on similarly decorated armours in the collections of the Earls of Pembroke at Wilton House, Wiltshire, the Museo Stibbert, Florence, the Philadelphia Museum of Art, and the Armoury of the Knights of St John at Malta, the helmet of which is in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. The design was also employed by several of Pompeo's Milanese contemporaries, including one who signed himself with the initials IFP on an armour in the Art Institute, Chicago, one who signed himself with a triple-towered castle on pieces in the same collection and an armour formerly in the collection of the Earl of Harrington, one who signed himself with a double-towered castle on an armour in the Museo Civico L. Marzoli, and several detached pieces in the Wallace Collection, London. (For a fuller discussion of these armours, supported by published references, see Thomas Del Mar Ltd in association with Sotheby's, Antique Arms, Armour & Militaria, London 26 June 2007, lot 263).

£7000-10000



195



196

196

A FLEMISH CLOSE HELMET, CIRCA 1550-60, ADAPTED TO FUNERARY USE IN ENGLAND, PROBABLY IN THE 17TH CENTURY, AND FITTED WITH AN ITALIAN BARRED FACE-DEFENCE FOR USE IN THE GIOCO DEL PONTE, PISA, 18TH CENTURY

with one-piece skull rising to a high boldly-rope medial comb (patched at its apex where a spike for the attachment of an heraldic funerary crest was at one time situated, and additionally patched at the left of the neck), and fitted at the front with a barred face-defence and a bevor attached by common pivots, the face-defence formed of a brow-band and a further U-shaped band that follows the margin of the face-opening, the two bands riveted to one another at their outer ends and fitted with eleven sturdy vertical bars of circular section, the bevor strongly shaped to the point of the chin and fitted at each side with a swivel-hook to engage corresponding pierced studs riveted to the lower edge of the face-defence, and the lower edge of the skull and bevor each flanged outwards to receive a single associated gorget-plate formed in two halves (the right half and part of the left missing, and the helmet heavily oxidised overall and painted black)

36.5 cm; 14 7/8 in

The Gioco del Ponte was a mock battle fought by two teams of contestants armed with clubs and shields who endeavoured to occupy the old bridge at Pisa now known as the Ponte di Mezzo. It was last fought in 1776 and 1807 (W. J. Karcheski & D. J. LaRocca 2007, pp. 107-18).

£800-1200



197

197

A SOUTH GERMAN CLOSE HELMET OF CUIRASSIER'S TYPE, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded skull formed in two halves joined by a turn along the crest of a moderately high medial comb, fitted at its rear with a tapering plume-holder decorated with simple incised ornament (replaced) and at its front with a peak and bevor attached by gilt common pivots (replaced), the obtusely pointed peak fitted on its underside within a U-shaped face-defence cut with eight vertical slots separating bars formed with roped medial ribs, the bevor pieced at its left and right sides respectively with seventeen and eighteen small holes in rosette-formation, and in front of them with two further holes possibly for the attachment of a falling buffe, the face-defence and bevor each secured at their right sides by a swivel-hook and stud, and the skull and bevor each flanged outwards at their lower edges to receive one or more missing gorget-plates (lightly patinated overall)

31.0 cm; 12 1/4 in

£2500-3000



198

198

A FLEMISH CLOSE HELMET OF CUIRASSIER'S TYPE, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with egg-shaped skull formed in two halves joined medially by rivets and embossed with a pattern of sixteen V-shaped flutes radiating from a transversely-pierced finial riveted through a star-shaped washer at its apex, the flutes separated by single incised lines and emphasised at their crests by pairs of incised lines, the skull fitted at its rear with a slender tapering plume-holder and at its front with a narrow obtusely-pointed peak, an upright U-shaped face-defence and a bevor attached to it by common pivots, the face-defence cut at its upper edge with a broad rectangular notch forming the inward-turned file-rope lower edge of a vision-slit, pierced over the mouth with a small lozenge-shaped ventilation-hole, above it with four smaller circular holes in lozenge-formation and at each side with nine similar holes in rosette-formation overlaying a pattern of eight radiating incised lines, the bevor and skull each flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a single gorget-plate of which the front one is more acutely-pointed than the rear, the main edges of the helmet formed with plain inward turns accompanied in the case of the peak and gorget-plates by recessed borders, and decorated elsewhere with single incised lines (patinated overall and showing a few small dents, chips and cracks)
30.5 cm; 12 in

£2500-3000



199

199

A RARE BUCKLER, MID-16TH CENTURY, PROBABLY ITALIAN

formed of a rectangular panel of wood with rounded corners and a medial gutter hollowed at the rear to accommodate the user's fist, covered over front and rear with parchment, the front reinforced with a rectangular frame of iron rods attached by nails, and the rear with a similar but X-shaped frame fitted at its centre with a barrel-shaped grip of staghorn overlying a rectangular reinforcing-plate and decorated with longitudinal flutes and diagonal hatching, the lower end of the front fitted with a long upward-directed hook of iron and the lower right corner of the rear fitted with a small oval paper label inscribed peripherally *Kgl Kunst..... Königsberg i/Pr*, and at its centre *Dorgerlob'sche Stiftung* (the wood and parchment showing extensive losses and worming, and the iron frames corroded)

The hook at the front suggests that the buckler was intended for use by a night watchman or night guardsman. It would have allowed him to hang his lantern on it in order to free his hand to use his sword. Two further shields of this type are preserved in the Armeria del Museo Civico, Bologna. See Boccia 1991, nos. 183 and 184.

£1800-2400

**THREE ELEMENTS OF A SOUTH GERMAN ARMOUR GARNITURE WITH FINELY ETCHED AND GILT DECORATION,
BY WOLFGANG AND FRANZ GROSSE SACHEDEL OF LANDSHUT, CIRCA 1555**

comprising the detachable upper section of a right cuisse for tilt use, formed of two upward-overlapping lames, each increasing in height to its outside, the uppermost fitted at the centre of its upper edge with a semi-circular buff-leather suspension-tab (replaced) pierced with a pair of lace-holes, and the lowest and tallest fitted at each end of its lower edge with a turning-pin (the outer one missing) and between them with a plain locating-stud to attach it to the main plate of the cuisse; a right cuisse for heavy field use, formed of five upward overlapping lames (the lowest originally forming part of the lower section of a pauldrone of the same garniture) and terminating in a poleyn of four lames overlapping outward from the second which is shaped to the point of the knee and formed at its outer end with a small oval side-wing, and the lowest lame pierced at its lower edge with a pair of keyhole-slots to attach it to the turning-pins of a greave; and the upper four lames of a left cuisse for heavy field use, forming the pair to the last (its lowest lame originally forming part of another element of the same garniture); all three elements embossed in low relief and finely etched with bands of an undulating ribbon-design representing stylised clouds, blackened against a gilt ground in each case filled with fine foliate scrolls and stippling, and enclosed to either side by a narrower version of the ribbon-design on a plain black ground, repeated around the main edges of the armour which are formed with inward turns, roped except at the lower end of the poleyn which is additionally decorated on its wing and to either side of the point of the knee with stylised acanthus giving issue to fine blackened scrolls (all three elements showing pitting and wear in parts)

The first 13.0 cm; 5 1/8 in: the second 29.0 cm; 7 1/2 in; the third 16.5 cm; 6 1/2 in

(3)

The fine decoration of these pieces closely resembles that of the extensive "cloud-band" garniture made for the future King Philip II of Spain by Wolfgang and Franz Großsachedel of Landshut in 1554. Now largely preserved in the Real Armeria, Madrid, Inv. Nos A263-73 (J. G. Mann, *Exhibition of Spanish Royal Armour in the Tower of London*, London, 1960, pp. 12-13, pls IV -VII) it was commissioned by the King to wear when he went to England to marry Queen Mary I at Winchester Cathedral on 25 July of that year. The first pieces of the garniture were urgently transported from Landshut to England by the armourers themselves. It was probably for this armour that Franz, the son and partner of Wolfgang, received payment in 1555.

The elements offered here differ from those of the Spanish king's garniture in that their narrow bands and borders of ribbon-ornament are white on a blackened ground, rather than gilt overall as on the latter, and that they are decorated with acanthus foliage to either side of the point of the knee. Showing the same features are a pair of gauntlets formerly in the collection of William Meyrick and a cuisse and a pair of toe-caps formerly in the collections of Sir Guy Laking and R.T. Gwynn (F. H. Cripps-Day, *A Record of Armour Sales 18981-1924*, London, 1925, pp. 181 & 232, fig. 92 & 145). It can nevertheless be taken as certain that these pieces are products of the same distinguished workshop as the armour of Philip II.

The earliest record of Wolfgang Großsachedel dates from 1517/18 when he was listed among the 'Almain' or German armourers employed by King Henry VIII in his recently established royal armour workshop in Greenwich. By February 1520/1, however, he has returned to his native land and been admitted a citizen of Landshut, Bavaria. From 1549 he was recorded as the owner of a house in the city's New Town which, on his death in 1562, was inherited by his son Franz who had been working with him since at least 1555. The latter was appointed court armourer to the Duke of Bavaria in 1566 and died shortly after 1578/9 (A. V. B. Norman, *Wallace Collection Catalogues: European Arms and Armour Supplement*, London, 1986, p. 13).

£3000-4000

201
**THE REAR PLATE OF A SOUTH GERMAN GREAVE FOR THE RIGHT LEG WITH ETCHED DECORATION,
BY WOLFGANG AND FRANZ GROSSE SACHEDEL OF LANDSHUT, CIRCA 1555**

formed with a medial-ridge and well-shaped to the calf, fitted at its lower end with a threaded boss for the attachment of a spur and at its inside with a riveted working-life extension-plate, its upper and lower edges formed with roped inward turns and its surface finely etched in a medial band with an undulating ribbon-design representing stylised clouds on a blackened ground, filled in both cases with fine foliate scrolls and stippling, and enclosed to either side by a narrower version of the ribbon-design on a plain black ground (showing pitting and wear overall, some later holes at its upper and lower ends and some loss of metal at its upper outer edge)

41.0 cm; 16 1/8 in

See lot 200 for a discussion of other elements of armour decorated with the 'cloud-band' design.

£300-450



200



201



202

202

A SOUTH GERMAN CENTRAL BOW-PLATE OF A SADDLE WITH ETCHED DECORATION, AUGSBURG, CIRCA 1550-60
of sub-trapezoidal form with a slightly convex upper edge (incomplete at its left end) and slightly concave lateral edges, each formed with a notched partial inward turn, the lower edge cut with a shallow arch and each side pierced with two holes to accommodate the screws that attached it to the saddle, the plate etched in a medial band and in the borders accompanying the turned edge with foliate interlace, showing traces of gilding, on a blackened and stippled ground, and enclosed by narrower bands of etched interlace on a similar ground (pitted and much worn)

19.0 cm; 7 1/2 in

Provenance

A Spanish private collection, sold Alcala Subastas 2009

The plate probably belonged originally to the same saddle as a right rear plate in the Royal Armouries Museum, Leeds, Inv. No. VI.377, which is similarly decorated. They form part of a now widely scattered and incomplete Augsburg tournament garniture of about 1550-60, represented in the Royal Armouries Museum, Leeds, by a group of tilt-pieces, Inv. No. II.145, in the Wallace Collection, London, by a reinforcing bevor and grandguard, Cat. No. A250, in the Metropolitan Museum of Art New York, New York, by an elbow-reinforces and possibly as shoulder-shield, Acc. Nos 14.25875 & 04.3.105, in the Museo Stibbert, Florence, by the skull and bevor of a close helmet, Cat. No. 3242, and in the Collezione Odescalchi, Rome, by a half-shaffron, Inv. No. 1619 (A. V. B. Norman, *Wallace Collection Catalogues: European Arms and Armour Supplement*, London, 1986, p. 84, pl. 218; and A. R. Dufty & W. Reid, *European Armour in the Tower of London*, London, 1968, pl. XXXV)

£1000-1200



203

203

A COMPOSITE SOUTH GERMAN COLLAR WITH ETCHED DECORATION, AUGSBURG, CIRCA 1550-60

formed of three lames front and rear, the two sections connected to one another by an integral hinge at the left of the first lame, and fastened by studs and holes at the right of the first and third lames, the first lame of each section etched with a transverse band of scallops occupied by running symmetrical foliage and separated from its turned upper edge by a narrow band of similar foliage, in each case gilt, the second and third lames of the rear section etched with three bands of foliate scrolls on a blackened and stippled ground involving, at the centre of the third lame, the mounted figure of St George slaying the dragon, and enclosed to either side by projecting foliate scrolls executed in line, the second lame of the front section etched with three bands of foliate interlace on a blackened and stippled ground involving dolphins and flower-heads, and enclosed to either side by narrower bands of symmetrical interlace on a plain and gilt ground, and the third lame of the front section etched and gilt on a stippled ground with symmetrical foliate interlace involving masks and trophies, and enclosed to either side by projecting vine and acanthus leaves executed in line (the outer ends of the lowest two lames cut to fit their present context and the whole showing some patination, wear and light rust)

14.5 cm; 5 ¾ in

The decoration of the uppermost lames of the collar can be compared with that found on a group of Augsburg pieces preserved in the Hofjagd- und Rüstkammer, Vienna, Inv. No. A376 (Ortwin Gamber & Christian Beaufort, *Katalog der Leibrüstkammer: II. Teil, Führer durch das Kunsthistorische Museum, Busto Arsizio*, 1990, p. 165, pls 74-5, but there wrongly identified as of Innsbruck make). Other pieces of this design can be found in the Metropolitan Museum Of Art, New York (G. F. Laking, *A Record of European Armour and Arms*, Vol. II, London, 1921, fig. 1068) and the Royal Armouries Museum, Leeds.

£800-1200



204

A PAIR OF SOUTH GERMAN COUTERS WITH ETCHED DECORATION POSSIBLY BY JÖRG SORG THE YOUNGER, AUGSBURG, CIRCA 1550-60

each formed of a main plate of bracelet construction and a shorter articulating-lame attached above and below it, protecting only the outside of the arm (the lowest of the shorter lames respectively missing from the left couter, and lacking a part of its inner end on the right which has been moved inwards), the main plate shaped to the point of the elbow and expanded at both the front and rear of its inner end to form a medially-puckered oval wing the edge of which is formed with a notched inward turn, and the surface of each couter etched and partly recessed with foliate interlace in vertical bands at its front and outside and in stylised flower-heads on the wings, with foliate scrolls on a blackened and stipple ground, the bands and the edges of the wing bordered by narrower bands of interlace on a plain blackened ground (extensively pitted overall)

left 11.3 cm; 4 1/2 in

right 11.7 cm; 4 5/8 in

(2)

The decoration of the couters closely resembles that of a breastplate in the Museo Nazionale di Bargello, Florence, which has been identified as that shown in the pattern-book of the Augsburg etcher Jörg T. Sorg the Younger as part of an armour recorded by him as having been decorated in 1544 for the Augsburg armourer Wolf Neymer (C. Becher et. al., *Das Stuttgarter Harnisch-Musterbuch 1548-1563*, Vienna, 1980, pp. 38-9 & 78-9, fig.12). Although differences in the designs of their narrow interlace-bands serve to distinguish the decoration of the couters from that of the breastplate, it is likely that the design of both can be attributed to the hand of Sorg.

For a detailed discussion of similarly decorated Augsburg armours, see A. V. B. Norman, *Wallace Collection Catalogues: European Arms and Armour Supplement*, London, 1986, pp 83-6, pl. 218.

£800-1200



205



206

205

A SOUTH GERMAN COUTER FOR THE LEFT ELBOW WITH ETCHED DECORATION, POSSIBLY AUGSBURG, CIRCA 1540-50

formed of a main plate of bracelet construction and a shorter articulating-lame attached just below it, protecting only the outside of the arm, the main plate shaped to the point of the elbow and expanded at the front of its inner end to form a large medially-puckered oval wing the edges of which are formed with boldly roped inward turns accompanied by recessed borders divided into two by raised ribs, the outer part of each border together with a recessed fleur-de-lis occupying the centre of the wing and two recessed vertical bands occupying the front and outside of the couter respectively are etched on a blackened and stippled ground with running foliage involving masks, grotesques and an urn (extensively pitted with some losses at one edge)

15.0 cm; 5 ¾ in

£400-700

206

A SOUTH GERMAN POLEYN FOR THE RIGHT KNEE WITH ETCHED DECORATION, POSSIBLY AUGSBURG, CIRCA 1540-50

formed of four lames overlapping outwards from the second which is shaped to the point of the knee and decorated with a medial rib, terminating at its outer end in an oval side-wing having a slight pucker at its rear edge, decorated above and below the latter with a boldly-roped inward turn accompanied to the inside of it by a band of embossed scales enclosing a pair of ribs that diverge to either side of the pucker, and pierced at the lower edge of the fourth lame with a pair of keyhole slots to accommodate the turning-pins of a greave, the poleyn etched in a medial band, in its lower border and originally in the borders of its wing with running foliage inhabited by a winged mask and a dolphin on a blackened and stippled ground (extensively pitted especially on the wing which has suffered rust-perforations)

13.2 cm; 5 ¼ in

£250-400



207

PROPERTY FROM THE MORTON AND ANGELA STERN COLLECTION, NEW YORK

207

AN ENGLISH OR FLEMISH CLOSE HELMET FOR HEAVY FIELD USE, CIRCA 1560-70

with one-piece skull rising to a high roped medial comb pierced at its rear with a later transverse hole, visor, upper bevor and lower bevor attached to the skull by common pivots with small radially-fluted domed heads, the forward-sloping visor stepped in front of its broad undivided vision-slit and fitted at the right with a slender lifting-peg (replaced), the prow-shaped upper bevor secured at the right of the chin by a spring-catch (its push-button release replaced) to the lower bevor which is in turn secured to the skull at the right of the neck by a swivel-hook and pierced stud, and two gorget-plates front and rear (the lowest front one and both rear ones restored), the main edges of the helmet decorated with file-rope inward turns accompanied, except around the face-opening of the lower bevor, by a recessed border, and the surface of the helmet with a black finish overall (the left of the skull with a small riveted patch at the left ear and the upper bevor with small chip towards the rear of its upper edge)

29.7 cm; 11 1/2 in

£ 3000-4000



208



209

208

A BURGONET IN THE LATE 16TH CENTURY ITALIAN STYLE, 19TH CENTURY

with rounded skull formed in two pieces joined by welding along the crest of a high medial comb, pointed peak and neck-guard respectively attached within the front and rear edges of the skull by rivets with high radially-fluted heads, and hinged cheek-pieces attached to the sides of the skull by similar rivets, their flanged front and lower edges respectively serving as continuations of the peak and neck-guard, and their centres pierced in each case with five small auditory-holes in rosette-formation, the main edges of the helmet formed with file-roped inward turns and its surface blackened overall (the neck-guard slightly bent and the skull patched at the brow and above the hinge of the right cheek-piece)

29.0 cm; 11 ½ in

£ 500-700

209

A SOUTH GERMAN COLLAR, LATE 16TH CENTURY

formed of three lamellae front and rear, the lowest of which is deeper than the rest and first of which is formed at its upper edge with a file-roped inward turn, the two sections joined at the left by an internal hinge and fastened at the right by studs and holes, the lowest front lame (associated) decorated at its upper edge with a series of evenly-spaced dots (the lowest front and rear lamellae respectively showing some plugged holes and small riveted patch)

17.1 cm; 6 ¾ in diameter

£ 500-700



210



211

210

AN ENGLISH PIKEMAN'S BACKPLATE, LONDON OR GREENWICH, CIRCA 1630

formed in one piece with a broad neck-opening and a deep waist-flange, in each case centrally-cusped, fitted at each side with a pierced stud to receive the connecting hasps of a breastplate, and just beneath and to the rear of the left of them with a further stud for the attachment of a sword, the main edge of the backplate formed with plain inward turns accompanied in each case by a raised rib separating two rows of domed-headed decorative rivets, and decorated to the inside of those at the neck and arm-openings with pairs of incised lines, and in the interspace lying within them with three diverging vertical bands emarginated by similar pairs of lines (pierced with several later suspension-holes and fairly heavily patinated overall)

£600-800

211

AN ITALIAN SHOT-PROOF BREASTPLATE FOR SIEGE USE, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

of notable weight and formed in one piece with a narrow neck-opening and a short waist-flange, rigidly riveted to either side of the former with a broad iron shoulder-strap bearing a single-ended iron buckle to accommodate the connecting-strap of the backplate, the right top of the chest struck with an unidentified circular mark and beneath it with the proof-mark of a bullet, the edges of the neck and arm-openings formed with file-roped inward turns accompanied by pairs of incised lines, of which those at the neck are of deep V-shaped form, and the centre of the breastplate and the lateral margins of the shoulder-straps decorated with single incised lines (heavily pitted overall)

£500-700



212



213

212

A PAIR OF FINGERED GAUNTLETS, 19TH CENTURY, IN THE SOUTH GERMAN STYLE OF THE MID-16TH CENTURY
each formed of a moderately long straight-ended cuff that flares abruptly at its upper end and is closed at the inside of the wrist by a riveted join, five metacarpal-plates of which the fourth projects over the top of the thumb and is decorated there with a roped almond-shaped boss, a knuckle-plate decorated with a boldly roped transverse rib, a shaped finger plate and scaled finger and thumb-defences (the right forefinger and both thumb-defences detached; both gauntlets moderately heavily patinated overall) (2)

£350-550

213

A VAMPLATE AND LANCE IN MID-16TH CENTURY STYLE

the vamplate of a single piece of steel joined by a brazed line, and the border studded with domed brass rivets (one missing), on a fluted wooden lance (the forward half missing), recessed for the hand and tapering at the rear

187 cm; 73 5/8 in overall

£300-400



214



215

VARIOUS OWNERS

214

A SOUTH GERMAN BREASTPLATE WITH ETCHED DECORATION, CIRCA 1570

formed of a main plate of 'peascod' fashion (its upper right corner repaired with a riveted patch), fitted at its stepped arm-openings with moveable gussets (restored), at the right of the chest with a detachable rigid lance-rest mounted on four circular studs (both the studs and the rest restored), and within its lower edge with a waist lame flanged outwards to receive a detachable fauld of two lames (restored), the lowest of which is cut over the crotch with a shallow arch and fitted to either side of it with a trio of modern straps for the attachment of tassets, the main edges of the breastplate formed with bold inward turns roped with pairs of lines, and its main plate and waist-lame decorated medially and around the neck and waist with finely etched bands of trophies, fabulous beast and foliage on a blackened and stippled ground (worn in parts)

£ 2000-3000

215

A SOUTH GERMAN BACKPLATE WITH ETCHED DECORATION, CIRCA 1550

formed of a main plate with a broad shallow neck-opening (formerly turned inwards and file-rope but later unrolled and flattened), and inward-turned and double-notched arm-openings, fitted within its later-cut lower edge with a short waist-lame (restored) flanged outwards to receive a culet of one lame (restored) with an inward turned and file-rope lower edge, the backplate decorated in its main borders and in three diverging bands with finely etched ornament (worn in part), involving in the central band, classical figural subjects and symmetrical foliage and, in the other bands and the borders, asymmetrical running foliage and flower-heads, all on a blackened and stippled ground (the whole cracked and chipped at points, and pierced with several later holes)

£ 1000-1500



216



217

216

A PAIR OF VAMBRACES, 19TH/20TH CENTURY IN THE NORTH ITALIAN STYLE OF CIRCA 1460

of fully articulated construction, each formed of an upper cannon, open at the inside-rear, a couter of four lames overlapping outwards from the second and likewise open at the inside-rear, and a tulip-shaped lower cannon formed of an inner and an outer plate hinged together at the front and decorated there with an applied longitudinal brass strip, the second lame of the couter shaped to the point of the elbow and projecting inwards as a medially-puckered oval wing, the smaller left one formed separately from the main plate and fitted at the front with a projecting pierced stud for the attachment of a reinforce, and the larger right one overlain at its upper end with an applied reinforcing-plate struck twice with a split-cross mark (incorporating old reworked plates, patched at the point of the right couter and at the front of the inner plate of the left lower cannon, and the whole moderately pitted overall)

(2)

£1000-1200

217

A GUARDBRACE FOR THE RIGHT SHOULDER, 19TH/20TH CENTURY IN THE NORTH ITALIAN STYLE OF CIRCA 1460

formed of a single plate shaped to the front and outside of the shoulder, flanged outwards at its convex upper edge, cut away in a gentle curve over the armpit, and pierced with rivet-holes at its centre and inner end of its lower edge to attach it to an underlying pauldrone (its surface showing scattered deep pits)

£120-180

218

A MINIATURE FULL ARMOUR IN LATE 15TH CENTURY HIGH 'GOTHIC' STYLE, 20TH CENTURY

comprising sallet, bevor, breastplate with plackart, skirt, a pair of tassets each of three lames, backplate, a pair of full arm defences with fingered gauntlets, a pair of full leg defences, on an oak stand

41.5 cm; 16 3/8 in high

£400-600



219



220

219

A 'VENETIAN' SALLET, 19TH/20TH CENTURY IN THE NORTH ITALIAN STYLE OF CIRCA 1460

formed in one piece with a medially-ridged hemispherical crown, pierced at its apex with a lozenge-shaped hole, drawn out over the nape as a 'tail', cut at the front with a broad sub-rectangular face-opening, pierced around its edges with rivet holes for the attachment of a reinforcing-strip, still surviving around the face-opening, struck at the right rear of the skull with a pair of split-cross marks and at the right lower edge with a star, and the interior retaining the remains of a fabric lining and leather chin-straps (moderately pitted overall and showing a few small chips at its lower edge)

£1000-1200

220

A VAMPLATE WITH ETCHED AND GILT DECORATION, 19TH CENTURY IN THE SOUTH GERMAN STYLE OF THE MID-16TH CENTURY

of conical form, composed of two hammer-welded concentric plates, the inner one pierced at its centre with a hole to accommodate a lance and bordered peripherally by thirteen round-headed rivets of brass that retain, beneath their circular washers, an internal lining-band of leather, the surface of the vamplate etched and gilt in three radiating bands and in a peripheral border with interlacing foliate strapwork, and in the panels intervening between them with a linear design of scrolling symmetrical foliage, partly hatched

£500-800



221



222



223

221

A BRITISH DAYFIELD BODY SHIELD, SIMPLE MODEL, CIRCA 1915-18

of 'poncho-like' form, consisting of a front section and a slightly shorter rear one each comprised of four plates sewn into heavy khaki-coloured canvas garment fitted with reinforcing strips over the junctions of the plates, the two sections connected to one another over the shoulders by broad strips of canvas and fastened around the waist by a pair of canvas ties that issue from the rear section and pass through loops at each side of the front which is inscribed in black ink just to the inside of the left loop *Cpt Weston* (extensively stained and showing some rust spots); sold with a copy of a contemporary advertisement for the Dayfield Body Shield dating from 1915

For a discussion of the various models of the Dayfield Body Shield, see Dean 1920, pp. 115-18, figs. 72-5.

£400-600

222

A BRITISH 'BEST' BODY SHIELD, CIRCA 1914-18

of 'poncho-like' form, consisting of a front section of five horizontal plates, the lowest of which has a rounded bottom end, and a slightly shorter rear one of four plates, the lowest of which has a straight bottom edge, each sewn into a heavy khaki-coloured canvas garment constructed in such a way as to allow it to be folded concertina-fashion into the space of only a single plate, the two sections connected to one another over the shoulders by broad canvas straps and at the waist by a pair of narrower canvas straps that issue from the rear section and are buckled to one another at the front, the lower edge of the rear section inscribed 'THE "BEST" BODY SHIELD', and the buckle of its left strap bearing a label of the Leicester Museums, recording it as their accession no. 25/R/1969 and stating that it was worn by a Leicester man in the First World War (showing some tears, patching and staining)

For a discussion of the 'Best' Body Shield, see Dean 1920, of which pp. 119-290, fig. 77.

£400-600

223

A 'FRANCO-BRITISH CUIRASS', CIRCA 1916-17

formed of a front and a rear section each fitted externally with small green-enamelled steel plates of predominantly square or rectangular shape joined to one another by welded rings and secured as collective units by rivets to a fabric base, the plates of the front section extending downward further than those of the rear, the fabric base formed of an outer layer decorated with fine brown and cream horizontal stripes, and an inner layer decorated with larger grey, beige and cream vertical stripes of a more elaborate pattern, the two sections connected to one another by snap-fasteners at the fronts of the shoulders, and by ties at the tops and bottoms of the sides, the lower ones forming a belt that fastens at the front

Cuirasses of this type take their name from the fact that they were first manufactured in France but subsequently sold to British soldiers. See Dean 1920, pp. 114, fig. 70.

£400-600





224

A HAND-AND-A-HALF SWORD IN 16TH CENTURY STYLE, LATE 19TH CENTURY

with broad flat double-edged blade formed with a sharp point, rectangular ricasso, iron hilt comprising a pair of broad flat horizontally recurved quillons widening towards the terminals, each pierced with an alternating arrangement of slots and circles, lower loop guard, chiselled plummet-shaped pommel, and the grip bound with plaited wire

103.5 cm; 40 3/4 in blade

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 1378.

Almost certainly acquired from Ernst Schmidt of Munich. See Mowbray 1967, p. 89, no. 415.

£300-500

225

A GERMAN TWO HAND PROCESSIONAL SWORD, EARLY 17TH CENTURY AND LATER

with broad double-edged blade formed with a sharp point, rectangular ricasso incorporating a pair of crescentic lugs, iron hilt comprising a pair of slightly curved flat quillons each incorporating a pair of lugs behind the tips, a further pair of downward-curved lugs, inner and outer ring guards, fluted plummet-shaped pommel, and leather-covered wooden grip (losses)

130.8 cm; 51 1/2 in blade

Provenance

George D. Lewis, Bedford, New York, 14 April 1944.

JWHA Inv. No. 2743.

£1000-1500

226

A GERMAN TWO HAND PROCESSIONAL SWORD, EARLY 17TH CENTURY AND LATER

with broad double-edged blade tapering to a sharp point, rectangular ricasso incorporating a pair of up-turned lugs, iron hilt of flattened bars, comprising a pair of slightly curved quillons with spatulate terminals each with a pair of slender lugs behind, a further pair of slender downward-curved lugs, inner and outer ring-guards, and plummet-shaped pommel, and leather-covered wooden grip (losses)

121.2 cm; 47 5/8 in blade

Provenance

George L. Maxwell, sold Anderson Galleries, New York, 28 November 1928, lot 270.

JWHA Inv. No. 666.

£1000-1500

BELEUCHTUNGS-HAUS

KUNSTGEWERBE-MAGAZIN

ERNST SCHMIDT/MÜNCHEN

KUNSTGEWERBLICHE WERKSTÄTTE

BANK-KONTO: DEUTSCHE BANK FILIALE MÜNCHEN NUMMER 30533
FERNSPRECHANSCHLUSS: NUMMER 92193GENERAL-VERBETUNG
FÜR NORDAMERIKAS UND CANADA:
GRASSE AND CO., NEW YORK-CITY
114 EAST 23 RD STREET

224



225



226

Mr. J. A. Higgins
Worcester
Dear Sir!

I thank you for your kind letter & I
was pleased to hear about your visit
in spring. —

I show you my general coming down
you I am reserving for you the two
sabres with both sabers & armpees also
the slate armpee from Emp. Maximilian
with Brass ornaments.

I will send you Photo next week
of old arms & parts of armpees
powder horn, sabers, etc etc —



227



228



229



230

227

AN ITALIAN GLAIVE (FAUCHARD), PROBABLY LATE 16TH CENTURY

with curved flat knife-like blade formed with a low lobe on the back edge, slender crescentic rear spike, a pair of basal lugs, moulded at the base, tapering socket, and a pair of straps, on a wooden haft

87.5 cm; 34 1/2 in head

Provenance

Albert R. Louis, sold, American Art Association, New York, 25 February 1927, lot 62 (\$50).

JWHA Inv. No. 110.

£400-600

228

AN ETCHED GLAIVE IN 16TH CENTURY STYLE, 19TH CENTURY

with heavy flat knife-like blade formed with a sharp reinforced tip, slender down-curved rear spike, tapering socket, etched over each face and the socket with scrolls and foliage inhabited by grotesque masks, a pair of long straps, on a wooden haft (areas of wear)

108.5 cm; 42 5/8 in head

Provenance

Theodore Offerman, New York, sold American Art Association, Anderson Galleries, New York, 5 February 1938, lot 50

JWHA Inv. No. 2479.

£400-600

229

A BILL (RONCONE) IN ITALIAN 16TH CENTURY STYLE, 19TH CENTURY

with knife-like blade formed with a forward-curved spike, flat basal spike and two basal lugs, moulded socket, a pair of straps, on a wooden haft

76 cm; 30 in head

Provenance

Ernst Schmidt, Munich, 9 November 1929.

JWHA Inv. No. 1034.

£500-700

230

A GLAIVE IN 16TH CENTURY STYLE, 19TH CENTURY

with knife-like blade formed with a pair of basal lugs, tapering socket, a pair of straps, on a wooden haft

83 cm; 32 1/2 in head

Provenance

Berghard Steiner, sold Walpole Galleries, New York, 26 January 1927, lot 182.

JWHA Inv. No. 85.

£300-500



231

231

A GLAIVE IN 16TH CENTURY STYLE, 19TH CENTURY
with knife-like blade struck with a mark, formed with a pair of basal lugs, tapering socket, a pair of straps (pitted), on a wooden haft

58.3 cm; 23 1/8 in head

Provenance

Theodore Offerman, New York.

JWHA Inv. No. 2044 .

£ 200-300



232

232

A GLAIVE IN 16TH CENTURY STYLE, 19TH CENTURY
with knife-like blade stamped with a mark at the top, formed with a pair of basal lugs, tapering socket, a pair of straps (pitted), on a wooden haft

58.5 cm; 23 1/8 in head

Provenance

Theodore Offerman, New York.

JWHA Inv. No. 1397 .

£ 200-300



233

A RARE BAVARIAN SABRE HALBERD, SECOND QUARTER OF THE 17TH CENTURY

with very long slightly curved central 'sabre' blade formed with a hatchet point and a long fuller on each face, curved axe-blade, tapering socket, with bevelled edges, on its wooden haft fitted with two pairs of straps

107.5 cm; 42 1/4 in head

Provenance

Parke-Bernet Galleries Inc., New York, 25th November 1953.

JWHA Inv. No. 3041.

A large number of halberds of this form, formerly in the Bavarian arsenal, are now preserved in the Bavarian Army Museum, Ingolstadt. Another, from the same collection, was sold in these rooms 7 May 2015, lot 116, and others 10 December 2008, lot 185 and 4 December 2013, lot 162. See H. Seitz 1968, p. 216, ill. 221.

£ 700-900



234



235



236

234

A NORTH EUROPEAN HALBERD, EARLY 17TH CENTURY
with forward-leaning axe-blade pierced with numerous shaped apertures and formed with a pair of rear lugs, rear spike *en suite*, knife-like central blade pierced with pairs of slots and wavy lines, a pair of straps, on a wooden haft partially covered with fabric

65.5 cm; 25 ¾ in head

Provenance

Worcester Art Museum, Massachusetts, 19th June 1947.

JWHA Inv. No. 2546.

£400-600

235

A HALBERD, POSSIBLY GERMAN MID-16TH CENTURY
with robust central spike flattening to a rectangular shape at its base, tall axe-blade with near straight leading edge, pierced with four holes in a dice formation, rear spike, tapering socket, and a pair of straps

52cm; 20 ½ in head

Provenance

Edward Hubbard Litchfield, sold Parke-Bernet Galleries Inc., New York, 5 December 1951, lot 105.

JWHA Inv. No. 2929.

Exhibited

Beaumont Art Museum, Texas, 5 December 1977 - 23 January 1978.

£400-600

236

A GERMAN HALBERD, LATE 16TH CENTURY AND A NORTH EUROPEAN HALBERD, LATE 17TH CENTURY
the first with very long central spike, forward leaning axe-blade pierced with a pi mark in the centre, pierced triangular rear fluke and a pair of long straps (in heavily pitted condition, repairs), on a wooden haft; the second with long tapering central spike, axe-blade and rear spike each formed of an openwork design, the central area occupied by a grotesque, tapering faceted socket fitted with a stout down-turned spike, on a wooden haft

the first: 86.5 cm; 34 in head

the second: 60.5 cm; 23 ¾ in head

(2)

Provenance

The first: Ernst Schmidt, Munich, 5 June 1930.

The second: Liberty & Co., London, 4 May 1930, no. 7400.

JWHA Inv. Nos. 1089, 1181.

£500-700



237



238



239

237

A NORTH GERMAN HALBERD, LATE 16TH CENTURY

with two-stage central spike formed with a broad medially ridged blade at the base, curved axe blade pierced with groups of holes, pierced rear fluke formed with an additional lug top and bottom, tapering socket, and a pair of straps, on a wooden haft
70.3 cm; 27 $\frac{5}{8}$ in head

Provenance

Liberty & Co., London, 17 April 1928, no.19.

JWHA Inv. No. 474.

£300-500

238

AN ITALIAN HALBERD, LATE 16TH CENTURY AND A GERMAN HALBERD, PERHAPS LATE 16TH CENTURY

the first with long tapering central spike of diamond-section, curved axe-blade with pierced lugs behind and a reinforced point, rear fluke formed *en suite* and with reinforced tip, a pair of straps, the head retaining traces of engraving, on a small portion of an early wooden haft (extensive worm damage), the second with forward leaning axe-blade pierced with a quatrefoil, triangular rear spike pierced with a slipped trefoil, central spike of diamond-section, a pair of long straps (one broken, the head pitted) on a wooden haft (shortened)
the first: 63.5 cm; 25 in head

the second: 30.3 cm; 19 $\frac{1}{8}$ in head

(2)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. Nos. 2546, 2082.

£300-400

239

A NORTH EUROPEAN HALBERD, 17TH CENTURY

with shaped central blade, curved axe-blade and flat rear spike each pierced with heart-shaped apertures, transverse bolt, tapering socket incorporating a large shaped collar, a pair of straps, on a later wooden haft

40.5 cm; 16 in head

Provenance

Clapp & Graham Co., New York, 11 January 1927.

JWHA Inv. No. 43.

£200-300



240

A NORTH EUROPEAN HALBERD, FIRST HALF OF THE 17TH CENTURY AND A HALBERD, PROBABLY ITALIAN EARLY 17TH CENTURY

the first with broad central blade formed with an acute point, a pair of scalloped wing-shaped lugs at the base, pierced curved axe-blade, rear spike formed *en suite*, tapering moulded socket, on a wooden haft; the second with slender wavy central blade, curved axe-blade with reinforced tips, rear spike pierced with holes, a pair of straps, on a studded wooden haft with iron shoe

the first: 37 cm; 14 1/2 in head

the second: 58.5 cm; 23 in head

(2)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. Nos. 1095, 2546.

£400-600



241

A GERMAN HALBERD, 18TH CENTURY AND A HALBERD, PERHAPS 18TH CENTURY

the first with tapering central blade moulded at the base and pierced with a flowerhead arrangement of apertures, slightly recurved slender axe-blade, formed with an additional rear lug top and bottom, down-curved rear spike with further lugs, and moulded tapering socket (pitted), on a wooden haft; the second with axe blade, flat rear spike, and a pair of central forks, tapering faceted socket (pitted), on a later wooden haft

the first: 34.2 cm; 13 1/2 in head

the second: 37.2 cm; 14 5/8 in head

(2)

Provenance

The first: Fenton & Sons, London, 27 April 1930, no. 4923AL.

JWHA Inv. Nos. 1166, 963.

£250-350



242

A SWEDISH HALBERD FOR A COMMISSIONED OFFICER OF THE ROYAL GUARD, LATE 17TH CENTURY

with long central spike, small curved axe-blade, rear spike, a pair of straps (pitted), on its wooden haft

61.7 cm; 24 1/4 in head

Provenance

Ernst Schmidt, Munich, Germany, 9 December 1930, no. 117.

JWHA Inv. No. 1379.

A similar halberd is preserved in the Livrustkammaren, Stockholm. See Alm 1922, p. 151.

£250-350



243

243

**A NORTH EUROPEAN PARTISAN, LATE 17TH CENTURY
AND A LUGGED SPEAR IN 15TH CENTURY STYLE, 19TH
CENTURY**

the first with tapering central blade, a pair of shaped basal lugs, retaining some etching including a pair of cannon at the base (the upper portion now largely obscured) faceted socket with moulded collars a pair of long straps, wooden haft; the second with leaf-shaped central blade formed with a medial ridge, a pair of right angular flat basal lugs each engraved with zig-zag lines, pellets and crosses, tapering faceted socket, wooden haft with iron shoe

the first: 21.8 cm; 8 1/2 in head

the second: 38.7 cm; 15 1/4 in head

(2)

Provenance

The first: Max Williams, New York, sold Anderson Galleries, New York, 7 March 1928, lot 70.

The second: Angelo Peyron, Florence, sold Savoy Art Galleries, New York, 4 November 1954, part of lot 37.

JWHA Inv. Nos. 488, 3065.

£300-400



244

244

AN ITALIAN PARTISAN, LATE 16TH CENTURY

with very long tapering central blade formed with a medial ridge, a pair of short basal lugs, naively etched with a sun-in-splendour enclosed by scrolls on each face at the base, and faceted socket, on a fabric-covered wooden haft
72 cm; 28 3/8 in head

Provenance

Giulia P. Morosini, sold American Art Association, Anderson Galleries Inc., New York, 10-15 October 1932, part of lot 199.

JWHA Inv. No. 1834.

£300-400

245

**A PARTISAN, LATE 16TH/EARLY 17TH CENTURY,
FRENCH OR ITALIAN**

with tapering blade of flattened-diamond section, etched with an espagnolette mask enclosed by scrolls and flowers at the base on each face, a pair of small basal recesses, tapering faceted socket (pitted) fitted with a pair of recurved faceted pointed lugs, a pair of straps, on a wooden haft
60.5 cm; 23 3/4 in head

Provenance

Dr Bashford Dean, New York, purchased from his estate, 28 September 1929.

JWHA Inv. No. 871.

£300-400



246



247



248

246

AN ITALIAN SPETUM, 16TH CENTURY

with tapering central blade of flattened-diamond section, a pair of crescentic basal lugs, tapering socket, on a fabric-covered wooden haft with iron shoe (small laminations, areas of pitting)

64.5 cm; 25 $\frac{3}{8}$ in head

Provenance

Worcester Art Museum, Massachusetts, 19 June 1947.

JWHA Inv. No. 2546.

£300-400

247

A PARTISAN, POSSIBLY ITALIAN 17TH CENTURY

with broad tapering blade formed with a medial ridge and a pair of long flutes on each face, a pair of short up-turned basal lugs, faceted socket, a pair of straps, on a studded wooden haft

52.5 cm; 20 $\frac{5}{8}$ in head

Provenance

Clapp & Graham Co., New York, 11 January 1927.

JWHA Inv. No. 40.

£300-400

248

A SWISS SPONTOON, 18TH CENTURY

with flat trapezoidal head, rounded base pierced with a circular arrangement of slipped triangles and crescents, inscribed 'Schweizer Gardes' (worn), moulded faceted socket, on a studded wooden haft, with silver brocade tassel

20.5 cm; 8 in head

Provenance

Louis Bachereau, Paris, 3 September 1933, his no. 2250

JWHA Inv. No. 1982

£120-180



249

249

FOUR GERMAN MILITARY SPEARS, LATE 16TH/17TH CENTURY

the first with leaf-shaped head formed with a medial ridge, tapering socket, a pair of straps, very long wooden haft painted '260' in red at the base; the second with leaf-shaped head formed with a medial ridge, tapering socket, a pair of straps, very long wooden haft (warped) painted '257' in red at the base; the third with leaf-shaped head formed with a medial ridge, tapering socket, a pair of straps, very long wooden haft (warped) painted '243' in red at the base; the fourth with leaf-shaped head formed with a medial ridge, tapering socket, a pair of straps, wooden haft (shortened)

the first: 68cm; 26 3/4 in head

(4)

Provenance

The second and fourth: Max Williams, New York, sold Anderson Galleries, New York, 7 March 1928 lot 71
The third: same sale lot 76.

JWHA Inv. Nos. 491, 490, 484, 495.

£350-450



250



251

250

THREE EUROPEAN SPEARS, 17TH/19TH CENTURIES

the first with triangular medially-ridged head, tapering faceted socket, on a wooden haft; the second with long tapering spike of square section, moulded socket, faceted wooden haft with spiked iron shoe; and the third with long tapering head of flattened-diamond section, moulded faceted tapering socket, on a wooden haft with iron shoe

the first: 46 cm; 18 1/8 in head

(3)

Provenance

Ernst Schmidt, Munich, 9 November 1929.

JWHA Inv. Nos. 1031, 3038, 2803.

£150-250

251

A DECORATIVE SPEAR, 19TH CENTURY AND FOUR VARIOUS HAFTS, 17TH/19TH CENTURIES

the first with triangular head of flattened-diamond section etched with scrolls and foliage enclosing a king's head, on a wooden haft carrying a large black and red pennant; the second painted with a striped design; the third plain; the fourth and fifth for boar spears

the first: 21 cm; 8 1/4 in head

(5)

Provenance

The third: Ernst Schmidt, Munich, 3 December 1931.

JWHA Inv. Nos. 2882, 57, 1161, 1708, 1998.

£100-150

252

A LANCE, 19TH CENTURY

(head missing), fluted over the upper section, recessed grip and detachable rear portion

214 cm; 84 1/4 in, *the longest section*

(2)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 2610.

£120-180



252



253



254

253

A NORTH EUROPEAN SPEAR, A NORTH EUROPEAN SPONTOON, 18TH CENTURY AND A BRITISH 1868 PATTERN CAVALRY LANCE

the first with tapering leaf-shaped blade of flattened-diamond section, fitted into the haft with a tang retained by a separate collar, and long wooden haft; the second with leaf-shaped head formed with a medial ridge, tapering moulded socket, a pair of short straps, faceted wooden haft with iron shoe; and the third of regulation type, with steel head (tip chipped), stamped '5256' at the base, on its bamboo haft with iron shoe incorporating a claw-shaped upper edge

the first: 32 cm; 12 1/2 in head

(3)

Provenance

The second and third: Angelo Peyron, Florence sold Savoy Art Gallery, New York, 4 November 1954, part of lots 763 and 585.
JWHA Inv. Nos. 92, 3090, 3082.

£120-180

254

FIVE AFRICAN SPEARS, 19TH CENTURY

the first probably Congo, with leaf-shaped partially blackened head formed with a medial ridge, pierced at the base with five pairs of holes, on its wooden haft bound with copper at the base; the second Masai, with long medially-ridged leaf-shaped blade, tapering conical socket, wooden haft and very long basal spike; the third with lightly engraved leaf-shaped head from a long stem and tapering socket, on its wooden haft; the fourth with a C-shaped moulding at the base; and the last with small head and integral iron haft

The first: 51.5 cm; 20 1/4 in head

(5)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. Nos. 2827, 1112, 974, 391, 214.

£100-150



255

AN EGYPTIAN BRONZE ORNAMENT AND TWO ROMAN BRONZE FIBULAE, PROBABLY 1ST MILLENIUM B.C.; 3RD/4TH CENTURY A.D.

the first in the form of a cobra, the body looped behind the hood with projecting attachment, the other two of arched form, one with attachment pin, each with knob-shaped finials and abstract incised decoration

The first 10.5cm long, and smaller

(3)

Provenance

The first: Parke-Bernet Galleries, New York, 30th January 1952.

The other two: Comtesse de Broussiere, until circa 1913, said to have been found by her father Julien Greau, in the Rhone Valley towards the end of the 19th century, Karl Freund (Anderson).

JWHA Inv. Nos. 2977, 552

£150-250

256

A GREEK OR ROMAN BRONZE STRIGIL, PROBABLY 500 B.C.- 500 A.D.

the blade curved into a right angle, of semicircular section, with palm leaf design on the outer edge, rectangular handle slotted for belt attachment

22.5cm long

Provenance

C. A. Lembessis, 22 rue Royale, Paris, 4th June 1931.

JWHA Inv. No.1522.

£150-250



256



257



258



259

257

TWO FRAGMENTARY BRONZE HINGES, PROBABLY ROMAN 2ND-4TH CENTURY A.D.

each with pierced stylised plant(?) design, the larger in two hinged sections, the smaller with projecting serpent head motifs
17 x 11cm and smaller (2; the larger with two detached elements)

Provenance

Said to have been excavated near Aix -en-Provence, Sumner Healey, New York, circa 1930.

JWHA Inv. No. 238.

£ 200-300

258

A SILVER ROUNDEL AND A BRONZE FRAGMENT

the first Roman or later, possibly 2nd century, depicting a head of Medusa in repoussé relief, the second probably from a dish or bowl, incised with a nude figure of a woman with three female attendants

12cm diameter and smaller

(2)

Provenance

The first: Sumner Healey, New York 30 April 1929.

The second: 27 March 1928.

JWHA Inv. Nos. 238, 518.

£ 80-120

259

A HINGED BRONZE BUCKLE, POSSIBLY ROMAN, 1ST CENTURY A.D. OR LATER

the rectangular hasp with concentric disc design, the pierced attachment of crescent-shaped form
9.5cm long

Provenance

Sumner Healey, New York, 30th April 1929, given to the Armory 15th December 1931.

JWHA Inv. No. 238.

£ 150-250



260

260

EMMANUEL FRÉMIET (FRENCH 1824-1910): JEANNE D'ARC À CHEVAL

later parcel-gilt and brown repatinated bronze, the equestrian Joan of Arc figure inscribed to the top of the rectangular base
E FREMIET and stamped 111

66cm high, 45cm long

Provenance

Mrs. Edwin A. Sullivan, Philadelphia.

JWHA Inv. No. 1983.

Following the French defeat by the Prussian army in 1871 there was a demand for this subject, serving as covert war memorials with the implication that God would once again aid France in her time of need. In 1872 Frémiet was commissioned to create a larger-than-life statue on which this is based.

£ 1000-1500



A COMPOSITE CAP-A-PIE FIELD ARMOUR IN THE 'GOTHIC' FASHION, GERMAN, ITALIAN AND FLEMISH, CIRCA 1450-1510 AND LATER

comprising sallet with a broad rounded crown rising to slightly hollowed medial keel pierced at its apex with a circular hole for the attachment of a crest, fitted at its rear with a long pointed 'tail' of two lames (restored), and at its front with a pivoted demi-visor (also restored) cut at its upper edge with a broad shallow notch serving as the lower edge of its stepped vision-slit, and secured to the skull at the right by a spring-catch with push-button release (restored); bevor formed of a main plate shaped to the chin and throat, a chevron-shaped face-plate articulated to its upper edge and supported at the right by a spring-catch, and a single V-shaped gorget-plate articulated to its lower edge; lance-rest (restored) of sturdy one-piece construction pierced at its base with four rectangular slots to fit over the pierced staples of a breastplate; tassets (restored) each formed with a pronounced medial ridge, fitted at its upper end with a pair of suspension-buckles, descending at its lower end to an obtusely point edge and cut away slightly at its inner edge; backplate formed of a straight-topped main plate fitted laterally with smaller side-plates (the left associated and the right restored), and overlain at its lower end by a centrally-cusped plackart struck at its centre with the maker's mark GI beneath a cross, and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a culet of three medially-ridged lames, the lowest of which descends to an obtuse point and is fitted at each side-with a small tasset replicating in miniature the tassets proper; large asymmetrical pauldrons formed in each case of seven lames overlapping outwards from the third and largest of them (the lowest four of the left and all those of the right restored), the seventh fitted at its lower edge with a vambrace (restored) formed of an upper cannon open at the inside of the arm and articulated by means of internal leathers through a large shell-like couter, also open at its the rear and strongly shaped to the point of the elbow, to a mitten gauntlet formed of an elbow-length cuff with a separate hinged inner plate, five metacarpal-plates, a shaped knuckle-plate and four finger-plates with longitudinal V-shaped flutes separating the fingers; pendent besagues each of peripherally-scalloped circular form, decorated with flutes radiating from a pyramidal central boss; cuisses each formed of a long gutter-shaped main plate fitted at is upper edge with four extension-plates, at its lower edge with a winged poleyn of six lames, and at its outer edge with a hinged side-plate that is likewise fitted at its upper edge with four extension-plates matching those of the main plate, and at its lower edge with two more; a pair of ankle-length tubular greaves each cut with an arch over both the heel and foot; the main edges of the armour formed in part with either inward or outward turns, its subsidiary edges cusped at points, and the surfaces of the bevor, the pauldrons and the vambraces decorated with sprays or cascades of flutes in part emphasised by incised lines (extensively pitted and patinated with some rust-perforations, cracks and patching; the restorations in many cases using old metal)

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands.

Provenance

Dr Bashford Dean, Riverdale, New York, privately sold 1921 with different sallet.

Clarence H. Mackay, Harbor Hill, Long Island, New York, sold from his estate by Jaques Seligman & Co, New York, 9 November 1940.

JWHA Inv. No. 2607.

Exhibited

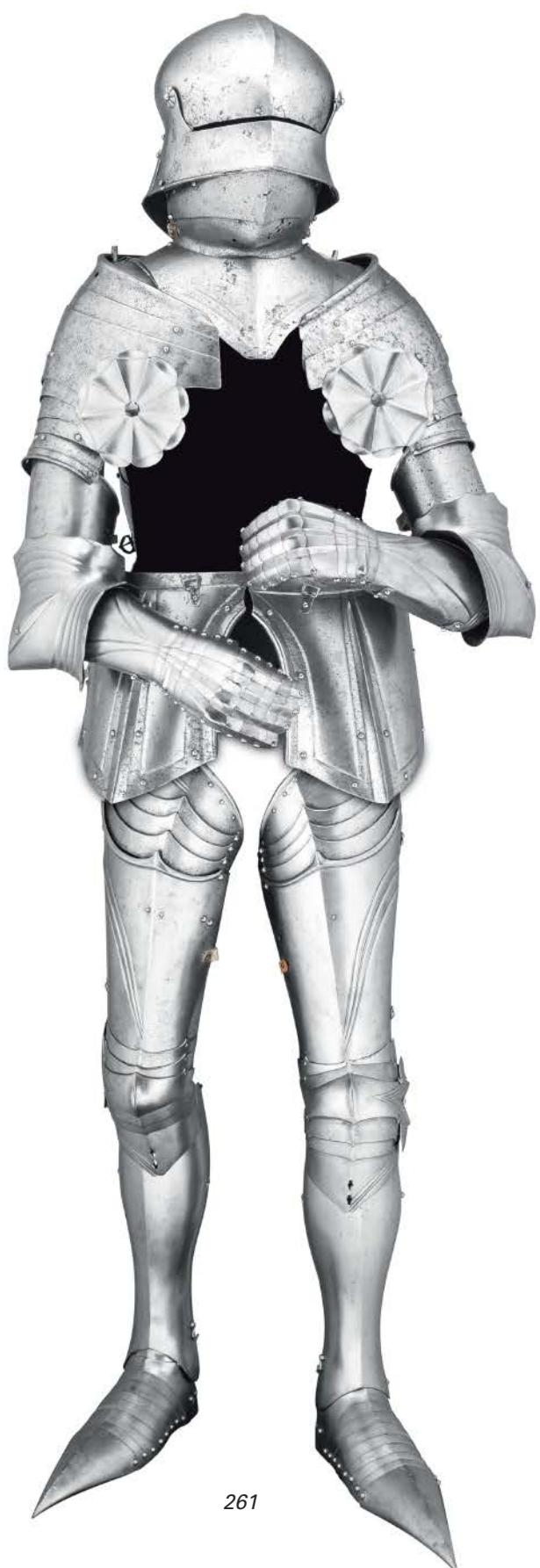
'Medieval and Renaissance Splendor', Ringling Museum, Sarasota, Florida, 9 February - 1 May 1984.

The mark struck twice on the lower part of the backplate of the mid-15th century, has been identified as that of the Milanese armourer Giovanni da Garavalle, recorded 1438-74. It also occurs on the legharness of the well-known 'Avant' armour from Schloss Churburg, now in the Glasgow Museum and Art Gallery, Acc. No. '39-65e (Lionello G. Boccia, *Le Armature di S. Maria Delle Grazie di Curtatone di Mantova e l'Armarura Lombarde del '400*, Busto Arsizio, 1982, p. 282, figs 46-7, 188a.).

Except that it has a demi-visor rather than a full one, the fine sallet resembles one of about 1480-90 in the Royal Armouries Museum, Leeds, Inv. No. IV. 428, from the armoury of the Knights of St John at Rhodes (W. J. Karcheski Jr & T. Richardson, *The Medieval Armour from Rhodes*, Leeds & Worcester, MA, 2000, pp. 25-6). In its markedly bell-shaped form, it is reminiscent of works attributed to the celebrated Augsburg imperial armourer, Lorenz Helmschmied, recorded 1467-1515 (Arms and Armour Society, *The Art of the Armourer*, Victoria & Albert Museum, London, 1963, p. 16, nos 28-9; and B. Thomas & O. Gamber, *Katalog der Leibrustkammer, I. Teil*, Vienna, 1976, pp. 106-8, pls. 34-5 & 40).

The pauldrons are strikingly similar in design to those of a partial armour formerly in the Imperial Armoury in Vienna and now in the Hungarian National Museum, Budapest (Claude Blair, 'The Emperor Maximilian's Gift of Armour to King Henry VIII', *Archaeologia*, Vol. XCIX, 1965, p. 37, pl. XIVc,d), bearing the mark of the Flemish imperial armourer Guillem Margot, recorded 1505-20).

£ 12000-18000



261



105

My dear Mr. Mackay

In response to your kind invitation, extended to me at The Plaza by your secretary, I had the pleasure of visiting your incomparable collection of armor at your Roslyn estate, Wednesday afternoon, under the guidance of your armorer, Mr. Tacheaux.

I am writing you on my business letterhead, to indicate how naturally I have grown to appreciate and admire these master-pieces of my profession which have been preserved from the Golden Age of chivalry and heraldry. I have been interested in this subject since school days, and started a collection by ordering a replica made of a suit of armor by an Italian metal worker I found on a visit to Venice 30 years ago. Later I brought home from Europe some genuine fragments, and since then have been acquiring objects for a museum. Next year my concern will erect the 4-6 story administration building shown in the enclosed blue print - entirely steel and glass, except the floors. We completed the garage this year, and are satisfied with the construction.

262

A COMPOSITE NORTH ITALIAN CAP-A-PIE FIELD ARMOUR WITH ETCHED DECORATION, LATE 16TH CENTURY

comprising earlier close helmet of circa 1555-60 with rounded one-piece skull rising to a high roped medial comb (dented and slightly perforated at its crest), and visor, upper bevor and lower bevor attached to it by common pivots (replaced), the visor sloping forward to a centrally-divided vision-slit (the dividing-bar restored) and fitted at its right with a moulded lifting-peg (replaced), the prow-shaped upper bevor pierced at its right with eleven cross-shaped ventilation-holes and secured to the lower bevor at the same side by a pierced stud and swivel-hook (the latter replaced), and two gorget-plates (replaced) front and rear; composite collar formed of two plates front and rear (the lowest in each case of deep form from a pikeman's armour); breastplate formed of a main plate of deep 'peascod' fashion fitted at its arm-openings with moveable gussets, at its right with a rigid lance-rest having its base pierced with four slots to fit over staples but now attached instead by two screws, and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a fauld of one lame (restored) fitted at each side with a pair of straps supporting a pendent tasset of five lames (restored); one-piece backplate formed at its lower edge with a short bilobate flange; two pauldrons (not a pair) of asymmetrical design, each formed of seven lames (the lowest four of the right associated, its third and seventh patched, and the lowest five of the left restored); vambraces of fully articulated tubular design (the upper cannon of the left patched), each fitted at its upper end with a turner of three lames (those of the left restored and the second of the right patched) and at its elbow with a bracelet couter of three lames (the first and third of the right patched, the second perforated at the point off the elbow); pair of gauntlets each formed of a flared and pointed tubular cuff closed at the inside of the wrist by an overlapped join, five metacarpal-plates (the first two of the right restored and the last three associated), a knuckle-plate embossed with a roped transverse rib, and a hinged thumb-defence (that of the right restored); fully articulated legharness each formed of a cuisse (the right restored) with a short gutter-shaped main plate fitted at its upper edge with two extension-plates and at its lower edge with a poleyn of five lames of which the third is formed at its outside with a large medially-puckered oval side-wing; and a pair of integral tubular greaves (restored) each terminating in a broad-toed integral sabaton of nine lames; the main edges of the armour formed with file-roped inward turns, and its surfaces decorated with etched bands and borders of ornament consisting on the helmet of running foliate scrolls involving flower-heads and fabulous beasts and birds, and on all other parts of trophies of arms involving similar devices, all executed on a blackened and stippled ground and enclosed between narrower bands of guilloche

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands.

Provenance

Clarence H. Mackay, Harbor Hill, Long Island, New York (sold from his estate by Jaques Seligman & Co, New York, 18 July 1939).

JWHA Inv. No. 2525.

Exhibited

Detroit Institute of Art, Michigan, 17 March - 6 July 1948.

Worcester Centennial Exposition, Massachusetts, 23 July - 2 August 1948.

Hospital Trust Company, Rhode Island, 8 - 31 May 1967.

Worcester Art Museum, Massachusetts, 1976 - 2013.

The helmet resembles both in form and decoration, one forming part of an armour in the Philadelphia Museum of Art (formerly the C. O. von Kienbusch collection), made for William Herbert, First Earl of Pembroke, and described in the inventory taken of his armoury at Wilton House, Wiltshire, in 1558, as 'a millayne dimilance graven and gilt wth the furniture' (J. F. Hayward, 'The Armoury of the first Earl of Pembroke', *The Connoisseur*, April 1960, pp. 226, 228, fig. 7).

£ 16000-24000



262



262 detail

A COMPOSITE CAP-A-PIE FIELD ARMOUR IN THE SO-CALLED 'MAXIMILIAN' FASHION, SOUTH GERMAN, EARLY 16TH CENTURY AND 19TH CENTURY

comprising close helmet with broad rounded one-piece skull (patched at its lower edge) fitted at its rear with a rounded neck-guard of two lames (restored) and at its front with a 'sparrow's beak' visor (restored) and bevor (associated and trimmed to fit) attached by common domed pivots (replaced), the visor stepped below its centrally-divided vision-slit, pierced on the upper surface of its 'beak' with eight small circular ventilation-holes, on the lower surface with ten horizontal ventilation-slots and fitted at its right with a short lifting-peg, and the bevor flanged outwards at its lower edge to form a short integral front gorget-plate and secured to the skull at the right of the neck by a spring-catch with push-button release (replaced); collar of four lames front and rear (the front ones restored and the uppermost rear one associated); breastplate (restored) formed of a rounded main plate with a straight upper edge, fitted at each of its arm-openings with a moveable gusset, at the right of its chest with a folding lance-rest attached by two screws and within its lower edge with a waist-lame flanged outwards to receive a fauld of two lames, the lowest of which is cut with a shallow arch separating a pair of tassets of square form, each of four lames (all of the right and the upper two of the left restored) and suspended from a pair of straps; backplate (restored) *en suite* with breastplate, formed of a main plate fitted within its lower edge with a waist-lame flanged outwards to receive a culet of one lames; large symmetrical pauldrons (restored) formed in each case of six lames, the lowest four of which protect only the outside of the arm and are connected by a turner to fully articulated vambrace (restored) formed in each case of a tubular upper and lower cannon linked to one another by an intervening winged couter of three lames open at the inside of the elbow; mitten-gauntlets (the right restored) formed of a short flaring obtusely-pointed cuff closed at the inside of the wrist by an overlapped and riveted join and extending downwards over the metacarpals to two shorter metacarpal-plates and three finger-plates (one of the left patched at its upper end) alternating with three knuckle-plates decorated in each case with boldly roped transverse ribs; and a laterally-hinged thumb-defence formed of a lozenge-shaped main plate having attached to its truncated distal end a small fragment of later Eastern mail; cuisses (restored) each formed of a gutter-shaped main plate fitted at its convex upper edge with a crescentic extension-plate and at its lower edge with a poleyn of four lames, the second of which is shaped to the point of the knee and formed at its outside with a large wing; and full-length tubular greaves (restored) each fitted within the arched lower edge of its front plate with a broad-toed sabaton of eight lames; the main edges of the armour formed with inward turns of prominent and angled form in the case of those of the neck and arm-openings of the breastplate, and boldly roped in the case of those of the tassets, gauntlets and legharnesss, its surfaces decorated overall, except on the visor, bevor, waist-lames, gauntlets and greaves, with bands and panels of flutes emphasised by pairs of incised lines

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands.

Provenance

Clarence H. Mackay, Harbor Hill, Long Island, New York (sold from his estate by Jaques Seligman & Co, New York, 9 November 1939).

JWHA Inv. No. 2605.

£15000-20000



263

A COMPOSITE CAP-A-PIE FIELD ARMOUR, NORTH ITALIAN, LATE 16TH TO EARLY 17TH CENTURY

comprising close helmet of cuirassier's type with rounded skull formed in two halves joined along the crest of a low medial comb (bruised and cracked towards its rear) and fitted at the nape with a plume-holder (replaced), peak, face-defence and bevor attached to it by plain common pivots (replaced), the peak of narrow rounded form, the near-vertical face-defence cut at its upper edge with a pair of broad shallow notches serving as vision-slits, and at each side of the front with five vertical ventilation-slots, the face defence and bevor each secured at the right by a pierced stud and swivel-hook (replaced), and the lower edges of the skull and bevor (that of the skull patched at its centre) flanged outwards in each case to receive a pair of rounded gorget-plates (associated); collar of one deep lame front and rear, in each case flanged upwards at the neck-opening to receive at least one additional lame; breastplate formed of a main plate of deep 'peascod' fashion fitted at its arm-openings with moveable gussets (associated) and flanged outwards at its lower edge (cracked) to receive a fauld of one centrally-divided lame (associated) and fitted at each side with a turning-pin and hooked stud to attach a knee-length tasset of eight lames terminating in a winged poleyn of four lames; backplate formed in one piece with broad shallow neck-openings and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a deep detachable culet of three lames (restored, the lowest disarticulate at its left end); large symmetrical pauldrons each formed of seven lames of which the lowest four protect only over the outside of the arm (all those of the right and the lowest two of the left associated and reworked to fit their present context), and the lowest pierced at its centre with a rectangular slot to attach by means of a projecting turning-pin a fully articulated vambrace fitted at its upper end with a turner of one lame and at its elbow with a winged bracelet couter of three lames (restored); fingered gauntlets each formed of a moderately long flared and round-ended cuff closed at the inside by a riveted join and fitted at the outside with four metacarpal-plates (all associated, one of the right disarticulated at its upper end); and a pair of full-length tubular greaves (restored) each articulated once at the ankle and terminating in an integral square-toed sabaton of eight lames; the main edges of the armour formed with file-rope inward turns and its surfaces decorated with etching on a blackened ground, that of the cuirass consisting of alternating bands of foliate interlace and trophies, the former involving oval cartouches occupied by armoured warriors of the 16th century, and that of the remainder consisting of bands and borders of trophies enclosed by projecting filigree-like volutes interrupted at intervals by trefoils (the armour lightly patinated overall); together with a piece of late 16th century mail later cut and shaped to form a codpiece

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands.

Provenance

Purportedly Prince Eugene Manice of Savoy-Carignan, Count of Soisson.
 Fechtenback Collection, Schloss zu Laudenbach, sold Cologne 1889, lot 102.
 K. Schaefer, Munich, 17 April 1930.
 Julius Böhler, Munich, 20 May 1930.

JWHA Inv. No. 1148.

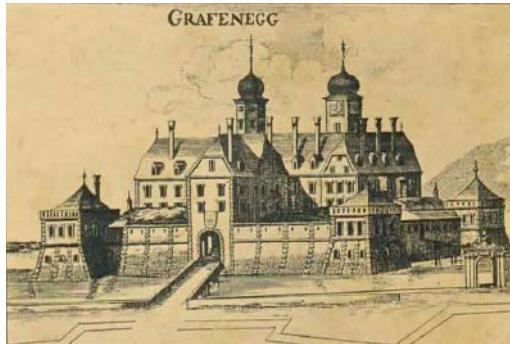
Literature

Hans Schedelmann, 'Der Waffensammler', *Waffen- und Kostümkunde*, Vol. 6, 1964, pt.1, pp. 56-7, fig.19 (wrongly recorded among fake armours).

£12000-18000



264



265

A COMPOSITE SOUTH GERMAN CAP-A-PIE ARMOUR FOR TOURNAMENT USE WITH LATER EMBOSSED, ETCHED AND GILT DECORATION, PARTLY AUGSBURG, LATE 16TH CENTURY

comprising collar of three lames front and rear (the second in each case restored and the third associated); breastplate formed of a main plate of 'peascod' fashion fitted at its arm-openings with moveable gussets (restored), at the right of its chest with five vertically-pierced staples bearing a rigid one-piece lance-rest serrated along its front edge and secured by a pin (the staples, lance-rest and pin all restored), and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a fauld of one lame (restored) fitted at each side of a small arch cut into its lower edge with a pair of straps supporting a large pendent tasset of seven lames (restored); one-piece backplate (restored) with a broad shallow neck-opening and outward-flanged lower edge; large symmetrical pauldrons each of seven lames (the lowest four protecting only the outside of the upper arm, in each case restored), its lower end fitted with an integral vambrace, probably for use in the foot tourney, of fully articulated tubular design, fitted at its upper end with a turner of one lame, at its elbow with a bracelet couter of three lames, and closed at the inside by a series of eleven lames; gauntlets (extensively restored using reworked old elements) each formed of a flared and obtusely-pointed tubular cuff fitted with a separate fixed inner plate, six metacarpal-plates, a shaped knuckle-plate, a shaped finger-plate and scaled finger and thumb-defences, the latter attached by a lateral hinge to the distal metacarpal-plate, and fitted with a buff leather lining (old but not original); cuisses each formed of a short gutter-shaped main plate fitted at its concave upper edge with three detachable extension-lames rising to a sloping convex upper edge, and at its lower edge with winged poleyn of six lames; and full-length tubular greaves (restored) each formed with a detachable rear plate cut away over the heel, and a front plate fitted within its arched lower end with an integral sabaton of eleven lames (restored but probably incorporating old elements), terminating in a laterally pinched toe-cap; the main edges of the armour formed with finely file-rope and gilt inward turns each side of the breastplate, the lower ends of the tassets, the main plates of the pauldrons and couters, the cuffs of the gauntlets, the main plates of the cuisses and poleyns, and the toes of the sabatons all embossed in low relief with foliate volutes, fleur-de-lys and quatrefoils etched on a gilt and stippled ground with running foliations, and the breastplate further decorated in a raised medial band with similar ornament involving flower-heads

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands

Provenance

Dukes of Ratibor, Schloss Grafenegg, Krems, Austria (sold Gallerie Fischer, Lucern, 2 September 1933, lot 35).

JWHA Inv. No. 2205.

Literature

Hans Tietze, *Die Sammlungen des Schlosses Grafenegg* (Oestereichische Kunst-topographie, Beiheft zum Band I), Vienna, 1908, p.85, pl. 8.

Stephen V. Grancsay, *Catalogue of Armor: The John Woodman Higgins Armory*, Worcester, 1961, pp. 96-7.

Cynthia P. Duval & Walter J. Karcheski, *Medieval and Renaissance Splendor*, Ringling Museum, Sarasota, Florida, 1983, cat. No. 10, p. 24.

Exhibited

People's Bank, Worcester, Massachusetts, 8 January - 8 February 1963.

Medieval and Renaissance Splendor, John and Mabel Ringling Museum, Sarasota, Florida, 9.

February 1984 - 1 November 1956.

'Romance in Steel: The Heritage of Armour', J. W. Higgins Armory Museum, Worcester, Massachusetts, 2 January - 3 June 2001.

The decoration of the armour is inspired by that found on several works of the celebrated Augsburg armourer, Anton Peffenhauser (recorded 1545-1603) whose clients included the Imperial, Bavarian and Saxon courts (see Bruno Thomas, 'Augsburger Harnische und Stangenwaffen,' in *Welt im Umbruch: Augsburg zwischen Renaissance und Barock*, Vol.II, Augsburg 1980, pp. 525-6, 529-34; Mann 1962, Vol.I, pp. 46-7, pl. 25; and Norman 1986, pp. 16-17).

£ 10000-15000



265

A COMPOSITE GERMAN 'BLACK-AND-WHITE' CAP-A-PIE FIELD ARMOUR, MID-16TH TO EARLY 17TH CENTURY

comprising burgonet with a one-piece skull formed with four facets and rising at its apex to an acute point, fitted at the brow with a broad obtusely-pointed pivoted peak, at its lower edge with an obtusely-pointed neck-guard of one lame (associated), and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece (restored) flanged outwards at its lower edge to continue the line of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with five small circular auditory-holes in dice-formation; 'Almain' collar formed of a single deep plate front and rear, flanged upwards at the neck-opening and fitted at each side with a spaudler (associated) of seven lames (several in each case associated or restored, and one of the left patched); backplate formed in one piece with a broad shallow neck-opening and a short flange at the waist; fully articulated vambraces formed in each case of a tubular upper and lower cannon linked to one another by an intervening winged couter of three lames open at the inside of the elbow (the left couter restored and the inner end of the wing of the right reshaped), the upper canon surmounted by a turner articulated twice at its upper end and the associated lower cannon rotate by ninety degrees and reshaped at its upper end to fit its present context (the right cracked and perforated at some points); fingered gauntlet for the right hand formed of a long flared and acutely-pointed cuff fitted with a short separate inner plate, five metacarpal-plates, a transversely-rope-knuckle-plate, a shaped finger-plate and scaled finger and thumb-defences (the fourth finger-defence detached, the laterally-hinged thumb-defence restored); cuisses (restored) each formed of a short gutter-shaped main plate rising to a convex upper edge and fitted at its lower edge with a poleyn of five lames of which the second is shaped to the point of the knee and formed at its outside with a spade-shaped side-wing; and a pair of tubular greaves (restored) each articulated four times at the ankle and terminating in an integral broad-toed sabaton of eight lames; the main edges of the armour turned inward and decorated in the case of the burgonet, vambraces and gauntlet with file-rope, and the surface of the armour decorated with bands and borders, either raised or recessed, that are burnished bright against a black-from-the-hammer finish (refreshed), involving in the case of the borders of the burgonet, repeated semi-circular lobes (possibly added later)

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands.

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 405.

£5000-7000



266

January 14, 1928.

Mr. Theodore Offerman,
York Galleries,
675 Madison Avenue,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Offerman:

SUITS OF ARMOR

If you can spare me a little time in your Gallery Tuesday, January 17th - either forenoon or afternoon, preferably forenoon - I would like to confer with you about acquiring a number of fine suits of decorated armor.

You have made frequent European trips, and are going again this spring. You must be familiar with what is now available in the market for suits of decorated armor. I want to know what I could expect to get for an investment of \$50,000 to \$100,000 - say 5 or 10 fine decorated suits, genuine but composed, and suitable for a museum. I presume you have some priced catalogues and also have a good general idea of appraisals.

I am not at all sure that this would lead to business for you, although it might - I will explain the circumstances frankly when I see you.

With kind regards, I remain,

Yours sincerely,

JWH/RB

John W. Higgins, Personal.

267

A COMPOSITE NORTH EUROPEAN CUIRASSIER'S ARMOUR, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

comprising deep collar of one lame front and rear, in each case flanged upwards at its neck-opening (the front plate probably reworked to match the rear one and patched at its left rear corner); heavy one-piece breastplate (slightly cut down at each shoulder and patched at two points of its right edge), struck at the left of the belly with the proof-mark of a bullet, fitted to either side of the chest with a later stud to receive the shoulder-strap of its associated backplate, and flanged outwards at its V-shaped lower edge to receive, on a pair of projecting studs, a pair of long tassets each of twelve lames (the right partly disarticulated) divisible between the lowest two of them and terminating in broad winged poleyns of five lames (restored); heavy one-piece backplate fitted at each shoulder with scaled shoulder-straps (restored) and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive, on a later screw with accompanying wing-nut, a broad culet of four lames of which the last is formed in two halves; large symmetrical pauldrons each formed of nine lames overlapping outwards from the fifth (the lowest lame of the right and the lowest two of the left restored, and the remainder composed of elements largely but not entirely drawn from the same series of armours); fully articulated tubular vambraces each fitted at its upper end with a turner of one short lame and at its elbow with a winged bracelet couter of three lames; fingered gauntlets (restored) each formed of a long flared and pointed cuff struck with the mark of a small flower-head, fitted with a separate short fixed inner plate, five metacarpal-plates, a transversely ridged knuckle-plate, a shaped finger-plate and scaled finger and thumb-defences (the distal ends of the first two finger-defences of the right gauntlet and of the thumb-defences of both lacking); the main edges of the armour formed with plain inward turns accompanied by recessed borders or single incised lines (the incised lines of the breastplate and of the wings of the couter later added to make them match the elements with which they are associated), its subsidiary edges bordered, except on the gauntlets, by either double or single incised lines, and the lowest lame of the culet, the main plates of the pauldrons and the wings of the couters decorated with groups of round-headed rivets in rosette-formation (the armour lightly to moderately patinated overall)

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands.

Provenance

Theodore Offerman, New York, sold American Art Association, New York, 11-13 November 1937, lot 324.

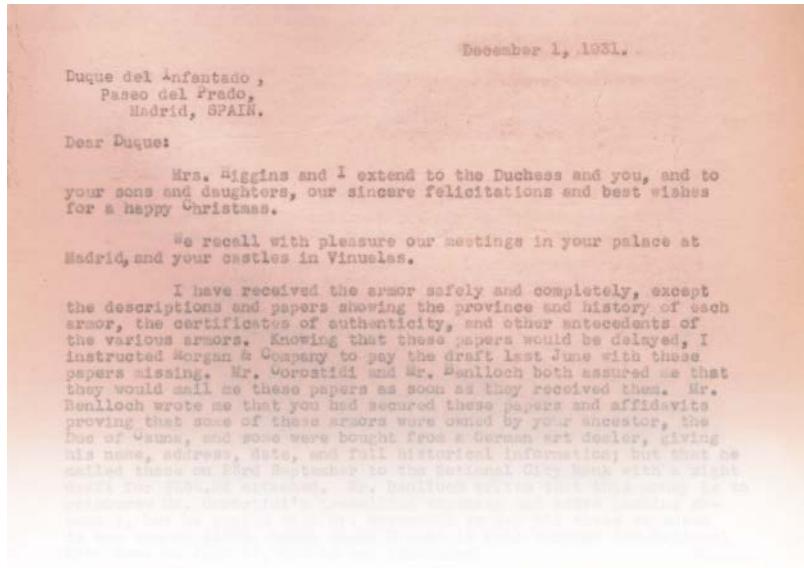
JWHA Inv. No. 2471.

Literature

Stephen V. Grancsay, *Catalogue of Armor: The John Woodman Higgins Armory*, Worcester, 1961, p. 107.

£3500-5000





A CAP-A-PIE FIELD ARMOUR FOR A YOUTH, WITH ETCHED DECORATION, 19TH CENTURY IN THE SOUTH GERMAN STYLE OF CIRCA 1540

comprising close helmet with rounded two-piece skull joined by soldering along the base of the left side of its low boldly roped medial comb, fitted at its rear with a broad tapering plume-holder and its front with a 'sparrow's beak' visor and bevor attached by common pivots with low domed heads, the visor stepped beneath its centrally-divided vision-slit, pieced at the right of the upper face of its 'beak' with six small circular ventilation-holes, pierced on the same side of its lower face with two horizontal ventilation-slots and fitted at its right with a baluster-ended lifting-peg, and the bevor secured to the skull at the same side by a spring-catch with push-button release, the lower edges of the skull and bevor each flanged outwards to receive a single rounded gorget-plate; collar of four lames front and rear; one-piece breastplate of rounded medially-ridged form, flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a fauld of three lames, the lowest of which is cut with a shallow arch and it fitted to either side of it with an integral tasset of five lames; backplate formed of a central main plate and a pair of side-plates rigidly riveted to one another, and a waist-lame and culet of two lames; large narrow-fronted pauldrons formed in each case of four lames, the lowest connected by a turner with a plain transverse rib to a fully articulated vambrace formed of a tubular upper and lower cannon linked by an intervening winged couter of three lames, open at the inside of the elbow (the wing of the right broken off and preserved separately); mitten-gauntlets each formed of a moderately long, pointed and slightly flared cuff fitted with a shorter separate inner plate, four metacarpal-plates, a transversely-roped knuckle-plate, four finger-plates and a laterally-hinged thumb-defence of four scales (the right detached); cuisses each formed of a long gutter-shaped main plate fitted at its upper edge two extension-lames and at its lower edge with a winged poleyn of four lames; and a pair of full-length tubular greaves each articulated twice at the ankle and terminating in an integral broad-toed sabaton of nine lames; the main edges of the armour formed with file-roped inward turns and its surfaces etched in bands and borders, on a blackened stippled ground, with scrolling foliage and involving classical and biblical subjects, the latter including David's defeat of Goliath, *putti*, allegorical subjects and soldiers in both classical and contemporary costume, some in combat

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands.

Provenance

The Duque del Infantado, Madrid, May 1931.

JWHA Inv. No. 1645.

Exhibited

Mrs Charles Wilding White, Winchester, Massachusetts, 1 December 1965 - 10 February 1966.

£12000-18000



268

269

A CAP-A-PIE FIELD ARMOUR, BY LORENZ KILIAN, MUNICH, BEFORE 1919, IN THE LATE 15TH CENTURY HIGH 'GOTHIC' STYLE OF LORENZ HELMSCHMIED OF AUGSBURG

comprising sallet with broad low crown rising to a pair of hollowed medial keels, projecting rearwards as a long pointed 'tail' of four lames, and fitted at the front with a pivoted visor stepped beneath its single broad vision-slit and fastened at the right by a spring-catch with push-button release; bevor formed of a main plate shaped to the chin and throat, a face-plate articulated to its upper edge and supported at the right by a spring-catch, and two gorget-plates articulated to the lower edge of the main plate and pierced at the lower end of the second with a cruciform aperture to fit over a staple of the breastplate; collar of three lames front and rear, opening at the right; medially-ridged breastplate formed of a main plate protecting the thorax and fitted at its top centre with a staple and separate spring-loaded key for the attachment of the bevor, and at its right with a sturdy detachable folding lance-rest, its lower edge overlapped by a double-articulated centrally-cusped plackart protecting the abdomen and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a fauld of three lames, the lowest of which is cut at the centre of its lower edge with a shallow arch separating a pair of one-piece scutiform tassets, each suspended on a pair of straps and buckles (the outer strap of the right tasset torn); backplate formed of a main plate protecting the shoulders, cut at its upper edge with a deep rounded neck-opening and overlapping at its lower edge two waist-lames, the lowest of which is flanged outwards to receive a culet of three lames; large asymmetrical pauldrons formed in each case of eight lames cut away at the armpit which is protected by a slightly-dished peripherally-cusped pendent besague fitted at its centre with a pyramidal spike riveted through an elaborate quatrefoil washer; vambraces each formed of a tubular upper and lower cannon, the former surmounted by a turner, and the two articulated to one another by means of internal leathers through a large intervening couter of shell-like form, strongly shaped to the point of the elbow and open at the rear; fingered gauntlets each formed of long flared and pointed cuff with a short fixed inner plate, a wrist-plate with a prominent boss over the end of the ulna, two metacarpal plates, a shaped knuckle-plate (in each case lacking its scaled finger-defences), and a laterally-hinged thumb-defence (the right missing and the left lacking its distal scales); cuisses each formed of a gutter-shaped main plate fitted at its upper edge with three extension-plates, at its outer edge with a hinged side-plate likewise fitted at its upper edge with three extension-plates, and at its lower end with a winged poleyn of seven lames; a pair of full-length tubular greaves each fitted within the arched lower edge of its front plate with an acutely-pointed integral sabaton of eight lames; the main edges of the armour formed in most cases with plain inward turns, its subsidiary edges elaborately cusped and fretted, and its surfaces decorated, except on the bevor, breastplate, and greaves and sabatons with ripple-like fluting in the 'Gothic' fashion, in part emphasised by incised lines.

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands.

Provenance

Ernst Schmidt, Munich, 9 November 1929.

JWHA Inv. No. 1125.

Exhibited

Denholme & McKay Co., 22 April - 5 May 1952.

Worcester WMCA, 12-14 December 1953.

Lithuanian Folk Festival, 25-29 November 1960.

Children's Museum, Jamaica Plains, Massachusetts, 3 February - 2 July 1964.

Berkshire Museum, Pittsfield, Massachusetts, 6 January 1965 - 21 February 1966.

Oneida County Junior Museum, New York, 11 September 1967 - 8 January 1968.

St Anselm's College, Manchester, New Hampshire, 13 February - 20 March 1979.

Schnectady Museum, New York, 4 June - 13 September 1979.

Sands Point Park and Preserve, New York, June 1982.

£ 10000-15000



269

A COMPOSITE CAP-A-PIE FIELD ARMOUR, EARLY 20TH CENTURY IN THE GERMAN 'MAXIMILIAN' STYLE OF THE EARLY 16TH CENTURY

comprising close helmet with broad rounded one-piece skull (repaired at its rear) decorated on its upper surface with three low, boldly-rope sub-parallel-combs, fitted at its nape with a slender tapering plume-holder bearing simple incised ornament and at its front with a 'monkey-faced' visor and bevor attached by common pivots with radially-fluted heads (moved backwards and upwards to accommodate the later associated visor), the visor stepped and roped beneath its centrally-divided vision-slit, pieced at either side of the face with four columns of vertical ventilation-slots, decorated with three vertical roped ribs serving as continuations of the combs, and fitted at its right with a baluster-ended lifting-peg, and the bevor (fitted with small riveted extensions just behind the pivots to allow their movement) strongly shaped to the wearer's chin, the visor and bevor each secured at the right by a spring-catch with push-button release, and the lower edge of the skull and bevor each formed with a boldly-rope internally-hollowed rim that locks over and rotates on the turned upper edge of the collar which is formed of two lames front and rear, the lower of which is in each case much deeper than the one above it; breastplate formed of a rounded main plate fitted at each of its arm-openings with a moveable gusset, at its right with a sturdy folding lance-rest decorated peripherally with scallops and secured by two screws, and within its lower edge with a waist-lame flanged outwards to receive a fauld of two lames cut at its lower edge with a shallow arch separating a pair of pendent tassets each of four lames; backplate formed of a main plate fitted within its lower edge with a waist-lame flanged outwards to receive a culet of one lame with a notch at the centre of its lower edge; large asymmetrical pauldrons formed in each case of six lames fitted at the front of the third and largest of them with an upstanding haute-piece and connected by a boldly-rope internally-hollowed integral turner at the lower end of the lowest of them to the flanged upper edge of a three-piece vambrace formed in each case of a tubular upper and lower cannon linked by internal leathers to a large intervening winged bracelet couter pierced around its upper and lower edges with hearts; mitten-gauntlets each formed of a short slightly flared and rounded cuff fitted with a short separate inner plate, five metacarpal-plates, a transversely-rope knuckle-plate, five finger-plates and a laterally-hinged scaled thumb-defence (the right lacking its distal scales); cuisses each formed of a tall gutter-shaped main plate rising to a convex upper edge and fitted at its lower edge with a winged poleyn of three lames; and full-length tubular greaves each terminating in a broad-toed sabaton of six lames, the last of which is decorated across its front with a boldly roped rib terminating at each end in an embossed whorl; the main edges of the armour turned inwards and boldly roped, except on the couters, and accompanied at most points by single or double recessed borders, and its surfaces decorated overall, except on the visor, bevor, waist-lames, haute-pieces, greaves and parts of the cuisses and poleyns with bands and panels of flutes emphasised by pairs of lines

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands.

Provenance

Ernst Schmidt, Munich, 29 November 1929.

JWHA Inv. No. 1128.

Exhibited

Worcester Centennial Exposition, The Auditorium, Worcester, Massachusetts, July - August 1948.

F. W. Woolworth Co., Worcester, Massachusetts, November - December 1954.

WBZ Television, 14 January 1980.

£12000-18000



270

A CAP-A-PIE TILT ARMOUR, 19TH CENTURY IN THE SOUTH GERMAN STYLE OF CIRCA 1560

comprising reinforcing bevor formed in one piece with a prow-shaped face-defence cut away at the right cheek, a raised rib at either side of the neck to accommodate the basal rim of the underlying helmet, a deep integral gorget-plate with a square lower end pierced with holes to attach it to an underlying breastplate, and formed at its right with a projecting flange; collar of five lames front and rear; breastplate formed of a main plate of 'peascod' fashion fitted at its stepped arm-openings with moveable gussets, pierced at its square upper with a pair of threaded holes to attach the overlying reinforcing bevor, fitted at the right of the chest with four pierced staples to attach, with the aid of a pin, a rigid lance-rest with an arm of L-shaped section, and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a fauld of one lame fitted at each side with a trio of straps supporting a pendent scutiform tasset of two lames; one-piece backplate fitted at each of its upper corners with a hinged shoulder-hasp and formed at its lower edge with a deep flange; asymmetrical pauldrons each of six lames, the right cut away at the front of the armpit to accommodate a lance, the lower edge of its third and largest lame fitted at the rear with a separate plate, and the upper edges of its lowest three lames formed at the front with puckered semi-circular projections; vambraces of fully articulated tubular construction, each fitted at its upper end with a turner of one lame and at its elbow with a winged bracelet couter of three lames, the front of the left wing pierced with a threaded hole to attach a reinforce; the latter formed in one piece, closely shaped to the front of the underlying couter and lower cannon and flaring upwards and inwards over the upper cannon and armpit; fingered gauntlets each formed of a moderately long flared and pointed cuff with a separate hinged inner plate, six metacarpal-plates, a shaped knuckle-plate, a shaped finger-plate and scaled finger and thumb-defences (all the finger-defences of the right, and one and the distal end of another of the left missing, along with all but the detached main plate of the right thumb-defence); cuisses each formed of a short gutter-shaped main plate fitted at its upper edge with four detachable extension-lames rising to their outside, and at its lower edge with poleyn of four lames overlapping outwards from the second which terminates at its outer end in a medially-puckered oval wing; and full-length tubular greaves each articulated at the ankle, cut at the heel with a slit to accommodate a spur, and fitted within the arched lower end of its front plate with an integral sabaton of seven lames terminating in a narrow rounded toe-cap; the main edges of the armour, except for those of the reinforces and the lower and outer edges of the tassets, formed with boldly file-rope inward turns (lightly patinated overall with a few small patches of light active rust)

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands.

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 1126.

£8000-12000



271



272

A COMPOSITE CUIRASS AND OTHER ELEMENTS OF ARMOUR, PARTLY NUERMBERG, EARLY 16TH CENTURY AND PARTLY BY LEONHARD HUGEL, NEWYORK, CIRCA 1925

comprising breastplate with shallow neck and arm-openings, each formed with an angular outward turn, fitted at its lower edge with a series of blind rivets (added in the 19th to attach a mail skirt in place of a missing waist-lame), and struck at its upper edge with the quality-control mark of the City of Nuremberg; backplate formed of a central main plate and a pair of smaller side-plates (the left restored) rigidly riveted within its lateral edges, the broad shallow neck-opening and arm-opening each formed with a partial inward turn, and the main and right side-plates each struck internally with three triangular construction-marks; skirt of four lames front and rear, the lowest at the front cut with a shallow arch separating a pair of pendent tassetts each of two lames narrowing to their lower ends; besagues each of circular form rising to a prominent central boss and formed around its edge with a partial inward turn; and a pair of pointed sabatons each formed of a rear section of one plate and a front section of seven plates joined to one another beneath the ankle-bones by a hinge at the inside and a self-sprung stud at the outside (the breastplate and backplate early 16th century but the remainder restored, largely using old plates; the whole moderately pitted throughout)

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands.

Provenance

Armoury of the Freiberg family, Schloss Hohenaschau, Bavaria, sold 1861 (breastplate).

Dr Jacob von Hefner-Alteneck, Munich, sold Hugo Helbing, Munich, 6 June 1904, lot 23 (breastplate).

Dr Bashford Dean, Riverdale, New York.

JWHA Inv. No. 938.

Literature

J. H. Heffner von Alteneck, *Trachten, Kunstwerke und Gerätschaften*, Frankfurt am Main, Vol. IV, 1882, p. 14, pl. 244.

J. H. Heffner von Alteneck, *Waffen*, Frankfurt am Main, 1903, p. 26, pl. 36.

Bashford Dean, *Catalogue of a Loan Exhibition of Arms and Armor*, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, 1911, no. 1.

Stephen V. Grancsay, *Catalogue of Armor: The John Woodman Higgins Armory*, Worcester, 1961, pp. 6 & 32-3.

Alexander von Reitzenstein, 'Hohenaschauer Waffen', *Waffen- und Kostümkunde*, Vol. 4, 1962, p. 39, fig. 26.

Exhibited

Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, 1911 and 1914-28.

£ 2000-3000



273

273

A SOUTH GERMAN ZISCHÄGGE AND COLLAR, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

the first of notable weight, comprising rounded one-piece skull originally forming part of a close-helmet, rising to a high medial comb, struck at the left of the brow with the proof-mark of a bullet, fitted at the nape, beneath a slender-plume-holder, with a narrow round-ended neck-guard of five-lames (restored), at the front with an obtusely-pointed pivoted peak (associated and fitted at the rear of its right arm with five blind rivets designed to prevent its metal from delaminating) fitted on its underside with a later triple-barred face-defence (the central bar lacking its retaining-rivet), and at each side with a large hinged cheek-piece of four lames (restored using old metal, the right with a small patch), the uppermost lame in each case cut at the top of its front edge with a shallow outward-flanged notch shaped around the wearer's eye and pierced at its centre with nine small auditory holes in rosette-formation; the second formed of a front and rear section, each of four lames, joined by a hinge at the left and closed by studs and holes at the right; the main edges of both elements, excepting those of the neck-guard of the helmet, formed with plain inward turns, and the subsidiary edges of the helmet bordered by pairs of incised lines (both elements moderately patinated overall)

See note at front of catalogue for information concerning stands.

Provenance

The Armoury of Archduke Eugen, Schloss Hohenwerfen, Salzburg, Austria, sold Anderson Galleries, New York, 5 March 1927, lot 1064.

JWHA Inv. No. 191.

Exhibited

Worcester Art Museum, Worcester, Massachusetts, 1928-30.

Literature

Stephen V. Grancsay, *Catalogue of Armor: The John Woodman Higgins Armory*, Worcester, 1961, p. 106.

£1200-1800



274



275



276

274

A FRAGMENT OF A GERMAN 'MAXIMILIAN' BREASTPLATE, CIRCA 1510-20

of rounded form, decorated with fifteen flutes arranged symmetrically in five evenly-spaced groups diverging upwards and outwards from its lower edge, and emphasised in all cases by pairs of incised lines, its upper and upper-outer edges retaining the remains of the plain borders formerly existing at its neck and arm-openings, and accompanied at the right of the latter by two holes for the attachment of a lance-rest (heavily corroded overall, its edges cut and its lower corners reworked, perhaps to form the main plate of a paudron)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 927.

£40-60

275

A SOUTH GERMAN BACKPLATE, CIRCA 1550

formed of a central main plate rising to a low central cusp at its upper edge, and a pair of smaller side-plates (associated and slightly reworked, the left patched at its lower end) riveted within its lateral edges, the main plate fitted within its lower edge (cut) with a one-piece culet descending to a low cusp at each side of its lower edge, the main edges of the backplate formed with file-roped inward turns accompanied by recessed borders (lightly patinated overall)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 2602.

£500-800

276

A NORTH ITALIAN BACKPLATE, CIRCA 1600; AND A PAIR OF BESAGUES, 19TH CENTURY IN THE EARLY 16TH CENTURY STYLE

the first formed in one piece with a broad shallow neck-opening and a flanged lower edge, its main edges formed with inward turns, later roped in the case of those of the neck and arm-openings and originally bordered there by bands of etched cabling, now largely erased; and the second consisting in each case of a circular disc rising at its centre to a prominent conical boss and formed peripherally with a plain upstanding inward turn, and its rear fitted with a leather suspension-loop and lace (3)

Provenance

Dr Bashford Dean, Riverdale, New York, sold from his estate, American Art Association, 23 November 1928, lot 145.

JWHA Inv. No. 607.

Exhibited

'The Age of Discovery and Exploration', Heritage Plantation, Sandwich, Massachusetts, February 1984 - November 1985.

LiteratureStephen V. Grancsay, *Catalogue of Armor: The John Woodman Higgins Armory*, Worcester, 1961, p. 78.

£350-500



277



278

277

A SOUTH GERMAN COLLAR, AUGSBURG, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

formed of a single plate front and rear, originally fitted at its outer ends with articulated spaulders (now replaced in each case by a single restored fixed lame), the edge of its upward-flanged neck-opening formed with a plain inward-turn, and the obtusely-pointed lower edge of its front plate struck with the fir-cone mark of the city of Augsburg and the serial-number 40 (the lower edges of the front and rear plates each repaired with a small internal patch, and all parts lightly patinated overall)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 404.

£ 400-700

278

A SOUTH GERMAN COLLAR, CIRCA 1590

formed of three lames front and rear, the lowest in each case deeper than the rest and originally fitted with a pair of integral spaulders (replaced at each side by a hinged brass loop for the attachment of a separate pauldrone), and the first formed at its upper edge with a finely file-rope inward turn (the lowest front lame exhibiting some losses at the left of its outer edge, and the corresponding rear plate slightly trimmed at its lower edge)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 2602.

£ 250-400

279

THE SKULL OF A NORTH EUROPEAN HARQUEBUSIER'S POT, POSSIBLY DUTCH, MID-17TH CENTURY; AND AN UNFINISHED VISOR, 19TH/20TH CENTURY IN THE EARLY 16TH CENTURY GERMAN STYLE

the first of hemispherical form constructed in two halves joined along the crest of a low medial comb, projecting backwards as a short flange to receive a neck-guard, and forwards as a broad obtusely-pointed peak pieced at the centre of the brow with a rectangular hole to accommodate a nasal-bar, the edge of the peak formed with a plain inward turn and the comb enclosed to either side by a pair of incised lines (each side of the skull fitted just above the outer ends of its peak with a later horizontal strip of iron, and the whole heavily corroded and holed); the second of bellows form, probably intended for a close-helmet, only partly worked to its final form and devoid of piercings (oxidised overall)

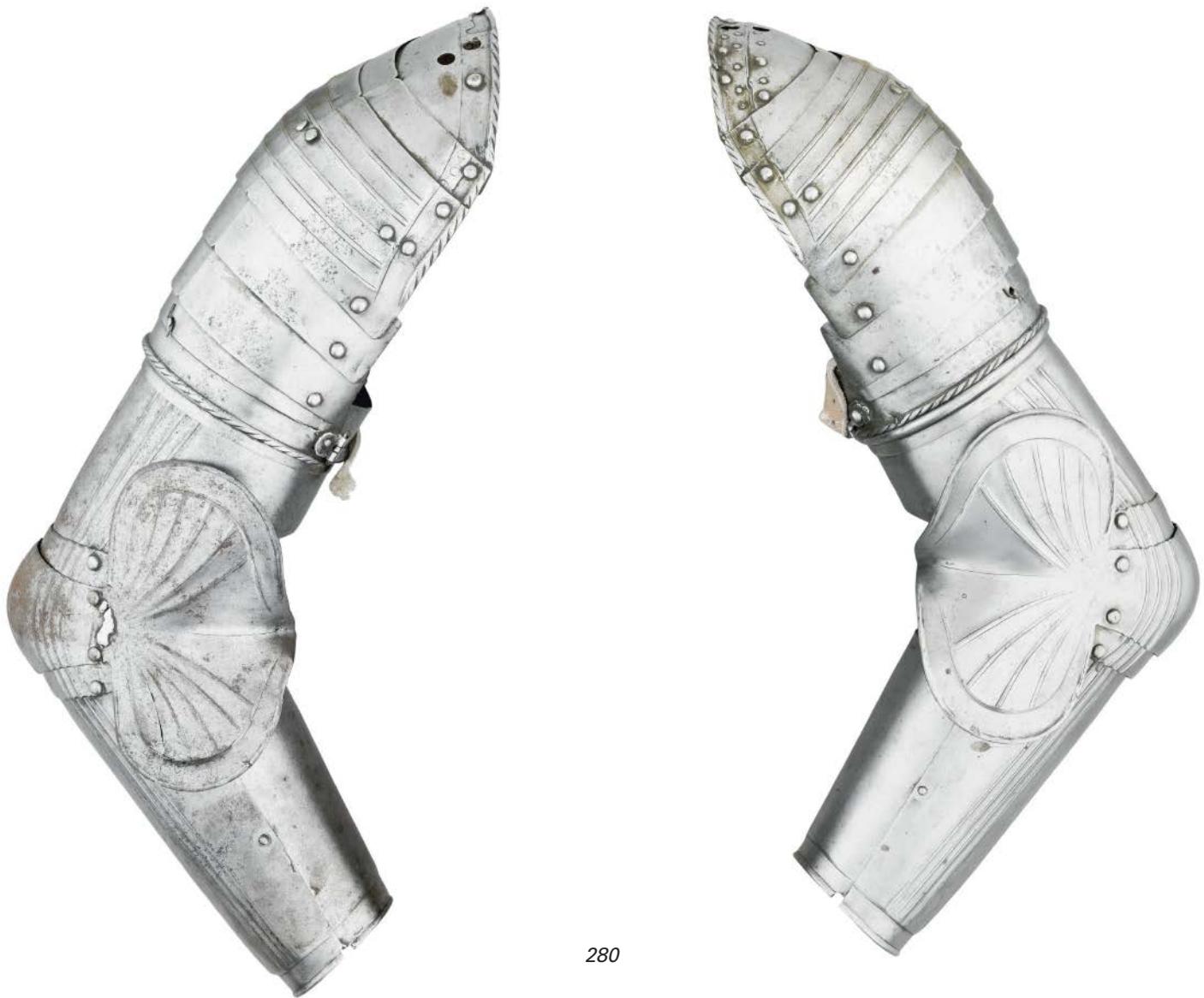
(2)

Provenance

Probably Dr Bashford Dean, Riverdale, New York.

JWHA Inv. Nos. 3069, 247.

£ 30-50



280

280

A PAIR OF SOUTH GERMAN PAULDRONS AND VAMBRACES IN THE SO-CALLED 'MAXIMILIAN' FASHION, EARLY 16TH CENTURY AND 19TH CENTURY

comprising small narrow-fronted symmetrical pauldrons each formed of six lames overlapping outwards from the third and largest (the first in each case patched, the second associated and the remainder restored, in part using old metal); and fully articulated tubular vambraces each fitted at its upper end with a short turner of one lame and at its elbow with a winged couter of three lames (the whole of the left vambrace and the wing of the right couter restored; and the diameter of the left upper cannon and turner increased in each case by the insertion of a riveted gusset); the main edges of the armour formed with inward turns, decorated with roping in the case of those of the pauldrons, and accompanied in all cases by recessed borders, and its surfaces decorated with bands and sprays of flutes emphasised by pairs of incised lines (lightly to moderately patinated overall and showing some patches of active rust)

(2)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 404.

£800-1000



281

281

A PAIR OF SABATONS, PROBABLY NORTH ITALIAN, 'ALLA TEDESCA', EARLY 16TH CENTURY, AND 19TH CENTURY

each of broad-toed form and composed of twelve lames overlapping inwards to the fourth (the last of the left repaired with two riveted internal patches, and the remainder restored), the last in each case decorated at its front end with thirteen divergent flutes enclosed in each case by a pair of incised lines and behind them with a similar transverse flute, and the rear of the lame bordered by a single incised line (the last lame in each case pitted)

(2)

Provenance

Dr Bashford Dean, Riverdale, New York, sold Parke-Bernet Galleries Inc., New York, New York, 26 October 1950, lot 97.

JWHA Inv. No. 2877.

Literature

Stephen V. Grancsay, *Catalogue of Armor: The John Woodman Higgins Armory*, Worcester, 1961, p. 39.

The left toe-cap appears to be a rare Italian example made 'alla Tesdesca' or in the German fashion of the early 16th century (Boccia and Coelho 1967, pp. 194-222).

£ 350-500



282

282
A PAIR OF MITTEN GAUNTLETS, 19TH CENTURY, IN THE GERMAN 'MAXIMILIAN' STYLE OF THE EARLY 16TH CENTURY; AND A PAIR OF BESAGUES, 19TH CENTURY, IN THE GERMAN 'GOTHIC' STYLE OF THE LATE 15TH CENTURY

the first formed in each case of a short slightly flaring straight-ended cuff closed at the inside of the wrist by a riveted patch, four metacarpal-plates, a knuckle-plate extending mid-way down the fingers, and the main plate of a laterally-hinged thumb-defence, the metacarpal and knuckle-plates decorated with a distally diverging array of seven flutes, enclosed in each case by a pair of incised lines, the lower edge of the knuckle-plate formed with a plain inward turn accompanied by a recessed border, and the lower edge of the cuff decorated with filed diagonal nicks enclosed to the inside by a single incised line (each gauntlet showing patches of light active rust); and the second formed in each case of a disc formed peripherally with eleven cusps and rising at its centre to a conical boss having a broad base formed with a like number of cusps, and the whole suspended from a leather strap (4)

Provenance

Purportedly from 'an ancient Spanish armory'.

Edward C. Converse, sold American Art Association, New York, 25-6 November 1927, lot 292.

JWHA Inv. No. 404.

Literature

Stephen V. Grancsay, *Catalogue of Armor: The John Woodman Higgins Armory*, Worcester, 1961, pp. 50-1.

£400-600



283

283

TWO NORTH GERMAN MITTEN-GAUNTLETS, PROBABLY BRUNSWICK, CIRCA 1560-70

not a pair but probably deriving from the same series of armours, each formed of a moderately long flared and obtusely-pointed cuff fitted with a short inner plate, that of the right fixed and that of the left hinged but associated, five metacarpal-plates, a shaped knuckle-plate and four shaped finger-plates, the cuff of the right gauntlet marked on its outside with a group of four and a further group of five circles, and that of the left marked on its outside and inside with groups of six circles repeated on the inner end of the knuckle-plate, the upper ends of both cuffs formed with file-rope inward turns and the lower edge of the inner plate of the right gauntlet formed with a notched inward turn, the cuff and metacarpal-plates decorated with a medial band and main border outlined by narrow grooves, originally burnished bright against an otherwise blued ground, the lining-rivets at the upper and lower ends of each gauntlet fitted with rosette-washers of brass (lightly to moderately patinated overall)
(2)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 2602.

The gauntlets share the characteristics of a large series once housed in arsenal of the Dukes of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel at Wolfenbüttel, Lower Saxony (see for example, Franz Fuhse, *Schmiede und verwandte Gewerke in der Stadt Braunschweig*, Leipzig, 1930, fig. 23; and Thomas Del Mar Ltd, London, 8 December 2010, lot 168).

£ 500-800



284



285

284

A PAIR OF SOUTH GERMAN MITTEN GAUNTLETS, CIRCA 1530-40

each formed of a moderately long slightly flaring straight-ended cuff (the two not identical in all details but probably deriving from the same series), fitted with a hinged inner plate (the two not identical and in each case associated), five metacarpal-plates (those of the left associated or restored), a knuckle-plate with boldly-roped transverse rib and a single short finger-plate (the knuckle-plate and finger-plate of the left from a right gauntlet of the same series), two strips of mail (associated) for the protection of the first and second, and the third and fourth fingers respectively, and the remains of hinges for the attachment of thumb-defences (lightly patinated overall and pierced with a few later holes)

(2)

Provenance

Dr Bashford Dean, Riverdale, New York, sold from his estate 28 September 1929.

JWHA Inv. Nos. 847, 848.

£350-500

285

A MITTEN GAUNTLET FOR THE RIGHT HAND, LATE 19TH/EARLY 20TH CENTURY IN THE GERMAN STYLE OF CIRCA 1450

formed of a long slightly flaring round-ended cuff extending downwards over the metacarpals at the outside and remaining open at the inside except for a bridge riveted across the wrist, a transversely-ridged knuckle-plate and a long finger-plate, the lower edges of the combined cuff and metacarpal-plate retaining traces of a pair of lightly incised lines (the whole with a mottled patina overall)

Provenance

Frank Gair Macomber, Boston, Massachusetts, sold American Art Association, Anderson Galleries, New York, 10-12 December 1936.

JWHA Inv. No. 2440.

£40-60



286



287

286

A HALF-MITTEN GAUNTLET FOR THE LEFT HAND, LATE 19TH/EARLY 20TH CENTURY IN THE GERMAN STYLE OF CIRCA 1500

formed of a short flaring obtusely-pointed cuff open at its inside, four metacarpal-plates, the last formed with an almond-shaped boss over the distal end of the ulna, a knuckle-plate and a finger-plate extending mid-way down the fingers, the knuckle-plate and the plates lying immediately above and below it shaped to the knuckles, the upper and lower edges of the gauntlet formed with plain inward turns accompanied by recessed borders, and the cuff decorated to either side of the wrist with a pair of curved flutes

Provenance

Sir Guy F. Laking, London

Clarence H. Mackay, Harbor Hill, Long Island, New York, sold from his estate by Jaques Seligman & Co, New York, 18 July 1939.

JWHA Inv. No. 2528.

Exhibited

Springfield Museum of Fine Arts, Springfield, Massachusetts, 17 February-12 December 1941.

Literature

Stephen V. Grancsay, *Catalogue of Armor: The John Woodman Higgins Armory*, Worcester, 1961, p. 76.

£ 50-80

287

A NORTH ITALIAN MITTEN GAUNTLET FOR THE RIGHT HAND, EARLY 16TH CENTURY

formed of a moderately long flaring obtusely-pointed cuff extending downwards over the proximal ends of the metacarpals and closed at the inside of the wrist by a riveted join, two metacarpal-plates, a shaped knuckle-plate (patched at its inner end), a shaped finger-plate and a scaled thumb-defence issuing from base of the cuff (all but the cuff associated or restored), the outside of the cuff boxed in six longitudinal panels, its wrist decorated with a V-shaped incised line, and its upper edge formed with a plain inward turn bordered by three widely-spaced concentric ribs enclosed by pairs of incised lines (moderately pitted and patinated overall, and pierced with a few later holes)

Provenance

Dr Bashford Dean, Riverdale, New York, sold from his estate 28 September 1929.

JWHA Inv. No. 844.

Exhibited

Wonder Workshop, Bridgeport, Connecticut, February - April 1954.

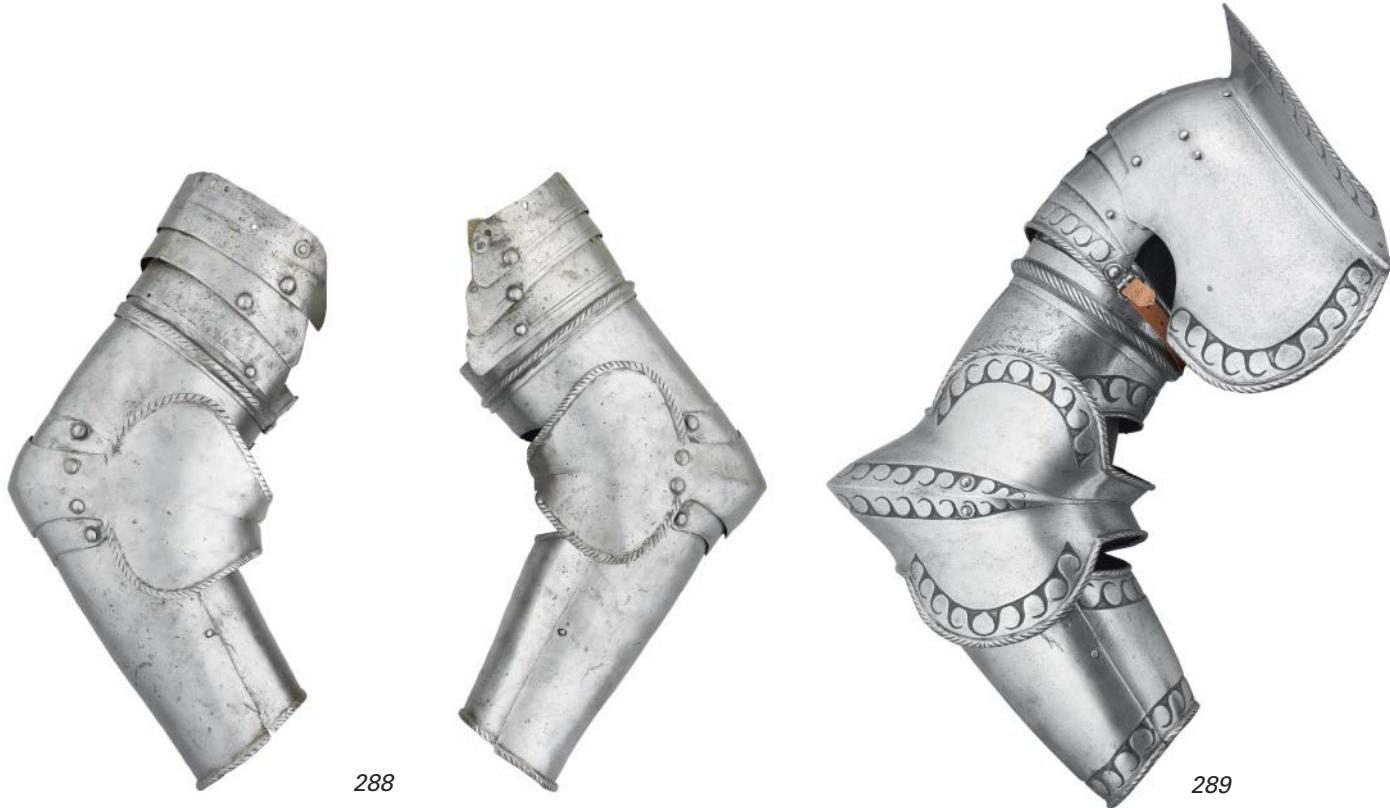
Children's Museum, Boston, Massachusetts, 16-30 July 1956.

John C. Doud Inc, January - April 1958.

Choate School, Connecticut, 29 March - May 1961.

Similar gauntlets formed part of the armoury of the Knights of St John at Rhodes, which fell to the Turks in 1522 (see Karcheski & Richardson 2000, pp. 107-10).

£ 100-150



288

TWO COMPOSITE NORTH ITALIAN VAMBRACES, LATE 16TH/EARLY 17TH CENTURY

not a pair but modified to match one another, each of fully articulated tubular form, fitted at its upper end with a turner of three lames and at the elbow with a couter of three lames overlapping outwards from the second (that of the right restored), boxed across the point of the elbow and terminating at its outer end in a large oval wing open at the rear, the main edges of the vambrace formed with boldly roped inward turns (later added in the case of the wings of the couter), and the subsidiary edges of the turner variously decorated with double or single incised lines (lightly patinated overall and showing a few cracks, holes and patched repairs)

(2)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 2602.

£ 400-700

289

A SOUTH GERMAN PAULDRON AND VAMBRACE FOR THE RIGHT ARM, MID-16TH CENTURY WITH LATER BLACK-AND-WHITE DECORATION IN THE NORTH GERMAN FASHION,

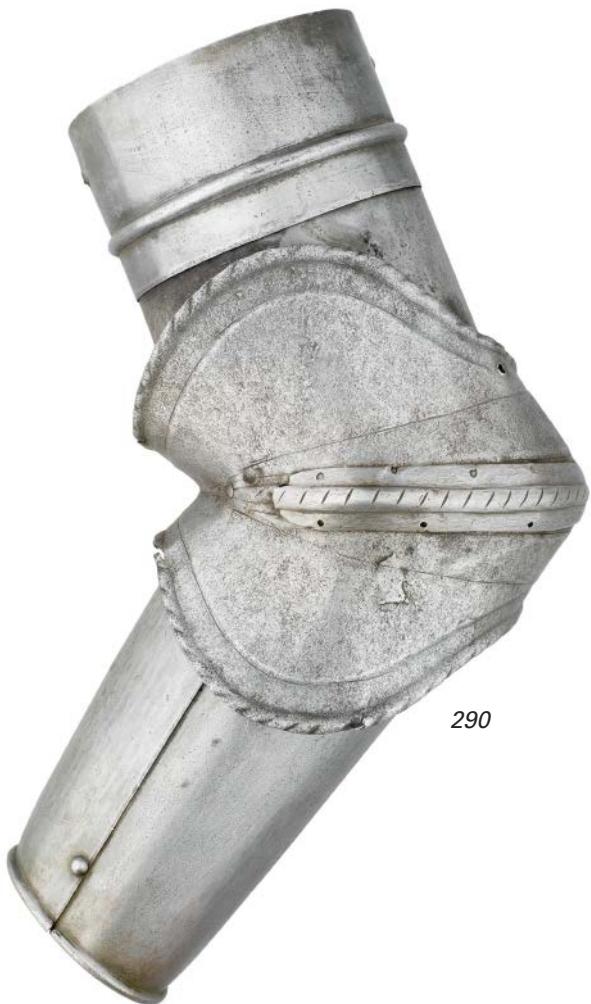
comprising large pauldron of five lames (the lowest three restored) overlapping outwards from the second and largest of them which is formed at the front of its upper edge with an upstanding integral haute-piece and cut away at the armpit to accommodate a lance; and vambrace formed of a tubular upper and lower cannon (the hinged inner plate of the latter restored), the former fitted at its upper edge with a short one-piece turner and the two linked by internal leathers to a large well-shaped intervening winged bracelet couter strongly shaped to the point of the elbow; the main edges of all parts formed with file-rope inward turns accompanied by borders later embossed on a blackened ground with a running wave-pattern

Provenance

William Randolph Hearst, sold Parke-Bernet Galleries, New York, 4 December 1952.

JWHA Inv. No. 3016.

£ 200-300



290



291

290

A NORTH ITALIAN VAMBRACE FOR THE LEFT ARM, MID-16TH CENTURY AND 19TH CENTURY

with tubular upper and lower cannons (restored), the former fitted at its upper end with a turner of one lame and articulated to the latter at its lower end by a winged bracelet couter of three lames (the first and third restored), the central and largest one open at its rear and originally constituting an independent element within a three-piece vambrace, its main edges formed with boldly roped inward turns accompanied by recessed borders, and its mid-line decorated with a matching roped rib enclosed to either side by a similar recessed border (the main plate of the couter heavily pitted and patched over the greater part of its perforated medial rib)

Provenance

Angel Peyron, Florence, Italy, sold Savoy Art and Auction Galleries, New York, 5 November 1954, lot 597.

JWHA Inv. No. 3084.

£100-150

291

A PAULDRON FOR THE LEFT SHOULDER, ITALIAN, CIRCA 1500, AND 19TH CENTURY

of heavy, narrow-fronted form, probably for use in the jousts, formed of eleven lames overlapping outwards from the fourth (the second and third associated and the fourth to eleventh restored), the upper and lower edges of the pauldron formed with angular outward turns and its subsidiary edges cusped (fairly heavily pitted overall)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 788.

£100-150



292

292

A PAIR OF SOUTH GERMAN CUIRASSIER'S TASSETS, CIRCA 1620-30

each formed of eight lamellae (the first of the right and the first two of the left restored using old metal and patched at points) divisible between the fifth and sixth of them and terminating in a poleyn of three lamellae (the lowest in each case restored using old metal), of which the second is shaped to the point of the knee and formed at its outer end with a small spade-shaped wing; the main edges of the tassets formed with plain inward turns or partial turns, and their subsidiary edges bordered by pairs of incise lines (moderately patinated overall)

(2)

Provenance

The Armoury of Archduke Eugen, Schloss Hohenwerfen, Salzburg, Austria, sold Anderson Galleries, New York, 5 March 1927, lot 1064.

JWHA Inv. No. 191.

Exhibited

Worcester Art Museum, Worcester, Massachusetts, 1928-30.

Literature

Stephen V. Grancsay, *Catalogue of Armor: The John Woodman Higgins Armory*, Worcester, 1961, p. 106.

£600-900



293



294



295

293

A PAIR OF TASSETS, PARTLY SOUTH GERMAN, LATE 16TH CENTURY AND PARTLY 19TH CENTURY

each formed of six medially-ridged lames (the third and fourth of the left original and the remainder restored), the first fitted with three brass suspension-buckles and the last, of greater depth than the rest, descending to a rounded lower edge, the main edges of the tasset formed with neatly file-rope inward turns (lightly patinated overall)
(2)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 2602.

£250-400

294

A PAIR OF TASSETS 19TH/20TH CENTURY IN THE GERMAN STYLE OF THE EARLY 17TH CENTURY

of sub-rectangular form, each consisting originally of six lames (the last of the left missing, that above it associated from a right tasset, and the remainder partly disarticulated), the first fitted with a pair of iron suspension-buckles (the inner of the left missing) and the last with a gently convex lower edge formed with a plain inward turn repeated at the top of its inner edge (lightly patinated and showing patches of active rust overall)
(2)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 140.

£40-60

295

AN ITALIAN CUIRASSIER'S LEFT TASSET WITH BLUED AND GILT DECORATION, CIRCA 1610-20

formed of sixteen upward-overlapping lames divisible between the ninth and tenth, and terminating in a winged poleyn of five lames, the boxed first lame of the tasset pierced at its inner and outer ends respectively with a transverse keyhole-slot and a smaller rectangular slot, the latter accompanied by a swivel-hook (replaced), the main edges of both the tasset and poleyn formed with plain inward turns, and the subsidiary edge, with a series of five cusps, in each case bordered by a trio of incised lines repeated as patterns of saltires and chevrons on the poleyn, the points of the cusps enlivened by gilt brass-capped round-headed rivets (pitted and worm throughout and extensively disarticulated)

Provenance

Dr Bashford Dean, Riverdale, New York, 28 September 1929.

JWHA Inv. No. 927.

£200-400



296



297

296

A PAIR OF GREAVES AND SABATONS, 19TH CENTURY IN THE SOUTH GERMAN STYLE OF CIRCA 1550-60

each with a full-length tubular greave formed of a rear plate cut at the heel with a large keyhole slot to accommodate a spur, and a front plate cut at its lower end with an arch to accommodate an integral sabaton of seven lames, the last forming a toe-cap of rounded square form; the main edges of both elements formed with notched inward turns accompanied by recessed borders repeated at the lateral edges of the front plate of the greave, and both elements decorated medially with a pair of recessed bands (some patches of light active rusts

(2)

Provenance

Dr Bashford Dean, Riverdale, New York.

Clarence H. Mackay, Harbor Hill, Long Island, New York.

JWHA Inv. No. 2603.

Literature

Bashford Dean, *Catalogue of a Loan Exhibition of Arms and Armor*, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, 1911, no.23, pl.XIX
Stephen V. Grancsay, *Catalogue of Armor: The John Woodman Higgins Armory*, Worcester, 1961, p. 94.

£400-700

297

A PAIR OF GREAVES, 19TH CENTURY IN THE NORTH ITALIAN STYLE OF THE EARLY 16TH CENTURY

each formed of a front and rear plate joined to one another by a pair of hinges at the outside where they extend downwards over the ankle-bone, and open at the inside of the calf where they are fastened by straps and buckles, the lower edge of the rear plate cut with a notch to accommodate a spur, and the upper edge of that plate and the lower edge of the front plate each formed with plain outward turns (lightly patinated overall)

(2)

Provenance

Dr Bashford Dean, Riverdale, New York, sold Parke-Bernet Galleries Inc., New York, 26 October 1950, lot 97.

JWHA Inv. No. 2877.

LiteratureStephen V. Grancsay, *Catalogue of Armor: The John Woodman Higgins Armory*, Worcester, 1961, p. 39.

£600-900



298



299

298

A STEEL TARGET WITH ETCHED DECORATION, 19TH CENTURY IN THE NORTH ITALIAN STYLE OF THE LATE 16TH CENTURY

of convex circular form, fitted at its centre with a conical spike issuing from a three-tiered complex of washers shaped as radiating acanthus leaves, formed peripherally with a prominent inward turn stamped with a repeated pattern of crescents accompanied by round-headed lining-rivets and fitted to the inside of the latter with four pairs of similar rivets for the attachment of enarmes, etched overall within a border of foliate scrolls interrupted by circular cartouches enclosing trophies of arms and coats of arms, in each case rendered on a blackened and stippled ground, with radiating panels of similar alternating subjects on a larger scale separate by narrower bright bands etched in line with asymmetrical scrolls

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 358

£ 1000-1500

299

AN ELECTROTYPE COPY OF A FRENCH STEEL TARGET OF CIRCA 1555 WITH EMBORESSED AND CHASED DECORATION IN THE MANNER OF THE SO-CALLED 'LOUVRE SCHOOL', LATE 19TH CENTURY

of convex kite-shaped form with a boldly roped inward turn at its edge accompanied by a series of small rounded-headed lining-rivets, and embossed overall with interlacing strapwork etched with foliate interlace and enclosing in its central panel a representation of the Battle of Cannes, in the panel beneath it a pair of bound captives, and in the smaller panels, trophies of arms, fruits and masks, the rear bearing the plaques of the Union Centrale des Arts Décoratifs and the Higgins Museum, and fitted with a later semi-circular copper suspension-hook

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 1239.

The original shield from which the copy was made is preserved in the Musée du Louvre, Paris, where it has traditionally been associated with Henri II, reigned 1547-59 (Laking 1920-2, Vol. IV, p. 254-6, fig. 1322; and Reverseau 1982, pp. 54-5, pl. 26).

£ 700-1000



300



301

300

A NEAR OR MIDDLE EASTERN MAIL SHIRT, 18TH/19TH CENTURY

formed of alternating rows of welded and riveted rings of circular-section wire, with a central opening at the front, short sleeves and a hip-length skirt divided at the rear, the edges of the sleeves, skirt and front-opening later decorated with butted brass rings (the whole with numerous working-life repairs, extensively holed, showing losses at the edges and moderately heavily patinated overall)

59.0 cm; 23 1/4 in

Provenance

Frank Gair Macomber, Boston, Massachusetts, sold American Art Association, Anderson Galleries, New York, 10-12 December 1936, lot 352.

JWHA Inv. No. 2420.

£200-300

301

A NORTH AFRICAN MAIL SHIRT, 19TH CENTURY

formed of alternating rows of welded and riveted rings, respectively circular and oval in outline, and composed in each case of circular-section wire, with a central opening at the front and short sleeves later extended to the wrist with European mail formed of smaller all-riveted links (the whole with working-life repairs, extensively holed, showing losses at the edges and lightly patinated overall)

62.0 cm; 24 1/2 in

Provenance

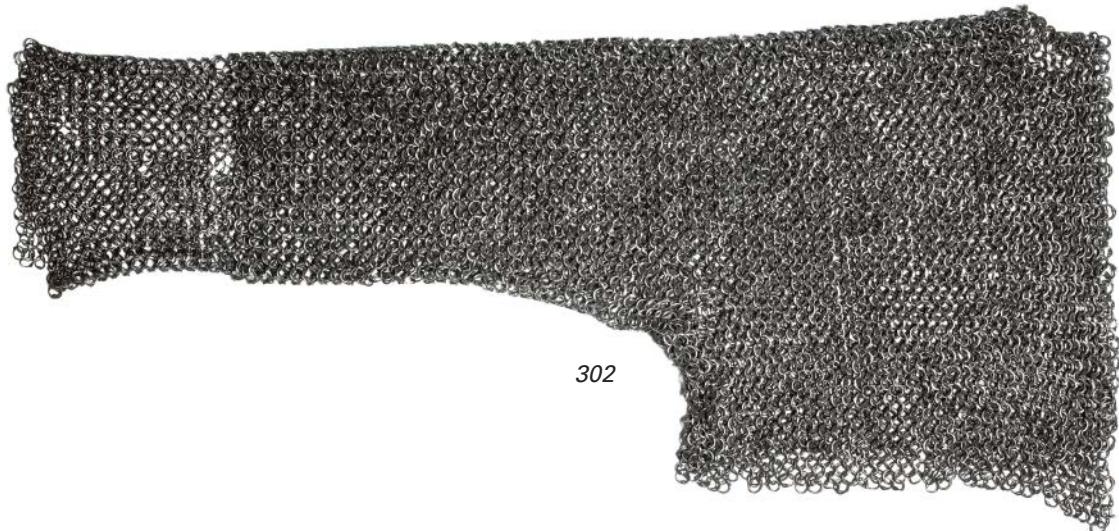
Frank Gair Macomber, Boston, Massachusetts, sold American Art Association, Anderson Galleries, New York, 10-12 December 1936, lot 237.

JWHA Inv. No. 2404.

Exhibited

Children's Museum, Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts, 19 June - 17 December 1947.
'Life in the Middle Ages', Children's Museum, Boston, Massachusetts, 16-30 July 1956.

£200-300



302

302

A MAIL SLEEVE, POSSIBLY EUROPEAN, LATE 15TH CENTURY

formed entirely of large riveted rings of half-round section, shaped to the shoulder, originally terminating at the elbow but later extended to just below it by a section of smaller links, the neck-opening bordered by a single row of riveted brass links (cut from a mail shirt)

53.5 cm; 21 in 53.5 cm; 21 in

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 502.

£ 200-300

303

A DECORATIVE PANEL OF MAIL, POSSIBLY NORTH INDIAN, 18TH, 19TH AND EARLY 20TH CENTURIES

formed of large rings of iron and brass wire of various cross-sections, all closed by copper rivets, the brass rings arranged within the iron rings as patterns of diagonal lines (the iron rings fairly heavily patinated; one broken)

64.5 cm x 59.0 cm; 25 1/2 in x 23 1/4 in

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 478.

The panel is largely made up of iron rings removed, probably in the early 20th century, from several disparate earlier mail defences and augmented by newly-made brass rings.

£ 40-60

304

SEVEN PIECES OF NORTH INDIAN MAIL, 18TH/19TH CENTURY

each formed of alternating rows of small punched -shaped links and riveted links of circular-section wire (extensively holed and variably patinated overall) (7)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. Nos. 1650, 2048, 2699.

£ 50-80

305

A LARGE FRAGMENT OF MAIL, PROBABLY MIDDLE EASTERN, 18TH CENTURY; ANOTHER SIMILAR, PROBABLY MIDDLE EASTERN, 19TH CENTURY; AND FIVE SMALLER FRAGMENTS OF MAIL, PROBABLY INDIAN, 18TH/19TH CENTURY

the first formed of alternating rows of large welded and riveted links of half-round section (cut from a shirt and showing patches of light active rust); the second formed entirely of moderately large riveted links of predominantly circular section (cut from a shirt and holed at several points); and the third formed in each case of alternating rows of small welded and riveted rings of circular section (all holed at points and one heavily patinated) (7)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. Nos. 484, 474, 490, 2610.

£ 60-100

A DECORATIVE 'NORMAN' SHIELD, LATE 19TH/EARLY 20TH CENTURY IN THE ENGLISH STYLE OF THE 12TH CENTURY

of kite-shaped outline and composed of two pieces of wood set side by side with one another and faced with buckram painted on a field *azure* with a *fess argent* separating two rows of three *mullets azure*, all enclosed within a white border inscribed in black ASHBURNHAM LE ROI ET L'ESTAT, the front of the shield fitted at its centre with a large hemispherical brass boss attached by eight round-headed nails of iron, and around its edge with fourteen pyramidal studs of blackened brass, and the black-painted rear fitted with one (originally two) horizontal leather enames (the front of the shield slightly rubbed)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 1050.

The arms and motto painted on the shield are those of the Earls of Ashburnham. They settled in Ashburnham, Sussex, situated about five miles to the west of Battle, in the 12th century.

£ 70-90

THIRTEEN FRAGMENTS OF INDIAN, MIDDLE EASTERN AND NORTH AFRICAN MAIL, 18TH/19TH CENTURY

variously formed of links of several sizes and wire-sections, in some cases riveted throughout and in others welded and riveted in alternate rows, one originally forming part of an upstanding collar having transverse leather thongs (now brittle) laced through alternate rows of links (all lightly to heavily patinated and most holed at points)
(13)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. Nos. 240, 479, 486, 488, 493, 496, 498, 507, 511, 513, 515, 520, 1539.

£ 40-60

THE FOREPART OF A CUIRASS, EARLY 20TH CENTURY IN THE TURKISH STYLE OF CIRCA 1500

formed of sixty-three plates arranged in three columns and joined to one another by strips of mail formed of butted links of circular-section wire, the centre plate of the uppermost row wider than the rest and cut at the centre of its upper edge with a shallow neck-opening, its lower half ornamented with the remains of a cabled arched rib (subsequently erased), and the lower edges of many of the other plates bordered by single or double inside lines (the whole formed of old metal, apparently European in origin, and variably patinated overall)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 3084.

£ 30-50

A PAIR OF SLEEVES AND A SKIRT OF MAIL, PROBABLY NORTH INDIAN, 17TH/18TH CENTURY

each formed entirely of moderately large riveted rings of half-round section, the sleeves extending to the wrists and the skirt consisting of a long strip joined to form a large tube by a column of smaller cut rings (all three pieces cut from a mail shirt, holed at points, showing losses at the edges and patinated overall)

(3)

Provenance

JWHA Inv. No. 425.

£ 200-300

TWO INDIAN MAIL SLEEVES, 18TH/19TH CENTURIES

not a pair, each formed predominantly of alternating rows of welded and riveted rings mainly of oval or round-sectioned wire, and each shaped to the elbow and extending to the wrist (both cut from mail shirts, extended at the wrists, extensively holed, showing numerous working-life repairs and heavily patinated)

72.0 cm; 28 1/2 in 73.0 cm x 28 3/4 in

Provenance

Fenton and Sons Ltd, London, sold 14 July 1928.

JWHA Inv. No. 591.

£ 100-150

THE FOREPART OF AN INDIAN MAIL TIPPET, LATE 19TH CENTURY; A PAIR OF INDIAN MAIL SLEEVES, 18TH/19TH CENTURY; AND A FRAGMENT OF AN INDIAN MAIL SHIRT, 18TH/19TH CENTURY

the first formed entirely of small butted links of iron and copper arranged in a repeated pattern of lozenges, shaped to the shoulders, formed with a short central opening at the neck and descending below the chest as three prominent dags (some holing and tarnishing); the second formed entirely of small riveted links of circular-section wire and bearing in each case a brass tag inscribed 'B. DEAN' (probably cut from a shirt and holed at points); the third comprising a sub-rectangular panel formed entirely of small riveted links of circular-section wire (extensively holed and tarnished)

(4)

Provenance

The second: Dr Bashford Dean, Riverdale, New York.

JWHA Inv. Nos. 483, 495, 497, 491.

£ 200-350



Miscellanea

THE PROPERTY OF A COLLECTOR

312

A RARE FRENCH EXHIBITION MULTI-BLADE FOLDING KNIFE BY LAMOTHE, BIARITZ, LATE 19TH CENTURY

with German silver body faced with faux tortoiseshell plaques on each side, fitted with approximately one hundred various folding implements including a blade, file, boot hook, pick, bodkin, scissors, screwdriver, saw with blued blade, and a corkscrew, the main blade signed by the maker, with four small apertures containing further implements, in its original chamois case

10 cm; 4 in closed

£800-1200

313

A CONTINENTAL MULTI-BLADE FOLDING KNIFE, LATE 19TH CENTURY

with German silver body faced with faux mother-of-pearl plaques on each side (one cracked), fitted with approximately twenty two various folding implements including a blade, file, boot hook, pick, bodkin, scissors, screwdriver and a corkscrew, the main blade marked with the addorsed letter 'F' divided by an anchor, with two small apertures containing a horn pick and a pair of German silver tweezers, and all between German silver fillets

8 cm; 3 1/8 in closed

£800-1200

314

A SWISS EXHIBITION MULTI-BLADE FOLDING KNIFE BY SCHODER, THUN, LATE 19TH CENTURY

with German silver body faced with faux mother-of-pearl plaques on each side, fitted with approximately fifty two various folding implements including a blade, file, boot hook, pick, bodkin, screwdriver, saw with blued blade, a further saw and a corkscrew, the main blade signed, with three small apertures containing a horn pick and two further implements, all between German silver fillets, in its chamois case

9.8 cm; 3 1/8 in closed

£500-700

315

A RARE DENTISTS FOLDING KNIFE, 19TH CENTURY

with ten folding implements between brass fillets, the outer surfaces faced with scrolling mother-of-pearl plaques, shaped German silver terminals and a small loop for suspension

5.5 cm; 2 1/8 in closed

£500-700

316

TWO COMBINATION FOLDING KNIVES, LATE 19TH CENTURY

with ivory-faceted iron bodies, each with folding implements, a detachable knife, fork and spoon on each face, and a whistle on the back-edge

11 cm; 4 3/8 in and 12.5 cm; 5 in closed

(2)

£300-400



312



313



314



315



316

A FOLDING KNIFE, LATE 18TH/EARLY 19TH CENTURY, ENGLISH OR DUTCH

with folding blade formed with a wavy back-edge and struck with a cutler's mark on one face, iron body formed as an officer in contemporary dress, each side faced with contrasting panels of ivory and tortoiseshell, and the panels retained by iron rivets over silver washers (small cracks)

14.3 cm; 5 5/8 in closed

£700-900

A FOLDING KNIFE WITH COMBINATION LOCK, LATE 18TH/EARLY 19TH CENTURY

with folding blade struck with a cutler's mark and pierced twice towards the tip (locked shut), iron body of shaped outline, fitted with a pair of rounded polished horn panels, overlaid at the top on each side with engraved brass panels, the outer with a pair of dials for the opening combination

13.4 cm; 5 3/8 in closed

£500-600

AN IVORY-MOUNTED GEORGIAN FOLDING KNIFE WITH TWENTY FOUR BLADES AND ANOTHER, MOTHER-OF-PEARL MOUNTED WITH SIXTEEN BLADES, LATE 18TH CENTURY

the first with iron body, spike-like blades between brass fillets and turned ivory segmental panels; the second similar, the mother-of-pearl decorated with incised patterns, in its chamois case

the first: 8.3 cm; 3 1/4 in closed

(2)

£400-600

AN IVORY-MOUNTED GEORGIAN FOLDING KNIFE WITH FORTY-EIGHT BLADES, LATE 18TH CENTURY

with iron body, spike-like blades between brass fillets, rounded ivory segmental panels decorated with chequering, in its red card case

8.5 cm; 3 3/8 in closed

£500-600



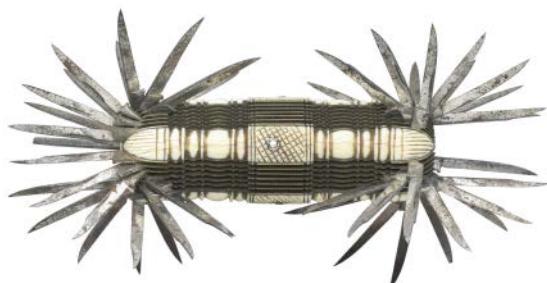
317



318



319



320



321

321

TWO FOLDING POCKET KNIVES, 18TH CENTURY, PROBABLY ITALIAN

the first with broad blade formed with a clipped-back point and stamped with a cutler's mark on one face, white metal body cast and chased with scrolls of foliage and an issuant monsterhead and a swivelling loop; the second similar, smaller, with pierced border-engraved blade formed with a clipped-back point, and chased white metal body

the first: 13.8 cm; 5 1/2 in, closed

(2)

£120-180

322

A CARVED MADONNA, PROBABLY MEXICAN 18TH/19TH CENTURY

of wood, retaining traces of early painted finish (cracked, losses)

22.5 cm; 8 1/8 in high

£100-150

323

A PAIR OF CHILEAN ROWEL SPURS

of characteristic form, for the tourist market, with plated multi-spiked iron rowels, white metal arched heel bands stamped 'Chile', decorated with pierced designs and slotted for straps

19.5 cm; 7 3/4 in

(2)

£60-80

324

A CONTINENTAL FLINTLOCK TINDER LIGHTER, 19TH CENTURY

with iron action fitted with external mechanism on the right, a tubular tinder holder on the right, hardwood butt lightly carved with scrollwork band, bulbous pommel, on a wooden stand

20.2 cm; 8 in

£200-300



326

325

A SCOTTISH HORN SNUFF MULL, 19TH CENTURY

with curved body of natural polished horn and hinged brass lid
10 cm; 4 in

£50-70

326

A MINIATURE BRONZE CANNON, 19TH CENTURY

with bronze barrel formed in five stages, raised astragal mouldings, a pair of plain trunnions, and globose cascable, on its wooden carriage with brass trucks and elevating wedge (one cap-square missing)
15.5 cm; 6 1/8 in barrel

£300-500

VARIOUS OWNERS

327

A FINE FRENCH GOLD-MOUNTED KNIFE, PARIS GOLD MARKS FOR 1819

with polished steel blade formed with a clipped-back point, signed 'Quelle fecit' in gold script on one face within a gold scrollwork frame and with the Greek inscription 'ΤΩΝ ΤΩΝ ΤΕΧΝΩΝ ΉΡΟΩΝ ΤΑΤΑΝ' (to the most.....of arts) on the back-edge, gold ferrule chased with vine fruit and foliage and extending over the forte, mother-of-pearl grip carved with neo-classical ornament and inlaid with chased gold panels, and gold pommel chased with a classical bust enclosed by a laurel wreath: in its padded leather case lined with white silk and plum velvet (areas of staining), the outside encased in tooled leather decorated with scrolls, foliage and cornucopia enriched with gold and polychrome leather panels
13.4 cm; 5 3/8 in blade

Pierre François Quelle is recorded as cutler and *fourbisseur* for game accessories at 151 rue Saint Martin, Paris in 1808.

£1000-1500



328

328

A COMBINED HUNTING KNIFE AND 140 BORE FLINTLOCK PISTOL BY ALTER, PROBABLY GERMAN CIRCA 1740

with straight blade formed with a clipped-back point, brass grip engraved with foliage and border ornament, signed on the top, the pommel pierced to form the muzzle, fitted on its left with brass pan, engraved blued cock, steel and spring, and on the right with mainspring, trigger and sear, the underside of the grip pierced and engraved with a rococo scrolls also forming the ramrod-pipe, blued ramrod, in a contemporary leather-covered wooden scabbard with brass mounts decorated with rococo ornament *en suite* (seam split, suspension stud replaced)

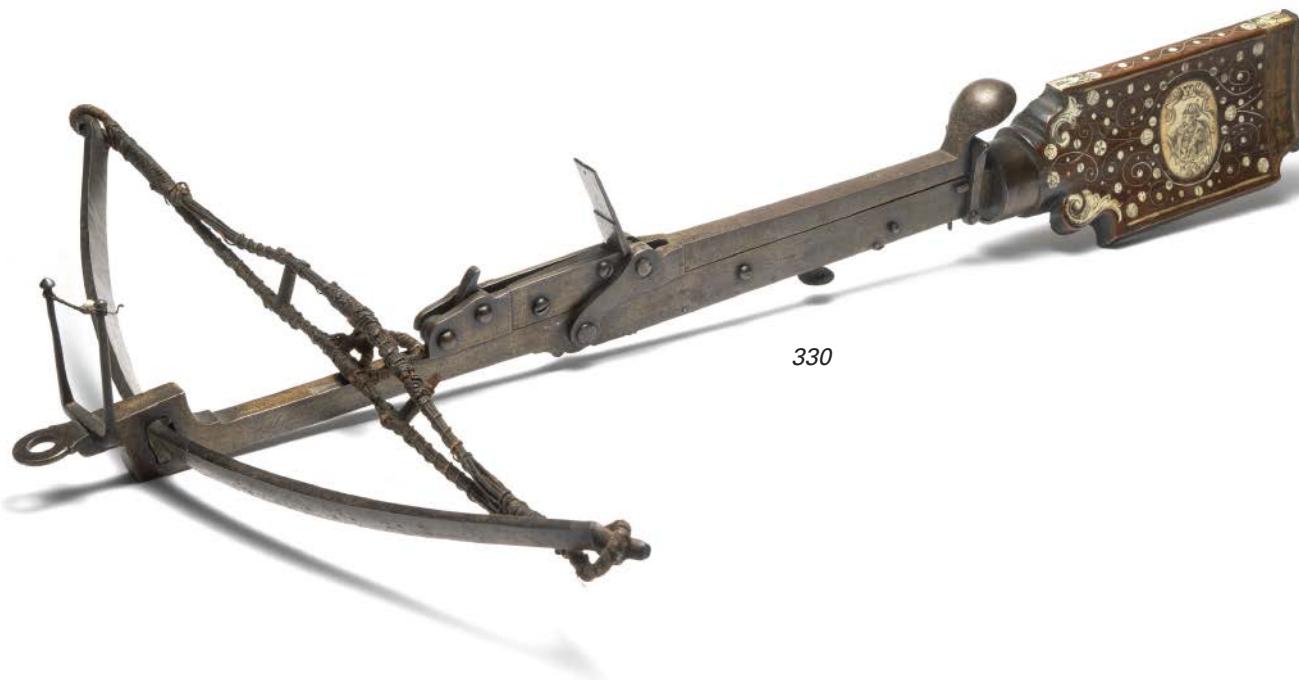
28.3 cm; 11 1/8 in overall

For similar knife-pistols see Lewerken 1989, nos. 53-55. Johann Adam Alter is recorded in Vienna circa 1733 and became a master gunsmith in Nuremberg in 1741. His sons Matthäus, Anton and Nikolaus are also recorded as gunsmiths in that town.

£3000-4000



329



330

329

A HORN FLASK, LATE 17TH CENTURY

with curved body of flattened polished cowhorn, the spout formed as a monstrous mask (chipped) and the body decorated on one face with a praying devotional figure beneath an angel and with a fire breathing dragon and a naive bird on the other, and the borders decorated with panels of ropework and pellets

17.5 cm; 6 1/8 in overall

£400-600

330

A GERMAN PELLET CROSSBOW (SCHNEPPER), MID-17TH CENTURY AND LATER

with slender steel bow, fitted with fixed fore-sight and string of twisted cords (later), integral tiller and gaffle, the latter with folding back-sight, carved wooden butt profusely inlaid with scrolls and pellets enclosing a portrait bust of an elector on the left and with the stylised electoral arms of the Duchy of Warsaw on the right, and a further rondel decorated *en suite* beneath (small repairs)
79.5 cm; 31 3/8 in tiller

£1500-2000



331

331

A RARE CONTEMPORARY DRAWING OF A POLISH WAR HAMMER (NADZIAK), DATED 1620

ink and wash on paper, inscribed lower right

'Martello, e disegno della Mazza di guerra detta 'Crane' con la quale da Michele Piekarski d'età di 40 anni Nobile di Russia fù ferito una volta con la punta nella schiena e l'altra con il manico (essendo nel p°. colpo usato il ferro) il Re di Polonia chiamato Sigismondo Litvari. Equesto seguò alli 15. di Novembre giorno di domenica 1620 ne le nove hore del mezzo horologio in Varsavia mentre il Re era al suo trono in Chiesa, e leggeva le Conclusioni dei Padri Domenicani.'

Dell'istesso Anno il Junio tagliò a pezzi .?. Polacchi con la morte del loro Terrenale.', framed and glazed
 $39.8 \times 43.5 \text{ cm} ; 15 \frac{3}{4} \times 17 \frac{1}{2} \text{ in}$ framed and glazed

The translation reads : a sledge hammer, a war hammer design called a 'Crane' with which Russian nobleman Michele [Michał] Piekarski, aged 40, wounded the King of Poland called Sigismund of Lithuania in the back with one blow of the hammer point and another of the hammer shaft (having used the metal for the first blow). This happened on Sunday the 15th of November 1620 at 9 1/2 hours in Warsaw while his Majesty was in church studying the learnings of the Dominican Fathers. In June of that year [The King/the Hammer] cut to pieces .?. Polish people with the death of their earthly life.

The drawing is perhaps the work of a political sympathiser in opposition to the Swedish annexation of Poland under Sigismund III Vasa as part of the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth. It would follow that the drawing could be an extract from one of the pamphlets that are known to have been circulated on the Warsaw Market Square soon after the attempted assassination in the Cathedral, reporting different viewpoints on the subject.

£1200-1800



332



333



334

European and American Firearms

THE PROPERTY OF A COLLECTOR

332

A .41 CALIBRE RIMFIRE COLT FIRST MODEL DERINGER, NO. 4155, CIRCA 1870-90

of standard production specifications (areas of light pitting, engraving and inscriptions clear, no original finish)
6.5 cm; 2 1/2 in barrel

£400-500

333

A .41 CALIBRE RIMFIRE COLT SECOND MODEL DERINGER, NO. 1945, CIRCA 1870-90

of standard production specifications, the barrel retaining some blued finish, the frame with traces of silver, the hammer and trigger with some blue finish, the butt in good condition (small areas of wear)
6.5 cm; 2 1/2 in barrel

£450-550

334

A .41 CALIBRE RIMFIRE COLT THIRD MODEL (THUER) DERINGER, LONDON PROOF, NO. 12, CIRCA 1870-2

of standard production specifications, the barrel, action and back-strap with some nickel plating, the hammer and trigger with some blued finish, the grips impressed with the serial number on the right
6.5 cm; 2 1/2 in barrel

£400-600



335



336

335

A RARE .42 CALIBRE SECOND MODEL LEMATTEN-SHOT PERCUSSION REVOLVER, NO. 8445, CIRCA 1856-65

with 6 3/4 in blued octagonal sighted barrel inscribed 'Lemat & Girard's patent London' on the flat and carrying swivel rammer on the left, blued nine-shot cylinder, blued 18 bore central buckshot barrel, blued frame, chequered walnut butt, blued trigger-guard and butt-cap, and with matching numbers (refinished throughout)

33.5 cm; 13 1/4 in overall

Dr. LeMat patented his revolver in America in 1856 and subsequently in a number of European countries.

£5000-7000

336

A .31 CALIBRE COLT LONDON MODEL 1849 POCKET REVOLVER, LONDON PROOF MARKS, NO. 3803 FOR 1854

of standard production specifications, with blued barrel retaining some original finish, engraved blued cylinder, case-hardened action and frame with some original finish, iron trigger-guard and back-strap with traces of finish (mostly oxidised to brown) and polished walnut grips

10.2 cm; 4 in barrel

£1000-1500



337



338



339

337

A 54 BORE SIX-SHOT PERCUSSION PEPPERBOX REVOLVER BY G. & J. DEANE, CIRCA 1846-51

with lightly engraved case-hardened fluted barrel group numbered 1-6, scroll-engraved case-hardened self-cocking action signed within an oval on the left, engraved case-hardened bar-hammer, sliding thumb-piece safety-catch, engraved trigger-guard, finely chequered walnut butt fitted with scroll-engraved butt-cap with trap, vacant German silver escutcheon, and retaining traces of original finish throughout

9.5 cm; 3 ¾ in barrels

George and John Deane were appointed gunmakers to Prince Albert in 1848 and exhibited an electroplated silver revolving pistol at the Great Exhibition in 1851.

£800-1200

338

A 100 BORE SIX-SHOT PERCUSSION PEPPERBOX REVOLVER, BIRMINGHAM PROOF, MID-19TH CENTURY

with case-hardened fluted barrel group, scroll-engraved case-hardened self-cocking action (small areas of light pitting), engraved case-hardened bar-hammer, engraved trigger-guard, figured walnut butt, and case-hardened butt-cap, and some original finish throughout

8.5 cm; 3 ¾ in barrels

£300-400

339

A 140 BORE SIX-SHOT PERCUSSION PEPPERBOX REVOLVER, BIRMINGHAM PROOF, MID-19TH CENTURY

with case-hardened fluted barrel group, scroll-engraved case-hardened self-cocking action, engraved case-hardened bar-hammer, engraved trigger-guard, figured walnut butt, and engraved case-hardened butt-cap, and some original finish throughout

8 cm; 3 ½ in barrels

£300-400



340



341

340
AN UNUSUAL 40 BORE SIX-SHOT PERCUSSION PEPPERBOX REVOLVER BY REILLY, NEW OXFORD STREET, LONDON, BIRMINGHAM PROOF, CIRCA 1847-60

with case-hardened fluted barrel group, scroll-engraved rounded German silver action, signed on the right and fitted with later blued belt hook on the left, fitted with engraved case-hardened iron thumb-piece safety-catch, engraved German silver rounded butt signed on the back-strap, scroll-engraved iron trigger-guard and some original finish throughout

8 cm; 3 1/8 in barrels

£1500-2000

341
A .450 CALIBRE TRANSITIONAL SIX-SHOT SELF-COCKING PERCUSSION REVOLVER BY JAMES HARPER, BIRMINGHAM PROOF MARKS, MID-19TH CENTURY

with blued octagonal rifled sighted barrel signed 'James Harper Improv'd' on the flat, engraved case-hardened cylinder decorated with a band at the front, scroll-engraved case-hardened action decorated with panels of scrolls on each side, fitted with bar hammer and nipple-shield, engraved case-hardened back-strap, chequered walnut grips, engraved trigger-guard and butt-cap with trap, and much original finish throughout

14.5 cm; 5 3/4 in barrel

£500-700



342



343

342

A .46 CALIBRE FRENCH SIX-SHOT PERCUSSION REVOLVER BY HOULLIER BLANCHARD, PARIS, NO. 1115, CIRCA 1855-60

with blued octagonal sighted rifled barrel signed within a linear frame on the top flat, stamped with the serial number on the right and with loading lever on the left, engraved numbered blued action, engraved blued cylinder decorated with flowers, chequered walnut butt, engraved iron trigger-guard with spur and pommel cap with lanyard each *en suite* with the cylinder, and some early finish throughout

15.2 cm; 6 in barrel

This maker is recorded at 36 rue de Cléry 1855-72.

£1200-1500

343

A .400 CALIBRE BOHEMIAN SIX-SHOT PERCUSSION PEPPERBOX REVOLVER BY A. V. LEBEDA V. PRAZE, CIRCA 1850-60

with etched twist rifled detachable barrels numbered 1-6 at the breeches, finely engraved rounded action decorated with a dense pattern of scrolling foliage inhabited by a Cupid on each side and signed in gold capital letters on the top, carved ebonised butt, engraved back-strap *en suite* with the action, and engraved ring trigger

7.5 cm; 3 in barrels

Anton Vincent Lebeda is recorded circa 1797-1857 and made a number of firearms for the Emperor Franz Josef I and other European Royal houses.

£500-700

344

A RARE 18 BORE FLINTLOCK BREECH-LOADING REPEATING GUN ON THE LORENZONI PRINCIPLE BY BARBER, NEWARK, CIRCA 1750

with two-stage sighted barrel swelling towards the muzzle, threaded octagonal breech engraved with sprays of foliage and signed on the flat, stamped with the barrelsmith's mark, PB crowned, London view and proof marks beneath, engraved bevelled lock signed on a scroll within a framework of rococo ornament, engraved automatic cock operated by a horizontal bar acting on the circular brass breech block rotated by the side-lever, engraved action with circular gas escape above and below, the former grooved for sighting, engraved hinged priming magazine cover with spring-catch closure, ball magazine on the left with engraved hinged cover decorated *en suite* and closed by a spring-catch, figured walnut half-stock (light bruising), engraved iron mounts comprising trigger-guard and butt-plate each decorated *en rocallie* (engraving refreshed throughout)

72.7 cm; 28 % in barrel

Probably by Peter Barber, son of Lewis (1) Barber. Peter Barber was free of the Gunmaker's Company by patrimony in 1728. He probably worked with his father until the latter's death in 1741 and is later recorded in Newark, Nottingham. His mark appears to be unrecorded. See Blackmore 1986, p. 47.

£3500-4000

345
A RARE 25 BORE ENGLISH FLINTLOCK BREECH-LOADING REPEATING MAGAZINE GUN ON THE LORENZONI PRINCIPLE, CIRCA 1690

with three-stage barrel formed with a pronounced octagonal moulding incorporating a silver fore-sight at the muzzle, etched with foliage (previously damascened) behind, faceted breech retaining traces of damascened ornament including leafy foliage, grooved for sighting and fitted with rotating brass breech block operated by a moulded lever on the left, the tang damascened with a green man mask, rounded lock engraved in the French taste with a scroll inscribed 'God save the King' carried by a cherub, fitted with engraved cock decorated with a serpent and foliage (top-jaw and screw replaced), powder magazine with engraved cover, the opposite side of the lock with a trap door for the ball magazine figured walnut half-stock (a working replacement) carved with a moulding about the tang, moulded iron trigger-guard damascened *en suite* with the breech, and iron butt-cap (patch box cover replaced)

67.5 cm; 26 ½ in barrel

Provenance

The Gill family, Hale, Liverpool until circa 1965.

The present system is named after the Florentine gunsmith Michelle Lorenzoni though there is no evidence to suggest that he was the inventor of it. This system seems to have enjoyed some popularity in England, as evidenced by the frequently quoted text of Samuel Pepys who wrote on 3rd July 1662 'A gun to discharge seven times, the best of all devices I ever saw, and very serviceable, and not a bauble; for it is much approved of, and many made thereof'. However, given the design it is likely that a number of the powder magazines exploded thus accounting for the rarity of such arms today. For an account of Lorenzoni see J. F. Hayward 1963, pp. 141-143.

£3000-4000



344



345



345 detail



346
A RARE 40 BORE SILVER-MOUNTED FLINTLOCK BREECH-LOADING REPEATING PISTOL ON THE LORENZONI PRINCIPLE BY WILSON, PROBABLY WILLIAM (1), LONDON, CIRCA 1770

with turn-off cannon barrel engraved with a pair of bands around the breech, engraved faceted breech decorated with border ornament and rococo designs, engraved bevelled lock signed on a trophy-of-arms within a framework of rococo scrolls, engraved automatic cock operated by a horizontal bar acting on the circular brass breech block rotated by the side-lever, engraved action with circular gas escape above and below, the former grooved for sighting, engraved hinged priming magazine cover with spring-catch closure, ball magazine on the left with engraved hinged cover inscribed 'London' on a rococo scroll and closed by a spring-catch, figured walnut butt inlaid with silver wire scrolls (light bruising), engraved spurred silver pommel fitted with trophy-of-arms cap chased in low relief, and engraved iron trigger-guard decorated with a shell on the bow
14 cm; 5 1/2 in barrel

For a discussion of the Wilson family of gunmakers and a related gun by William (1) see DeWitt Bailey 2002, p. 11-24, fig. 16 and 17.

£7000-9000



346



347



348

347

A 14 BORE ENGLISH FLINTLOCK SPORTING GUN BY THOMAS KETLAND, CIRCA 1780

with tapering sighted barrel stamped with the barrelsmith's mark 'TK' over the breech, engraved with foliage and '6', engraved tang, border-engraved lock signed 'Ketland' (the barrel and lock pitted), full stock (the fore-end cracked through), carved with a raised moulding about the tang, brass mounts comprising pierced and chased openwork side-plate decorated with trophies-of-arms, trigger-guard engraved with a rococo flower on the bow and with acorn finial of early form, butt-plate engraved with a trophy on the tang, and vacant escutcheon, four moulded ramrod-pipes, and brass fore-end cap, and iron ramrod, perhaps the original 107 cm; 42 1/8 in barrel

Thomas Ketland is recorded as a gunmaker in Birmingham circa 1766-1816. Thomas and John Ketland were stopped from supplying muskets to America in 1797 by the British government.

£800-1200

348

AN 18 BORE FRENCH FLINTLOCK SPORTING GUN, CIRCA 1770

with tapering sighted barrel, stepped bevelled lock, walnut full stock carved with a moulding over the fore-end (the last portion replaced), and a simple apron moulding about the tang, iron mounts including solid side-plate engraved with a scene from the chase, butt-plate, and trigger-guard with foliate terminal, two iron sling swivels, and associated wooden ramrod (worn throughout) 90 cm; 35 1/2 in barrel

£400-600



349



350

349

A .800 CALIBRE FLINTLOCK MUSKET OF REGULATION TYPE, CIRCA 1720-30, ENGLISH OR DUTCH

with tapering sighted barrel formed in two-stages, moulded at the breech, grooved tang, rounded banana-shaped lock (one side nail replaced), figured walnut full stock (the fore-end with extensive repairs and partly replaced, chips and cracks), moulded about the lock, tang and sideplate, rounded butt formed with a pronounced comb strongly down-curved at the front, brass mounts comprising rounded scrolling side-plate, trigger-guard cut with a pair of flutes on the bow and with foliate terminal, butt-plate with tang of shaped outline, and four moulded baluster-shaped ramrod-pipes (two loose, later ramrod)

115.5 cm; 45 1/2 in barrel

A gun with a butt of related form is illustrated Blackmore 1961 p. 75, no. 2.

£1200-1800

350

A 28 BORE AMERICAN PERCUSSION GUN, EARLY 19TH CENTURY

converted from flintlock, with octagonal sighted barrel, grooved tang, engraved stepped lock decorated with linear patterns and ears of corn, hardwood full stock, brass mounts comprising trigger-guard decorated with a flower on the bow and with stylised acorn finial, two-piece side-plate, butt-cap (holed), three ramrod-pipes (the fourth missing), brass fore-end cap, silver escutcheon, and later ramrod

122 cm; 48 in barrel

£300-400



351

VARIOUS OWNERS

351

A RARE CASED .36 CALIBRE COLT MODEL 1861 NAVY REVOLVER, NO. 19258 FOR 1864 AND A .36 CALIBRE COLT MODEL 1862 POLICE REVOLVER, NO. 22335 FOR 1863

the first with blued barrel with single line New York address, engraved cylinder, frame retaining traces of case-hardening colour, brass trigger-guard and back-strap, and polished walnut grips (areas of wear); the second with single line New York address on the barrel, and some early finish: in American style fitted mahogany case (lid cracked, areas of wear), the interior lined in blue velvet, complete with accessories comprising two iron bullet moulds, each marked 'Colt's patent' and one stamped '36P', two brass flasks of differing size, and two nipple wrenches, and a tin for Eley percussion caps for Colt's patent revolvers

the first: 19 cm; 7 1/2 in barrel

the second: 14 cm; 5 1/2 in barrel

£5000-6000



352

352

A CASED .36 CALIBRE COLT LONDON THIRD MODEL 1851 SIX-SHOT PERCUSSION NAVY REVOLVER WITH FACTORY ENGRAVING, LONDON PROOF MARKS, NO.9044. FOR 1854

with octagonal sighted barrel decorated with scrolls around the muzzle and breech, signed 'Address. Col. Colt London' within a linear frame, fitted with engraved rammer beneath, engraved action signed 'Colt's patent' on a scroll on the left, engraved cylinder signed 'W. L. Ormsby', engraved iron hammer, engraved iron trigger-guard, back-strap and hammer, select quality figured walnut butt, traces of finish and matching numbers throughout: in its original fitted oak case lined in blue velvet, the lid with vacant brass escutcheon on the outside, 'Directions for Loading Colt's pistols' on the inside (small tears, the lining with light wear) and complete with some accessories including patent iron bullet mould, large copper flask by James Dixon & Sons, nipple wrench and percussion cap tin (label torn)

19 cm; 7 1/2 in barrel

£5000-7000



353

353

A CASED .36 CALIBRE COLT LONDON THIRD MODEL 1851 SIX-SHOT PERCUSSION NAVY REVOLVER, LONDON PROOF MARKS, NO. 33125 FOR 1856

with octagonal sighted barrel with London address, engraved cylinder with traces of signature of 'W. L. Ormsby', traces of early finish and matching numbers throughout: in its original fitted oak case lined in green velvet, the lid with vacant silver escutcheon on the outside, 'Directions for Loading Colt's pistols' on the inside (small tears, the lining with restorations, the lid slightly warped) and complete with some accessories including patent iron bullet mould, large copper flask by James Dixon & Sons, and nipple wrench and percussion cap tin (label torn)

19 cm; 7 1/2 in barrel

£3000-4000



354

354

A CASED 120 BORE ADAMS PATENT MODEL 1851 FIVE-SHOT SELF-COCKING SINGLE-ACTION REVOLVER BY DEANE ADAMS & DEANE, MAKER'S TO H.R.H. PRINCE ALBERT, 30 KING WILLIAM STREET LONDON BRIDGE, NO. 11,865R, CIRCA 1855

with signed blued octagonal rifled sighted barrel, signed scroll-engraved blued frame fitted with blued safety-catch, engraved numbered cylinder, finely chequered walnut butt with scalloped base, engraved trigger-guard, and much original finish throughout: in its fitted oak case lined in green baize, the lid applied with trade label, retaining its brass patent bullet mould, rammer and wad cutter

11 cm; 4 3/8 in barrel

£1800-2400



355



356

355

A .650 CALIBRE FLINTLOCK BAKER RIFLE FOR THE BRAZILIAN MARKET, CIRCA 1822-30

with tapering sighted barrel rifled with seven narrow grooves, struck with the barrelsmith's mark 'RW', Birmingham view and proof marks at the breech (bayonet bar removed), border-engraved regulation lock engraved with the crowned cypher of Pedro I, struck by the lockmaker 'Wheeler' inside, blackened full stock (fore-end chipped, patchbox filled in its early life), and regulation brass mounts including side-plate, butt-plate trigger-guard and vacant escutcheon, and original iron ramrod

77.5 cm; 30 1/2 in barrel

£2000-3000

356

A .700 CALIBRE FRENCH MODEL 1822 FLINTLOCK MUSKET, DATED 1837

with tapering barrel retained by three iron bands with spring clips, dated on the breech and struck with Liège proof mark, regulation lock signed 'Pihet Frères, Paris', full stock, the butt with recessed cheek-piece on the left and impressed with an arsenal mark on the right, regulation iron mounts and iron ramrod (top-jaw missing, the iron parts worn and with areas of pitting)

108.4 cm; 42 3/4 in barrel

£400-600



357

357

A CASED PAIR OF 32 BORE FLINTLOCK DUELING PISTOLS BY ROBERT WOGDON, LONDON, CIRCA 1790

with swamped sighted barrels signed on the flat, engraved with a band of beadwork at the breeches and struck 'RW' beneath, engraved tangs incorporating the back-sights, signed stepped locks engraved on the tails, fitted with bolt safety-catches, set triggers, full stocks, characteristic flat-sided butts, engraved steel mounts comprising trigger-guards with acorn finials and butt-caps decorated with an expanded flowerheads, a pair of ramrod-pipes (the iron parts polished bright and re-engraved, areas of pitting), and later horn-tipped ramrods: in a fitted oak case lined with green baize, with bullet mould and flask

28.5 cm; 11 1/4 in barrels

£4000-6000



358



359

358

A 20 BORE FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOL BY EDMUND GIFFARD, CIRCA 1690

with tapering sighted barrel chiselled with foliage over the breech, grooved tang, signed rounded lock engraved with foliage on the tail (the iron parts worn, top-jaw replaced, steel refaced), figured full stock (fore-end repaired, areas of worm damage), carved with a raised moulding over the fore-end and about the tang, brass mounts (rubbed), comprising scrolling openwork side-plate including leafy tendrils and a monster mask, spurred pommel with grotesque mask cap, trigger-guard with acanthus finial (repaired), a pair of ramrod-pipes and vacant escutcheon (later ramrod)

31.8 cm; 12 1/2 in barrel

Edmund Giffard is recorded circa 1667-1704. He was Gunmaker-in-Ordinary to Charles II and, with John Shaw, he was gunmaker to Prince Rupert.

£1500-2000

359

AN 11 BORE 1842 PATTERN PERCUSSION PISTOL BY PARKER FIELD & SONS, CIRCA 1842-50

of regulation type, with tapering barrel stamped 'Holborn, London', signed border-engraved lock, full stock, brass mounts and swivel ramrod

22.8 cm; 9 in barrel

£350-450



360

360

A CASED PAIR OF 14 BORE PERCUSSION OFFICER'S PISTOLS BY I. LANG, CIRCA 1840

with browned twist octagonal sighted barrels fitted with blued stirrup ramrods beneath, blued back-sights, engraved case-hardened breeches inlaid with platinum lines, platinum plugs, engraved tangs, signed engraved flush-fitting locks, figured walnut full stocks, chequered butts, engraved blued steel mounts comprising trigger-guards, butt-caps and ramrod-pipes, vacant silvered escutcheons and silvered barrel bolt escutcheons (refinished throughout): in their fitted mahogany case (lid loose) lined in green baize, complete with brass three-way flask and rammer

20.5 cm; 8 in barrels

£1500-2000



361



362

361

A FLINTLOCK BLUNDERBUSS BY PRUDDEN, CIRCA 1800

with brass barrel formed in three stages and swelling towards the muzzle, fitted with spring bayonet beneath and ramrod on the left, the former released by a spring-catch ahead of the trigger-guard, signed stepped lock with roller, walnut half-stock (minor repairs), and engraved brass mounts comprising butt-plate and trigger-guard each decorated with bouquets

37 cm; 14 1/2 in barrel

James Prudden is recorded in Bucklersbury, Hitchin, Hertfordshire circa 1825.

£1000-1200

362

AN ITALIAN FLINTLOCK BLUNDERBUSS BY P. LORANDI, CIRCA 1760

with swamped barrel strongly belled to an elliptical muzzle, signed on a slender flat and chiselled with a grotesque mask over the breech, engraved tang, signed rounded lock chiselled with foliage on the tail (the cock replaced), figured walnut full stock moulded over the fore-end and carved with a raised moulding about the tang (small chips and minor repairs), folding butt locked by a catch in the grip released by a button on top, iron mounts cast and chased in low relief, comprising openwork side-plate, butt-plate and broad trigger-guard each decorated with grotesque mask rondels and foliage, a pair of ramrod-pipes, grotesque mask escutcheon, and long belt hook

47.5 cm; 18 3/4 in barrel

A pair of pistols signed by this maker are preserved in the Stibbert Museum, Florence. See Gaibi 1968, nos. 598-599.

£800-1200



363



364

363

A CONTINENTAL FLINTLOCK LAUNCHER FOR GRENADES OR INCENDIARY DEVICES, THE BARREL DATED 1772
 with brass barrel formed with a moulded brim at the muzzle, cast with a grotesque mask behind, strongly wasted over the breech and cast with a scroll engraved with the date, integral tang, stepped lock of regulation type, later engraved 'Lacy, London', hardwood stock moulded about the barrel, and carved with a raised moulding about the tang (small repairs, worm damage), and brass mounts comprising trigger-guard, butt-plate, two-piece side-plate, vacant escutcheon and a pair of sling swivels
 61.5 cm; 24 1/4 in overall

£1000-1400

364

A COMPOSITE CONTINENTAL FLINTLOCK BLUNDERBUSS, EARLY 19TH CENTURY

with two-stage barrel octagonal over the breech and fitted with a later flaring brass section engraved with scrolls and swags, continental rounded lock with brass pan, full stock carved with a raised moulding about the lock and a spray of foliage about the tang, brass mounts comprising trigger-guard, solid side-plate, butt-plate and a pair of ramrod-pipes, and later wooden ramrod
 44.5 cm; 17 1/2 in barrel

£800-1200



365



366

365

A .500 CALIBRE COMPOSITE BREECH-LOADING FLINTLOCK SPORTING RIFLE SIGNED I. WELCH ON THE LOCK, CIRCA 1830

with rebrownnd sighted barrel formed with a threaded aperture on the top of the breech, later breech-plug, engraved tang (rubbed), signed engraved stepped lock fitted with pierced cock, semi-rainproof pan and roller, double set trigger (sear inoperative), figured walnut full stock, chequered grip and German silver mounts including trigger-guard, butt-plate and rear ramrod-pipe, and German silver barrel bolt escutcheons (repairs)

88.5 cm; 34 1/8 in barrel

£400-600

366

A .577 CALIBRE PERCUSSION SPORTING RIFLE USED IN THE GREAT PARK BY H.R.H. PRINCE ALBERT AND PRESENTED TO WILLIAM BISHOP AS A MARK OF HIS ESTEEM, NOV. 1ST 1859 BY GEORGE H. DAW 57 THREADNEEDE STREET, LONDON, NO. 3386

with rebrownnd twist barrel rifled with four grooves, formed with a long flat, signed over the breech and stamped with the serial number '3386', a further number '37', London view and proof marks beneath, fitted with blade fore-sight, ladder back-sight calibrated to 200 yards and inlaid with gold lines, engraved numbered breech with platinum plug, engraved breech tang (the barrel bolt replaced), scroll-engraved lock (small areas of pitting), signed 'G. H. Daw' and fitted with bolt safety-catch on the outside, the inside with detent and signed 'Joseph Brazer, Ashes', figured walnut half-stock with finely chequered fore-end and grip, raised cheek-piece, engraved steel mounts (areas of pitting) comprising trigger-guard with presentation inscription, ramrod-pipe, butt-plate and patchbox-cover decorated with scrolls, vacant escutcheon, horn fore-end cap, and iron-tipped ramrod (terminal missing)

74.2 cm; 29 1/4 in barrel

William Bishop is recorded circa 1826-71 at 170 New Bond Street and was gunmaker to Prince Albert from 1840. The 'Bishop of Bond Street' was a jeweller, goldsmith and sword cutler who acted as agent for Westley Richards and creditor of Joseph Manton. He was a jovial sportsman and originated the Act of Parliament for control of dog thieves. Joseph Brazer, the senior member of the lockmaking family, is recorded in Wolverhampton from 1827 and at Thayer Street Marylebone circa 1841. Their factory was named 'The Ashes' and the best locks are marked with this and their name. They exhibited at the Great Exhibition of 1851, cat. no. 206. George Henry Daw is recorded at 57 Threadneedle Street circa 1861-79. See Blackmore 1999, p. 51 and 60; and the same author 1986, p. 53.

£1500-2000



367



368

367

A 20 BORE FRENCH D.B. FLINTLOCK SPORTING GUN BY PERON RIEDER A ST. OMER, EARLY 19TH CENTURY

with blued sighted barrels decorated with gilt foliage and scrollwork and gilt lines at the breeches, platinum-lined vents, engraved case-hardened tang incorporating the back-sight, signed engraved case-hardened flat locks decorated with marine monsters, the cocks decorated *en suite*, fitted with roller and semi-rainproof pan, engraved top jaws, carved figured walnut half-stock decorated with a monster-head in relief behind the grip, chequered grip and fore-end, cheek-piece (small cracks and chips), engraved iron mounts including broad trigger-guard decorated with a pair of Aesop storks feeding on the finial, finely engraved with birds and vacant gold esutcheon

88.5 cm; 34 1/8 in barrels

Provenance

Russell B. Aitken, sold Christie's, New York, 4 April 2003, lot 497.

£ 2500-3500

368

A 20 BORE FRENCH SILVER-MOUNTED D.B. PERCUSSION SPORTING GUN BY ROUSSELEY A PERIGUEUX, FRENCH SILVER MARKS FOR 1819-39, MAKER'S MARK MC

converted from flintlock, with rebrowned twist barrels (breeches pitted) stamped Rousseley beneath the breeches, signed flat locks engraved with a recumbent stag on the tails (worn), figured walnut half-stock, cheek-piece on the right side, the grip and fore-end cut with basketwork chequering, the former formed as a boar (worn, fore-end cracked, barrel-bolt damaged), full silver mounts cast and chased with Neo-Classical ornament and hunting hounds and birds in high relief (rear ramrod-pipe replaced), and silver ramrod-pipes and sling swivels

76 cm; 30 in barrels

Provenance

Russell B. Aitken, sold Christie's, New York, 4 April 2003, lot 494.

Rousseley is recorded in Périgueux, Dordogne circa 1830-55.

£ 1000-1500



369



370

369

A .700 CALIBRE FLINTLOCK SPORTING RIFLE BY ALBRECHT A BAYREUTH, CIRCA 1750, FROM THE GUNROOM OF THE COUNTS VON GIECH

with signed blued octagonal sighted barrel rifled with seven grooves, engraved with a band at the breech, plain tang, signed stepped lock engraved *en suite* with the breech, fitted with detent and double set trigger, figured walnut full stock moulded over the fore-end, carved with scrolls about the rear ramrod-pipe and the breech, the butt with carved cheek-piece on the left and patchbox with carved sliding cover on the right, brass mounts comprising stepped solid side-plate, trigger-guard, butt-plate and rear ramrod-pipe all matching the breech, two further ramrod-pipes, steel sling swivel (the rear stud missing), horn fore-end cap, horn-tipped wooden ramrod, and in very good, perhaps unfired, condition

69 cm; 27 1/4 in barrel

Provenance

The Sporting Gun Collection of the Counts von Giech, removed from Schloss Thurnau, Franconia, sold Sotheby's 21 May 1974, lot 125.

Two makers of this name, at this date, are recorded in Bayreuth.

£1000-1200

370

A .600 CALIBRE / 22 BORE GERMAN CAPE RIFLE BY MORGENROTH IN GERNRODE, CIRCA 1850

with browned octagonal barrels fitted with blued back-sight (fore-sight removed), signed in silver over the breech and decorated with a punched design of flowers and a matted background, chiselled breech decorated with gilt-eyed monsters, engraved slender tang, engraved back-action locks decorated with differing scenes involving deer and fitted with gravity stops, set trigger, figured walnut half-stock, chequered grip, the butt with carved cheek-piece on the left and patchbox with sliding cover on the right, carved horn scrolling trigger-guard, engraved iron butt-plate and ramrod-pipes, German silver barrel bolt escutcheons, sling swivels and horn-tipped ramrod

73 cm; 28 3/4 in barrels

£600-800



371



372

371

AN UNUSUAL 6.5MM CALIBRE GERMAN PELLET LOCK RIFLE BY F. SCHÜLER IN SUHL, CIRCA 1840

with browned octagonal sighted barrel (back-sight removed) signed in silver over the breech, finely engraved case-hardened back-action box-lock following the contour of the butt, decorated with scrolls, bouquets and foliage, fitted with screw-in plug engraved with foliage beneath, integral tang and side-plate each decorated *en suite*, double set trigger, figured walnut half-stock, chequered grip, the butt cast-off to the right, raised cheek-piece carved with foliage behind on the left and patchbox with sliding cover on the right, engraved iron mounts comprising butt-plate and trigger-guard, the latter reinforced with a horn scroll behind, a pair of ramrod-pipes, sling swivels and brass-tipped iron ramrod

60.2 cm; 23 ¾ in barrel

A pair of Belgian pocket pistols of the same type are illustrated in Winant 1959, p. 76, plate 55.

£600-800

372

A .450 CALIBRE / 28 BORE GERMAN PERCUSSION CAPE RIFLE BY F. ENGEL IN NÜRNBERG, CIRCA 1860

with etched twist sighted barrels signed in silver on the flat and fitted standing back-sight (incomplete), engraved breech tang enriched with silver, back-action locks decorated *en suite* with the tang, set trigger, highly figured walnut half-stock carved with a panel of chequering over the fore-end and the grip, the butt with carved raised cheek-piece on the left, scrolling wooden trigger-guard (small chips), fitted with an engraved iron plate on the finial, engraved butt-plate numbered '294', rear ramrod-pipe *en suite* with the locks and tang, sling swivel, and associated brass-tipped wooden ramrod

70.5 cm; 27 ¾ in barrels

£400-600

373

A GERMAN PERCUSSION GALLERY GUN BY SCHONAMSGRUBER IN NURNBERG, CIRCA 1870

with signed octagonal sighted barrel, flush-fitting lock, figured walnut half-stock, chequered fore-end and grip, butt with raised cheek-piece, and steel mounts including butt-plate with pronounced spur and vestigial side-plate

66 cm; 26 in barrel

£100-150



374

374
A PAIR OF .400 CALIBRE HANOVERIAN PERCUSSION RIFLED BELT PISTOLS BY C. D. TANNER & SOHN IN HANNOVER, NO. 2484, CIRCA 1854-58

with browned twist octagonal swamped sighted rifled barrels signed along the flats in silver block capitals, case-hardened breeches numbered 'A' and 'B' in silver and inlaid with silver lines, engraved percussion bolsters with small plugs, engraved case-hardened tangs fitted with adjustable blued back-sights, engraved case-hardened flush-fitting locks decorated with scrolls of foliage and silver border ornament, fitted with detents and engraved case-hardened safety nipple-covers, set triggers, ebony full stocks, finely chequered grips, full silver mounts comprising spurred trigger-guards decorated with grotesques, grotesque mask butt-caps, a pair of ramrod-pipes, fore-end caps, vacant escutcheons and barrel bolt escutcheons, engraved case-hardened trigger-plates, engraved case-hardened side-plates with burnished belt hooks, and silver-tipped ramrods: in a later case veneered in rosewood, with accessories including bullet mould, mainspring clamp, and wrench
16.5 cm; 6 1/2 in barrels

Carl Daniel Tanner is recorded in Herzberg, Hanover circa 1791-1858 and worked with his son Hermann as 'C. D. Tanner & Sohn' 1854-8. A number of high quality firearms by this maker and his family were preserved in the Hanoverian Royal Collections.

£4000-7000



374

A PAIR OF 20 BORE D.B. LIEGOIS FLINTLOCK PISTOLS BY N. I. BOSSET A LIEGE, CIRCA 1740

with tapering sighted barrels chiselled and gilt with bouquets and a sun-in-splendour over the breeches (cleaned, areas of pitting), grooved tangs, signed stepped locks with semi-rainproof pans with water drains, figured walnut full stocks carved with rococo scrolls behind the rear ramrod-pipes and further scrolls and flowers about the tangs, inlaid with silver wire scrolls on the butts (small losses, lifting, the stocks with small chips and bruises), iron mounts comprising trigger-guards with moulded finials, spurred pommels and a pair of ramrod-pipes, and associated horn-tipped wooden ramrods

23.5 cm; 9 1/4 in barrels

(2)

Nicolas Jampsin Bosset is recorded in Liège circa 1732-49. He worked in collaboration with Jean François Couna to make in excess of twenty five thousand guns for Holland. See Gaier 1976, p. 71.

£4000-6000



375



376



377

376

A 10 BORE D.B. LIEGOIS FLINTLOCK POCKET PISTOL FORMED ENTIRELY OF STEEL SIGNED SEGALLAS, LONDON, MID-18TH CENTURY

with turn-off cannon barrels, box-lock action signed on roccoco shell scrolls, engraved with border ornament and foliage, engraved tang, swelling butt engraved with further roccoco scrolls, shells, bouquets and trophies (light surface rust), and broad sliding trigger-guard safety catch engraved *en suite*

4 cm; 1 1/2 in barrels

£600-800

377

A MINIATURE CASED PAIR OF CONTINENTAL PERCUSSION POCKET PISTOLS, MID-19TH CENTURY, PROBABLY BELGIAN

with turn-off barrels (seized), engraved box-lock actions with engraved tangs, engraved folding triggers, ivory butts: in original fitted case lined in blue velvet, complete with accessories comprising combination bullet mould, nipple-wrench and barrel key, turn-screw, powder-flask and ball box

the case: 7 cm; 2 3/4 in x 5 cm; 2 in

£700-900



378

378

A FINE 18 BORE LIEGE FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOL FOR PRESENTATION TO AN EASTERN POTENTATE, LIÈGE PROOF, EARLY 19TH CENTURY

with two-stage barrel chiselled and gilt with a symmetrical design of flowers and foliage on the octagonal breech and engraved with a gilt trophy of arms above, the lower sides with two lines of Arabic calligraphy ("Your time has come"), the forward section engraved with a gilt spiral design of plain bands entwined by branches of foliage, on the blue ground, engraved gilt tang incorporating the back-sight, rounded lock chiselled in relief with foliage, a cornucopia, and a Turkish trophy-of-arms, all on a punched gilt ground (cock replaced), fitted with button safety-catch, roller, and gold-lined semi-rainproof pan, figured walnut full stock profusely inlaid with silver wire scrolls and swags (losses) enriched on the butt with small gold flowers and silver swags, and studded with lines of silver tacks (some missing), chequered fore-end, iron mounts chiselled in relief against a punched gilt ground, comprising side-plate spurred pommel and rear ramrod-pipe all en suite with the lock, and iron-mounted wooded ramrod 38 cm; 15 in barrel

Provenance

Edward Ledger, sold Christie's 15 May 1947, lot 177.

William Randolph Hearst, sold Parke-Bernet Galleries, New York, 4 December 1952, lot 9.

Russell B. Aitken, sold Christie's, New York, 4 April 2003, lot 534.

£4000-6000



379

A PAIR OF 22 BORE BOHEMIAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS BY JOHANN PETER, CIRCA 1730

with swamped barrels formed with long sighting flats, brass fore-sights, stamped with a brass-lined fleur-de-lys and three smaller stamps, tangs incorporating the back-sights, bevelled locks chiselled with scrolls, decorated with eagles on the tails and signed in an oval held by a lion beneath the locks all against a punched ground (one steel, one top jaw and screw, and one cock-retaining screw replaced, combs of both cocks damaged), carved moulded figured walnut full stocks (butts cracked through and repaired), full brass mounts (originally gilt), cast and chased in relief with mounted cavalrymen, scrolls and strapwork, spurred pommels with grotesque mask caps, solid side-plates and fore-end caps with profile busts, crowned escutcheons with a bust of Diana supported by lions, and brass-tipped ramrods, probably the original

32.5 cm; 12 ¾ in barrels

Provenance

William Randolph Hearst.

Russell B. Aitken, sold Christie's, New York, 4 April 2003, lot 542.

Johann Christoph Peter is recorded in Carlsbad as master in 1700 and died in 1738.

£3500-4500



380

A BRESCIAN SILVER-MOUNTED ROMAN-LOCK PISTOL, MID-18TH CENTURY

with two-stage barrel struck with gold-lined marks over the breech, engraved lock with chiselled details including a grotesque mask on the tail and the toe of the cock, fitted with chiselled steel decorated with a further mask, figured walnut full stock moulded over the fore-end, about the tang and around the mounts, full silver mounts cast and chased in low relief, comprising side-plate decorated with scrolls issuant with a pair of demi-figures (incomplete), trigger-guard (finial chipped) and spurred pommel each decorated with portrait medallions, a pair of ramrod-pipes, and large escutcheon including a bird feeding upon a berry laden tree, silver fore-end cap, and silver-tipped wooden ramrod

20.7 cm; 8 1/8 in barrel

£1500-2000

381

A 25 BORE FRENCH FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOL SIGNED GRUCHE A PARIS, CIRCA 1690

with tapering sighted barrel formed with a long flat and retaining traces of gilt ornament, tang with gilt border ornament, signed stepped bevelled lock, figured walnut full stock (repaired) carved with foliate mouldings about the rear ramrod-pipe and the tang, chiselled iron mounts comprising pierced side-plate involving scrolling tendrils carrying a portrait profile medallion, trigger-guard with acanthus finial, spurred pommel decorated with an expanded flowerhead, escutcheon *en suite* with the side-plate, and a pair of ramrod-pipes

36.2 cm; 14 1/4 in barrel

£1200-1800

382

AN 18 BORE AUSTRIAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOL BY GEORG KEISER, VIENNA, CIRCA 1700

with tapering sighted barrel formed in three stages with a long flat, engraved around the fore-sight and chiselled and engraved over the breech, engraved tang, signed rounded lock engraved with scrolls and a stag (the barrel and lock worn, areas of light pitting), figured walnut full stock finely carved in low relief with delicate mouldings and foliage behind the rear ramrod-pipe, and about the tang, a pair of leafy fronds behind the lock and the side-plate, full brass mounts comprising pierced side-plate formed of a near symmetrical arrangement of foliage, spurred pommel engraved with foliage and chiselled with a grotesque mask on the pommel, moulded trigger-guard with foliate terminal, a pair of ramrod-pipes, engraved brass fore-end cap and wooden ramrod

34 cm; 13 3/8 in barrel

George Keiser has been described as the most famous of all Vienna gunmakers. He was born in Eger, the son of Hans Keiser the gunmaker, in 1647 and is recorded in Vienna ninety-three years later in 1740. He was employed by the Imperial Court for fifty years. The influence of Egerland gunsmiths is evident on the present pistol. See Hayward 1963 p. 120.

£1200-1800



383



384

383

A 28 BORE FRENCH SILVER-MOUNTED FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOL, DATED 1783, PROBABLY NANCY

with two-stage etched barrel decorated with silver in the Turkish fashion including the date over the breech and sprays of foliage, engraved breech tang, bevelled lock engraved *en rocallie*, figured walnut full stock (fore-end repaired) carved with rococo flowers and foliage in low relief behind the rear ramrod-pipe and about the tang, silver mounts struck with marks, probably Nancy discharge, comprising solid side-plate, trigger-guard and spurred pommel all engraved with rococo ornament, the latter chased with a sun-in-splendour, vacant rococo escutcheon, and a pair of ramrod-pipes

21.5 cm; 8 1/2 in barrel

£700-900

384

A .550 CALIBRE GERMAN PERCUSSION RIFLED OFFICER'S PISTOL, CIRCA 1770

converted from flintlock, with etched twist swamped barrel fitted with silver 'spider' fore-sight, rounded lock with moulded border, figured walnut full stock moulded over the fore-end (cracked), carved with a bouquet behind the tang (cracked through and repaired), steel mounts including side-plate engraved with foliage, spurred pommel and trigger-guard decorated with a trophy-of-arms on the bow and foliate terminal, and later ramrod

19.5 cm; 7 3/4 in barrel

£300-400

385

A 12 BORE COMPOSITE GERMAN PISTOL AND A 16 BORE SOUTH GERMAN PERCUSSION PISTOL, CIRCA 1760

converted from flintlock, the first with tapering sighted barrel formed with a long flat, stepped regulation lock with Potsdam arsenal inscription, full stock and brass mounts (worn); and the second with tapering sighted barrel inlaid with brass and struck with a barrelsmith's mark, perhaps for a member of the Kuchenreuter family, rounded lock, and full stock carved about the rear ramrod-pipe and the tang (repaired), and brass mounts including spurred pommel (worn)

the first: 31 cm; 12 1/4 in barrel

(2)

£200-300





386



387

The Property of a European Prince

386

A RARE OTTOMAN DAGGER, TURKEY, SECOND HALF OF THE 17TH CENTURY

with curved double-edged blade, cross-hatched over the forte (previously decorated in gold), pierced with four rectangular and a circular aperture, the central three filled with nine coral beads (the others missing), and faceted hardwood grip of characteristic form
15.5 cm; 6 1/8 in blade

Another dagger with rolling coral beads in the forte is preserved in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York and another is in the Furusiyya Art Foundation. See Mohamed 2007, p. 167 no. 155.

£1000-1500

387

AN OTTOMAN SILVER-MOUNTED DAGGER, TURKEY, 17TH/18TH CENTURY

with curved double-edged blade formed with a long raised central rib on each face, and well formed hilt encased in sheet silver (small dents)

28 cm; 11 in blade

£800-1200



388

388

A FINE AND RARE GERMAN HAND-AND-A-HALF SWORD, CIRCA 1490-1530

with broad double-edged blade of flattened-hexagonal section over the lower half, rounded over the upper and formed with a sharp point (the tip with areas of pitting and very slightly reshaped), struck with a mark on each side of the forte, a stylised spur, and retaining traces of latten inlay, iron hilt comprising a pair of triangular *écusson*, a pair of straight quillons of faceted-rectangular section swelling towards the tips, large inner and outer ring-guards each filled with a sprung-in plate, tall faceted pear-shaped pommel, and original wooden grip bound with leather over cord (small losses, the metal parts lightly cleaned)

100.2 cm; 39 ½ in blade

£7000-10000



389

389

A COMPOSITE GERMAN TWO-HAND SWORD WITH EARLY 16TH CENTURY BLADE, THE HILT 19TH CENTURY

with broad double-edged blade formed with a sharp point, a short central fuller and struck on the reverse with a cross and orb mark, rectangular fullered ricasso struck on each face with two pairs of crescent-shaped marks, gold painted iron hilt comprising a pair of drooping quillons with sharply recurved terminals each pierced with three circular holes, flattened fig-shaped pommel, and wooden grip bound with red fabric between red tasseled collars (the grip covering worn and open at the seam)
99 cm; 39 in blade

£1500-2000



390 detail

390

A FINE GERMAN SWEPT-HILT RAPIER WITH GILT-IRON HILT, CIRCA 1620-30

with tapering blade of flattened-hexagonal section, each face struck with the bladesmith's mark, a crowned Imperial eagle, one face signed twice by the bladesmith 'Johannis Berns' and the other inscribed 'Me Fecit Solingen', all between a series of decorative marks within a pair of short fullers framed by incised lines and flanked by two further fullers, tapering fullered ricasso struck four times with the bladesmith's mark, symmetrical iron hilt of faceted bars comprising a pair of straight quillons swelling towards the tips (one slightly bent), ogee *écusson*, a pair of arms, three ring-guards, the lowest fitted with a pierced sprung-in plate and the topmost continuing as a diagonal bar joining the knuckle-guard, curved knuckle-guard and faceted near spherical pommel, early spirally carved wooden grip bound with plaited copper wire between 'Turk's heads' and the entire hilt retaining an early gilded finish (rubbed in areas, small losses)

100.5 cm; 39 1/8 in blade

Johannes Berns, a swordsmith, is recorded in Dusseldorf, Denmark and Solingen during the first half of the 17th Century. See Weyersberg 1926, pp. 10-11.

£8000-10000



390



391



392

391

A GERMAN MILITARY BACKSWORD, SECOND QUARTER OF THE 16TH CENTURY

with tapering blade double-edged for its last third, cut with a pair of long slender fullers along the back-edge on each face and stamped '33' on the reverse, fullered ricasso with blunted edges, iron hilt of rounded bars, comprising a pair of down-curved quillons with writhen button-shaped terminals, outer ring-guard interrupted by a pair of mouldings *en suite* with the quillons, matching knuckle-guard joined to the ring by a diagonal bar, inner-guard formed of a single diagonal bar, and broad oval pommel cut with a pattern of radiating ribs divided by beadwork on the reverse (hilt loose, grip missing, areas of pitting)
89 cm; 35 in blade

£500-800

392

A NORTH EUROPEAN BASKET-HILTED BROADSWORD (TESSAK), SECOND HALF OF THE 16TH CENTURY, NORTH GERMAN OR SCANDINAVIAN

with tapering blade formed in two stages, the upper half of flattened-diamond section the lower half stamped 'IANNI' between a pair of decorative marks within a short fuller framed by incised lines on each face, the reverse struck with three bladesmith's marks, iron hilt of characteristic form comprising basket-guard of rounded bars on a double shell-guard pierced with circular holes at the inner corners, a pair of vertically-recurved quillons, one with bulbous terminal chiselled with a pattern of raised dots (the other terminal missing), the basket with filed mouldings, thumb-loop, mushroom-shaped pommel chiselled *en suite* with the quillon (hilt loose, areas of pitting, grip missing)
92 cm; 36 1/4 in blade

£500-800



393



394



395

393

A SOUTH GERMAN SWEPT-HILT RAPIER WITH CHISELLED AND SILVER-ENCRUSTED HILT, CIRCA 1580

with long slender blade of flattened-hexagonal section (repaired), stamped 'Winki' within a short fuller on each face at the forte (rubbed), plain ricasso, chiselled iron hilt of rounded bars, comprising a pair of straight quillons, three outer ring-guards of decreasing size, the lowest fitted with a pierced sprung-in plate, and all rooted to a pair of arms, knuckle-guard joined to the upper ring by a frontal bar, inner-guard of four plain bars, barrel-shaped pommel, the principle elements chiselled with a geometrical framework enclosing scrolls and pellets, with traces of original silver encrustation (extensively worn, knuckle-guard cracked through, repairs), and early grip of plaited wire between 'Turk's heads'

129.4 cm; 51 in blade

£1200-1800

394

A NORTH EUROPEAN RAPIER, SECOND QUARTER OF THE 17TH CENTURY

with tapering blade of flattened-diamond section, stamped with the sacred trigram 'IHS' within a short fuller on each face, grooved ricasso engraved with pairs of lines, iron hilt of flattened bars, including a pair of vertically recurved quillons with flattened terminals, a pair of arms, small lower ring-guard with a pair of additional up-turned bars, outer ring-guard strongly curved in the centre, inner-guard incorporating a circular plate (one bar cracked) and ovoid pommel, the principal elements chiselled with leafy mouldings, and wooden grip retaining a portion of an early binding of ribband between 'Turk's heads' (pitted)

97 cm; 38 1/4 in blade

£1000-1500

395

A NORTH EUROPEAN RAPIER, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with later, probably Saxon, regulation blade, etched with AR crowned on each side of the rectangular ricasso, iron hilt of rounded bars, comprising vertically recurved quillons with flattened globular terminals, large outer ring-guard, lower ring-guard joined to the upper by a diagonal bar, knuckle-guard, trifurcated inner-guard, and faceted compressed spherical pommel, and the grip with an early binding of plaited wire and 'Turk's heads' (worn, two bars cracked)

80 cm; 31 1/2 in blade

£1000-1500



396



397



398

396

A NORTH EUROPEAN MILITARY SWORD, MID-17TH CENTURY

with associated broad curved fullered blade formed with a hatchet point, struck with three crown marks on the reverse, iron hilt of rounded bars including down-curved quillon with globular terminal, outer ring-guard, frontal guard and knuckle-guard, the principle bars decorated with double mouldings matching the quillon, globular pommel, and wire-bound grip

84.7 cm; 33 3/8 in blade

£300-500

397

A VENETIAN BROADSWORD (SCHIAVONA), 18TH CENTURY

with broad blade (shortened) formed with a pair of slender long fullers and struck with a pair of celestial marks on each face, iron basket-guard (loose)formed of a trellis arrangement of bars, including quillon, thumb-loop and shield-shaped pommel (pitted), and leather-covered spirally carved grip

68 cm; 26 3/4 in blade

£500-700

398

A NORTH EUROPEAN SMALL-SWORD WITH FINELY CHISELLED IRON HILT, THIRD QUARTER OF THE 17TH CENTURY

with very slender blade formed in two stages, diamond-section for the greater part of its length (shortened) and hollowed rectangular over the forte, the latter engraved with foliage, iron hilt comprising asymmetrical double shell-guard chiselled on the outer face with mounted cavalrymen in combat and trophies-of-arms, the inner face with further trophies and a military encampment, a pair of straight quillons with scrolling terminals, quillon-block chiselled with a further military figures, ovoid pommel with a mounted cavalryman on each face divided by leafy trees, and later wooden grip (lightly cleaned with chemicals)

71.2 cm; 28 in blade

See Puype 1996, pp. 184-8.

£700-900



399



400



401

399

A GERMAN SMALL-SWORD WITH CHISELLED IRON HILT, MID-18TH CENTURY

with slender blade of flattened-hexagonal then flattened-diamond section, each face inlaid with brass scrolls and flowers over the forte and with traces of a crowned coat-of-arms ahead (small losses, areas of pitting), iron hilt comprising asymmetrical double shell-guard, quillon, knuckle-guard and ovoid pommel all chiselled with fluting and pierced with an openwork design of boldly scrolling foliage and a pair of fluted arms

80.5 cm; 31 3/4 in blade

£400-600

400

A SMALL-SWORD WITH CHISELLED IRON HILT, CIRCA 1780

with tapering blade of hollow-triangular section, etched blued and gilt with scrolls, and foliage over the forte (tip shortened), iron hilt comprising double shell-guard, globular quillon, knuckle-guard and pommel all pierced and chiselled with a fine pattern of minute flowerheads arranged within zig-zag-shaped ropework frames, a pair of slender fluted arms, and original grip bound with plaited copper wire and ribband between 'Turk's heads'

79.2 cm; 31 1/4 in blade

£400-600

401

A GERMAN SMALL-SWORD, CIRCA 1760

with tapering blade of flattened-hexagonal section (shortened), engraved with a strapwork panel with moorish profiles over the forte on each face, iron hilt including double shell-guard with moulded brim, globular quillon, knuckle-guard and ovoid pommel all chiselled with leafy foliage, and later wire-bound grip

73.7 cm; 29 in blade

£300-500



402

402

A GERMAN DUELLING SWORD, LATE 19TH CENTURY

with slender blade with blunted tip, blackened iron hilt of rounded bars, leather liner with thumb-loop, and spirally carved grip
86.3 cm; 34 in blade

£50-70

403



403



404

404

A GERMAN DUELLING SWORD, LATE 19TH CENTURY

with slender blade with blunted tip, blackened iron hilt of rounded bars, leather liner with thumb-loop, and cord bound grip
87 cm; 34 1/4 in blade

£50-70



405

405

A RARE GERMAN HUNTING SWORD WITH SILVER HILT AND AGATE GRIP, LAST QUARTER OF THE 18TH CENTURY

with short blade double-edged toward the point, etched with a stag and a wild boar on the respective faces within a short fuller, the forte decorated with strapwork and trophies-of-arms, silver hilt comprising ferrule with a pair of fluted bud-shaped vestigial quillons, cap pommel chased with flowerheads, and faceted figured agate grip

38.8 cm; 15 1/4 in blade

£200-300

406

A RARE GERMAN HUNTING SWORD WITH TORTOISESHELL VENEERED GRIP, LAST QUARTER OF THE 18TH CENTURY

with tapering blade of flattened-hexagonal section, etched and gilt with elaborate trophies-of-arms and scrollwork over the forte on each face, iron hilt chiselled with faceted mouldings (quillon and shell-guard missing), and faceted grip partly veneered in tortoiseshell (extensive losses)

77.5 cm; 30 1/2 in blade

A series of hunting swords with tortoiseshell grips are preserved in the Stibbert Museum, Florence. A similar example to the present sword was sold in these rooms 7 December 2006, lot 183.

£150-200

407

A RARE GERMAN HUNTING SWORD WITH GILT-MOUNTED HILT AND AGATE GRIP, LAST QUARTER OF THE 18TH CENTURY

with single-edged blade formed with a long fuller on each face, gilt-brass hilt (quillon missing), comprising knuckle-guard interrupted by a classical figure amidst foliage in the centre, joined to the pommel by a leafy plate decorated with a grotesque, and faceted agate grip (now in four pieces, chipped)

64.5 cm; 25 1/2 in blade

£150-200



406



407



408



409



410

408

A GERMAN HUNTING SWORD, 19TH CENTURY

with polished blade, German silver hilt including a pair of straight quillons, and ivorine grip
53.8 cm; 21 1/4 in blade

£100-150

409

A GERMAN HUNTING SWORD, 19TH CENTURY

with etched blade decorated with scrolls of foliage, elaborate trophies-of-hunting, chamois and a hound in pursuit of a stag, German silver hilt including a pair of straight quillons, blackened grip with German silver washers, in its leather scabbard mounted *en suite*
49 cm; 19 1/4 in blade

£200-300

410

A GERMAN HUNTING SWORD, LATE 18TH CENTURY

with broad slightly curved blade etched in imitation of watering and formed with a clipped-back point, previously blued with a hussar figure on one face (faded), silver hilt comprising quillon-block chased with a pair of foliate quillons, flower-head pommel, and ivory grip of pistol form retained by three pairs of rivets with silver flowerhead washers
58.5 cm; 23 in blade

£200-300



411



412



413

411

A RARE SAXON ETCHED IRON SCABBARD FOR A DAGGER, THIRD QUARTER OF THE 16TH CENTURY

formed in one piece, of tapering circular section with moulded baluster terminal and raised mouldings, the outer face open in the centre and with two pierced shaped mouldings, the inner face with a loop for suspension (two removed), etched over the outer face with the arms of Saxony, the Imperial eagle, and an exotic bird all on a ground of tightly scrolling tendrils, and the inner face with scrolling foliage, all within beadwork frames (lightly cleaned with chemicals)

30.5 cm; 12 in

A scabbard etched in the same style, without the Saxon arms, is preserved in the Deutsches Historishes Museum, Berlin. See Müller and Kölling 1990, no.192.

£1000-1400

412

A RARE GERMAN CHISELLED IRON SCABBARD FOR A DAGGER, DATED 1648

formed in one piece, of tapering circular section, the inner face fitted with a saltire for suspension, and decorated with scrolls of foliage and grotesques, and the outer with horizontal panels divided by a beadwork frame, including a figure in contemporary dress at the top, and grotesque masks beneath, all on a ground of scrolls (small holes)

29.5 cm; 11 5/8 in

£350-450

413

A RARE GERMAN CHISELLED IRON SCABBARD FOR A SMALL DAGGER, MID-17TH CENTURY

formed in one piece, of tapering circular section, decorated with rudimentary figurative designs and scrolls (patinated)

20 cm; 7 7/8 in

£200-300



414

414

A QUANTITY OF SWORD SCABBARDS, LATE 17TH/EARLY 19TH CENTURIES,

including one for an executioner's sword or sword of justice, with leather-covered wooden body, brass mounts comprising chape engraved with a flower, locket engraved 'CR' and with provision for an accompanying knife; another with brass chape pierced with the sacred abbreviation 'IHS' and a Maltese cross, five similar scabbards and fifteen further leather scabbards mainly for hunting swords (losses, some in relic condition) (22)

£300-500



415

415

A QUANTITY OF SWORD SCABBARDS, 18TH CENTURY

including two for hussar type swords, another with gilt brass locket and middle band, and seven further scabbards (losses, some in relic condition)

(10)

£300-500

416

A QUANTITY OF SWORD SCABBARDS, 18TH/19TH CENTURY,

mainly for small-sabers and court swords, including two of parchment over wood with steel mounts, another with silvered mounts, twenty one further scabbards and miscellaneous pieces and a court sword blade (losses, some in relic condition) (24)

£300-500



416



417 *detail*



417

A VERY RARE GERMAN LATTAEN AND IRON WAR HAMMER, LATE 15TH/EARLY 16TH CENTURY

with latten head cast in the round, formed as a finely modelled right-hand fist clutching a latten-covered iron nail (the tip missing, the surface with small dents), tapering socket with roped moulding top and bottom, on an early faceted wooden haft painted with a spiralling pattern in green and white

65 cm; 25 5/8 in overall

A closely related example is preserved in the Schweizerisches Landesmuseum, Zurich. Other examples are illustrated in Albrecht Dürer's woodcuts of the period such as his Christ before Herod dated 1509, and two versions of the Passion of Christ dated 1504 and 1510 respectively. See von Zabern 2002 p. 178, and illus. 198, 49, 167, and 183.

For a discussion of this distinctive group see Gessler 1940, pp. 25-27 and Forrer 1909-11, pp. 79-83.

£5000-8000

417



418



419



420

418

AN OTTOMAN MACE, 17TH CENTURY, EAST EUROPEAN ORTURKISH

with iron head formed of six shaped flanges, low domed central moulding, and later turned wooden haft (worm damage, cracked)
51.5 cm; 20 1/4 in overall

£500-800

419

A RARE GERMAN LINSTOCK, 17TH CENTURY

formed as a double-headed eagle, with central spike of diamond-section, the base with a pair of heads each fitted with a screw for fixing match, a pair of feathered wings and five-clawed talons, engraved with patterns of feathers throughout, and moulded socket, and retaining some early tinned finish throughout
50.8 cm; 20 in head

A similar linstock, formerly in the Beardmore collection, is preserved in the Kretzschmar von Kienbusch Collection, The Philadelphia Musuem of Art, no. 610. Another from the Nuremberg Castle collection, was sold 1890, lot 1941, and another was sold in these rooms 7 December 2006, lot 231.

£500-800

420

A GERMAN GILT-COPPER MOUNTED PARADE MACE, LATE 17TH CENTURY

with bulbous head of five shaped flanges (two detached, three missing), each pierced with alternating designs of shaped apertures and with wavy border, attenuated baluster central finial, faceted haft with iron core formed in three stages divided by raised collars, wooden grip with later leather covering, bulbous basal cap, and much original gilding
77.5 cm; 30 1/2 in overall

£1200-1800



421



423



422



424

421

A PAIR OF EUROPEAN ROWEL SPURS, EARLY 18TH CENTURY

each of iron, with flat longitudinally-ribbed sides that deepen towards their rears, neck of robust 'swan's-neck' form with simple filed ornament, moderately large rowel with eight goads formed as fleurs-de-lis surmounted in every other instance by a small baluster-finial, and figure-of-eight terminals retaining their double-ended buckle, strap-fitting and under-foot chain (lightly patinated overall)
16.5 cm; 6 ½ in (left) and 16.0 cm; 6 ¼ in (right) long with fittings

(2)

£50-80

422

A EUROPEAN ROWEL SPUR FOR THE LEFT FOOT, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

of gold-plated iron, with gently curved sides of rounded triangular section, sharply down-turned neck formed proximally as a baluster and rising immediately to the rear of it as a short spur, moderately large rowel with five spear-shaped goads, and figure-of-eight terminals retaining their double-ended 'butterfly' buckle and strap-fittings (the gold plating blistered at points)
17.7 cm; 7 in long with fittings

£40-60

423

A EUROPEAN ROWEL SPUR, LATE 17TH CENTURY

of iron, with sides of robust half-round section widening slightly to their rears, short slightly down-turned neck of similarly robust character, small rowel with twelve tapering goads (some with bent or incomplete tips), and upturned terminals each cut with a pair of rectangular slots for straps set one above the other, the sides and neck fitted with a total of nine small knurled loops for the attachment of 'jingles', in each case riveted through an engraved quatrefoil washer and fitted in the case of that situated on the upper surface of the neck with a small knurled loose ring, and the surfaces deeply incised elsewhere with stylised acanthus foliage (lightly pitted overall)
16.2 cm; 6 ½ in long

£40-60

424

A EUROPEAN ROWEL SPUR FOR THE LEFT FOOT, MID-17TH CENTURY

of iron, with gently curved sides of half-round section, sharply down-turned neck, small rowel (probably replacing a larger and more elaborate one) with five triangular goads, and figure-of-eight terminals retaining their fretted double-ended 'butterfly' buckle and two strap-fittings, the proximal end of the sides and the distal end of the neck chiselled in high relief with stylised foliate scrolls and decorated between them with pairs of incised lines (oxidised in the recesses of the decoration and showing pitting and wear elsewhere)
17.5 cm; 6 ¾ in long with fittings

See Lacy 1904, pl. 32, for a similarly decorated spur then in the Tower of London Armouries.

£40-60



425

425

A GERMAN CLOSE HELMET FOR HEAVY FIELD USE, CIRCA 1560

with rounded one-piece skull rising to a high, file-rope medial comb, and visor, upper bevor and lower bevor attached to it at each side by common low-domed pivots (replaced), the forward-sloping visor pierced in front of the file-rope step of its centrally-divided vision-slit with six small ventilation-holes at each side, and fitted at the right with a combined wing-headed turning-pin and lifting-peg that fits into a shaped notch cut into the upper edge of the associated prow-shaped upper bevor, the latter pierced at its left side with nine small circular ventilation-holes in rosette-formation, and at its right with three diagonal ventilation-slots, the upper and lower bevors each secured at the right side by spring catches with push-button-releases, and the skull and bevor each flanged outwards at their lower edges and pierced with three pairs of holes, now plugged with blind rivets, for the leathers that originally attached their gorget-plates, the upper bevor decorated medially and at its upper edge respectively with a band and border each burnished bright, along with the sides of the comb, against an originally black-from-the-hammer ground (now cleaned bright, the helmet showing evidence at points of the delamination and cracking of its metal, and two small perforations at the crest of its comb)

26.0 cm; 10 1/4 in

£4000-7000



426

426

A GERMAN CLOSE HELMET FORTOURNEY USE, CIRCA 1600

with rounded one-piece skull rising to a high, file-rope medial comb, and visor and bevor attached to it at each side by common pivots (the left missing) formed in each case of a square-headed bolt secured externally by a domed nut cut with a pair of opposing notches, the skull fitted at the base of the comb with a simply-decorated plume-tube of brass retaining traces of gilding, and pierced to either side of the nape with a pair of holes to accommodate now-missing lacing-eyelets, the deep visor formed with a pair of stepped vision-slits and pierced beneath them at each side of the face with eighteen small circular ventilation-holes arranged in three rows, the bevor pierced over each ear with nine small auditory holes in rosette-formation and fitted just to the front of those of the right with a forked visor-prop, the visor secured to the bevor, and the bevor secured to the skull at the right side in each case by spring-catches with domed push-button releases, and the skull and bevor each flanged outwards at their lower edges and pierced with three pairs of holes for the leathers that originally attached their gorget-plates (lightly patinated overall)

29.0 cm; 11 ½ in

£12000-18000



427

427

A COMPOSITE GERMAN CLOSE HELMET FOR HEAVY FIELD USE, LATE 16TH CENTURY

with rounded one-piece skull rising to a low, file-rope medial comb, and visor, upper bevor and lower bevor attached to it at each side by common pivots with flat-heads (replaced), the forward-sloping visor formed with a stepped pair of vision-slits and fitted at its right with a short lifting-peg that also serves as the pull-release for a spring-catch (restored) that secures the visor to the upper bevor, the latter, of gently concave prow-shaped form, pierced at each side with eight small keyhole-shaped ventilation-holes arranged in three columns, the visor nestling within the upper bevor at the front and overlapping it at the rear, the upper and lower bevors each secured at the right side by a spring catch with push-button-release (restored), and the skull and bevor each flanged outwards at their lower edges and pierced with three pairs of holes, now plugged with blind rivets (one at the front missing; the helmet lightly pitted and patinated overall)

26.0 cm; 10 ¼ in

£1500-3000



428

428

A COMPOSITE GERMAN CLOSE HELMET FOR HEAVY FIELD USE, CIRCA 1550-60

with rounded one-piece skull rising to a low, boldly-rope medial comb, and visor, upper bevor and lower bevor attached to it at each side by common, spirally-engraved pivots of brass (replaced), the forward-sloping visor (later notched at the centre of its upper edge) formed with a pair of prominently-stepped vision-slits and fitted at its right with a short lifting-peg (restored) terminating in a spirally-fluted domed head, the prow-shaped upper bevor pierced at each side with six circular and three quatrefoil ventilation-holes, the upper and lower bevors respectively secured at the right side by a spring-catch with push-button-release and a pierced stud with accompanying swivel-hook (in part restored), and the skull and bevor each flanged outwards at their lower edges to receive a pair of gorget-plates (belonging to the same series as one another but not matching), the lower edge of the second in each case formed with a boldly roped inward turn accompanied by a recessed border also found at the main edges of the visor and upper bevor, and the surface of the helmet showing traces of an originally black-from-the-hammer (now cleaned bright)

29.3 cm; 11 ½ in

£2000-3500



429

429

A CLOSE HELMET FOR HEAVY FIELD USE IN THE GERMAN STYLE OF THE LATE 16TH CENTURY, 19TH CENTURY

with rounded one-piece skull rising to a high medial comb, visor, upper bevor and lower bevor attached to it by common pivots with large domed heads of brass, the visor with stepped centrally-divided vision-slits fitted at its right with a short lifting-peg, the upper bevor with near-vertical profile pierced at each side with circular and cruciform ventilation-holes, the lower bevor fitted at the right cheek with a forked lifting-peg, the upper and lower bevors respectively fastened to the lower bevor and skull at their right sides by a spring-catch and a swivel-hook and pierced stud, and two articulated gorget- plates front and rear, the lowest lame at the front of rounded outline and the corresponding lame at the rear of squared outline, each formed at its main edge with a file-roped inward turn accompanied by a recessed border (some patches of light rust)

32.0 cm; 12 1/2 in

£1500-2000



430



431

430

A GERMAN ZISCHÄGGE, MID-17TH CENTURY

with one-piece hemispherical skull embossed with eight radiating ribs and fitted at its apex with a looped finial and brass octofoil washer, at its brow with a flat obtusely-pointed peak (its front pierced with two later suspension-holes), at its nape with a flaring obtusely-pointed neck-guard of four lames, and at each side with a scutiform cheek-piece attached by a later tinned iron hinge and pierced at its centre with five small auditory holes in dice-formation, the rear of the peak pierced with a rectangular hole to accommodate a missing sliding nasal-bar retained by a brass staple and accompanying wing-headed screw of iron, the surface of the helmet blackened (the colour worn through in places) and its interior fitted with a quilted buff-leather lining (complete but slightly detached at points)

25.0 cm; 9 1/4 in

£1500-2000

431

A FINE GERMAN SAPPER'S BURGONET OF SHOT-PROOF WEIGHT, LATE 16TH CENTURY

with rounded one-piece skull rising to a notably high, file-roped medial comb, projecting forward to a flat obtusely-pointed integral peak and backwards and downwards at its rear to a short, obtusely-pointed neck-guard, and fitted at each side with a later hinged cheek-piece flanged outwards at its lower end to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with five small auditory holes in dice-formation, the rear of the peak pierced with a circular hole to accommodate a later curved nasal-bar of circular section terminating at its upper end in a pointed hexagonal finial with a moulded base, and retained by a sturdy hasp and wing-headed screw, the edges of the peak and neck-guard formed with finely file-roped inward turns and the surfaces of all parts of the helmet retaining a black finish (refreshed with paint)

30.5 cm; 12 in

The nasal-bar and cheek-pieces appear to represent working-life modifications.

£1500-2000



432



433



434

432

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' BURGONET, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded skull formed in two pieces joined along the crest of a moderately high file-rope medial comb, flanged outwards at the nape to receive a missing neck-guard, fitted at its forward-sloping brow with a broad obtusely-pointed pivoted peak, at each side with a hinged cheek-piece flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with six small auditory holes in rosette-formation, and further fitted just above the hinge of the left one with a later plume-holder (slightly crushed), the helmet formed at its main edges with file-rope inward turns and decorated in low relief at the centre of each cheek-piece with a cinquefoil and elsewhere with bands and borders burnished bright against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)

25.5 cm; 10 in

£1000-1400

433

A GERMAN BURGONET WITH EMBOSSED DECORATION IN THE 'BLACK AND WHITE' FASHION, THIRD QUARTER OF THE 16TH CENTURY

with pointed one-piece skull boxed in four panels, rising to an acorn-finial, projecting forward to a broad obtusely-pointed integral peak (its ends and the areas immediately behind them cracked and in one case patched), and fitted at the nape with a short rounded one-piece neck-guard and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with five small auditory holes in dice-formation, the helmet formed at its main edges with roped inward turns accompanied by recessed borders and decorated in low relief on the skull, peak and neck-guard with four radiating bands that along with the recessed borders are burnished bright against a formerly black-from-the-hammer ground (now heavily cleaned)

24.8 cm; 9 3/4 in

£1100-1500

434

A GERMAN BURGONET WITH EMBOSSED DECORATION IN THE 'BLACK AND WHITE' FASHION, LATE 16TH CENTURY

with pointed one-piece skull boxed in four panels, rising to a prominent acorn-finial, projecting backwards and downwards at the nape to an obtusely-pointed integral neck-guard and fitted at its forward-sloping brow with a broad obtusely-pointed pivoted peak and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with four small auditory holes in tri-radiate formation, the helmet formed at its main edges with notched inward turns and decorated in low relief with borders and, on the skull and peak, four radiating bands of which those in the sagittal line of the skull terminate in fleurs-de-lis that fill the interspaces between the bands, all burnished bright against a formerly black-from-the hammer ground (now heavily cleaned)

25.7 cm; 6 1/4 in

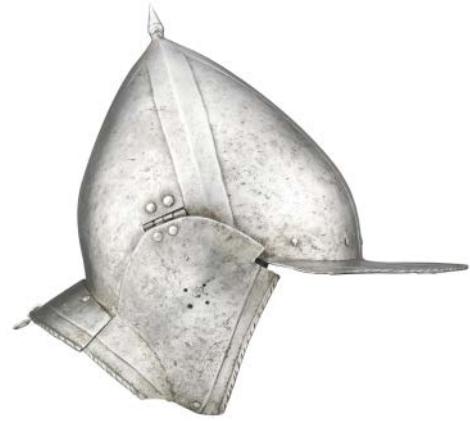
£1400-1800



435



436



437

435

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' BURGONET, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded skull formed in two pieces joined along the crest of a high file-roped medial comb, flanged outwards at the nape to receive an obtusely pointed neck-guard of one lame, fitted at its forward-sloping brow with a broad obtusely-pointed pivoted peak and at its left side (originally both sides) with a hinged cheek-piece flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with seven small auditory holes in rosette-formation, the helmet formed at its main edges with file-roped inward turns accompanied by narrow grooves and decorated in low relief at the centre of each cheek-piece with a circular panel and elsewhere with bands and borders burnished bright, along with each side of the comb, against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint; the bright surfaces lightly patinated overall and the metal of the left end of the peak showing evidence of delamination)

30.0 cm; 11 3/4 in

£900-1200

436

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' BURGONET, THIRD QUARTER OF THE 16TH CENTURY

with rounded one-piece skull rising to a high roped medial comb, fitted within its front and rear edges respectively with a short obtusely-pointed peak and neck-guard, and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece of symmetrical form, flanged outwards at both its front and rear ends to serve respectively as continuations of the peak and neck-guard, and pierced at its centre with six small auditory holes in rosette-formation, the helmet formed at its main edges with file-roped inward turns accompanied by narrow grooves and, to the inside of them, raised borders burnished bright, like the sides of the comb, against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)

28.5 cm; 10 3/4 in

£1300-1700

437

A GERMAN BURGONET WITH EMBOSSED DECORATION IN THE 'BLACK AND WHITE' FASHION, THIRD QUARTER OF THE 16TH CENTURY

with pointed one-piece skull boxed in four panels, rising to an acorn-finial, projecting forward to a broad obtusely-pointed integral peak and fitted at the nape with a short rounded one-piece neck-guard and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece (the left associated and not matching) flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with five small auditory holes in dice-formation, the helmet formed at its main edges with roped inward turns accompanied by recessed borders and decorated in low relief on the skull, peak and neck-guard with four radiating bands that along with the recessed borders are burnished bright against a formerly black-from-the-hammer ground (now heavily cleaned)

270 cm; 10 1/2 in

£1000-1400



438



439



440

438

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' BURGONET, THIRD QUARTER OF THE 16TH CENTURY

with pointed one-piece skull boxed in four panels, rising to a slender acorn-finial, projecting forward to a broad obtusely-pointed integral peak, and fitted at the nape with a short rounded one-piece neck-guard and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with five small auditory holes in dice-formation, the helmet formed at its main edges with roped inward turns accompanied by recessed borders and decorated in low relief on the skull, peak and neck-guard with four radiating bands that along with the recessed borders are burnished bright against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)

24.5 cm; 9 3/4 in

£1200-1600

439

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' BURGONET, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded skull formed in two pieces joined along the crest of a high file-rope medial comb, projecting forward to a broad obtusely-pointed integral peak struck with the arms of Württemberg, fitted at the nape with an obtusely-pointed neck-guard of one lame and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pieced at its centre with five small auditory holes in dice-formation, the lower front corner of the right cheek-piece fitted with a later single-ended buckle, the helmet formed at its main edges with file-rope inward turns accompanied by narrow grooves and decorated in low relief at the centre of each cheek-piece with a circular panel and elsewhere with bands and borders burnished bright against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)

28.0 cm; 11 in

See G. H. Bidermann, *Burg Kornberg: Wohnsitz des Ritters Götz von Berlichingen*, Schwäbisch Hall, 1980, p. 203, pls 199 & 207 for other pieces of armour, including a similar burgonet, bearing the Württemberg mark.

£1200-1500

440

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' BURGONET, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded skull formed in two pieces joined along the crest of an exceptionally high file-rope medial comb, projecting forward to a broad obtusely-pointed integral peak and backwards at the nape to a rounded integral neck-guard, and fitted around the brow and nape with small lining-rivets and brass rosette-washers (some of the latter missing), and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece (the right perhaps associated but from the same series) flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pieced at its centre with five small auditory holes in dice-formation, the helmet formed at its main edges with notched inward turns and decorated in low relief with bands and borders burnished bright against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)

31.0 cm; 12 1/4 in

£1200-1500



441



442



443

441

A SOUTH GERMAN BURGONET, AUGSBURG, CIRCA 1600

with rounded one-piece skull rising to a high medial comb, projecting forward to an obtusely-pointed integral peak, struck at its point with an indistinct makers mark set within an oval, and the fir-cone quality-control mark of the city of Augsburg, fitted at the nape with an obtusely-pointed one-piece neck-guard and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with five small auditory holes in dice-formation, the main edges of the helmet formed with plain inward turns and its surface retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish (the metal delaminating in parts)

28.5 cm; 11 1/4 cm

£900-1300

442

A SOUTH GERMAN BURGONET, PROBABLY AUGSBURG, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded two-piece skull joined along the crest of a short, high, slender medial comb, fitted at its front edge with an internally-riveted, flat obtusely-pointed peak, at its outward-flanged rear edge with a rounded one-piece neck-guard and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with five small auditory holes in dice-formation, the front edge of the right cheek-piece struck with the number 197, the skull fitted with an old and possibly original quilted canvas lining, and the front ends of the cheek-pieces with leather loops and ties, in part possibly original, the main edges of the helmet formed with plain inward turns and its surface retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish

26.6 cm; 10 1/2 in

£800-1200

443

A SOUTH GERMAN BURGONET, AUGSBURG, CIRCA 1600

with rounded one-piece skull rising to a high medial comb (the metal of its right side showing some delamination), projecting forward to an obtusely-pointed integral peak (the point bruised and cracked), fitted at the nape with a rounded one-piece neck-guard and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with five small auditory holes in dice-formation, the main edges of the helmet formed with plain inward turns and its surface retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish

28.8 cm; 11 1/4 cm

Compare with lots 478 and 475 below bearing the quality-control mark of the city of Augsburg

£800-1200



444



445

444

A SOUTH GERMAN BURGONET, AUGSBURG, CIRCA 1600

with rounded one-piece skull rising to a high medial comb (the metal of its front end showing some delamination), projecting forward to an obtusely-pointed integral peak, struck at its point with an indistinct makers mark, probably involving the letter 'B', and the fir-cone quality-control mark of the city of Augsburg, fitted at the nape with an obtusely-pointed one-piece neck-guard and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with five small auditory holes in dice-formation, the main edges of the helmet formed with plain inward turns and its surface retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish

30.0 cm; 11 ¾ cm

£1000-1400

445

A SOUTH GERMAN BURGONET, AUGSBURG, CIRCA 1600

with rounded one-piece skull rising to a high medial comb, projecting forward to an obtusely-pointed integral peak, fitted at the nape with an obtusely-pointed one-piece neck-guard and at each side with a hinged cheek-piece (the right associated but from the same series) flanged outwards at its lower edge to serve as a continuation of the neck-guard and pierced at its centre with five small auditory holes in dice-formation, the main edges of the helmet formed with plain inward turns and its surface retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish (refreshed with paint)

32.0 cm; 12 ½ cm

Compare with lots 475 and 478 above bearing the quality-control mark of the city of Augsburg.

£800-1200



446



447



448

446

A NORTH GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' COMB MORION, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded two-piece crown joined along the crest of a high roped medial comb, and 'swept' integral brim rising to an acute point front and rear, the edge of the brim formed with a plain inward turn, the base of the crown encircled by twelve lining-rivets with brass rosette-washers (two of the latter missing) and fitted at the rear with a later plume-holder, and each side of the crown decorated in low relief with a vertically-symmetrical fleur-de-lis enclosed within a circle bordered by stylised acanthus foliage, burnished bright, along with each side of the comb, against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)
26.3 cm; 10 1/4 in

A very similar morion was sold in these rooms from the J. W. Higgins Armory Museum, Worcester, Massachusetts, 20 March 2013, lot 287 (part).

£800-1000

447

A NORTH GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' COMB MORION, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded two-piece crown joined along the crest of a high roped medial comb, and 'swept' integral brim rising to an acute point front and rear, the edge of the brim formed with a plain inward turn, the base of the crown encircled by twelve lining-rivets with brass rosette-washers and fitted at the rear with two rivets retaining a fragment of a later plume-holder, and each side of the crown decorated in low relief with an octofoil enclosed within a circle bordered by stylised acanthus foliage, burnished bright, along with each side of the comb, against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)
29.0 cm; 11 1/2 in

£800-1000

448

A NORTH GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' COMB MORION, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded two-piece crown joined along the crest of a high roped medial comb (repaired at its rear), and 'swept' integral brim rising to an acute point front and rear, the edge of the brim formed with a plain inward turn, the base of the crown encircled by twelve lining-rivets with brass rosette-washers (four of the latter missing) and fitted at the rear with a later plume-holder, and each side of the crown decorated in low relief with a hexafoil enclosed by a circle bordered by stylised acanthus foliage, burnished bright, along with each side of the comb, against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)
28.5 cm; 11 1/4 in

£800-1000



449



450



451

449

A NORTH GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' COMB MORION, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded two-piece crown joined along the crest of a high roped medial comb, and 'swept' integral brim rising to an acute point front and rear, the edge of the brim formed with a plain inward turn, the base of the crown encircled originally by twelve lining-rivets with brass rosette-washers (three of the former and five of the latter missing) and fitted at the rear with two rivets for the attachment of a missing later plume-holder, and each side of the crown decorated in low relief with a hexafoil enclosed within a circle bordered by stylised acanthus foliage, burnished bright, along with each side of the comb, against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)

26.4 cm; 10 1/2 in

£800-1000

450

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' COMB MORION, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded two-piece crown joined along the crest of a high file-rope medial comb, and 'swept' integral brim rising to an acute point front and rear, the edge of the brim formed with a plain inward turn, the base of the crown encircled by twelve lining-rivets with brass rosette-washers (one of the latter missing) and fitted at the rear with a later plume-holder, and each side of the crown decorated in low relief with a large fleur-de-lis burnished bright, along with each side of the comb, against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint, partly scuffed))

26.5 cm; 10 1/2 in

£800-1000

451

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' COMB MORION, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded two-piece crown joined along the crest of a high file-rope medial comb fitted at its rear with a modern plume-tube attached by solder, and 'swept' integral brim rising to an acute point front and rear, the edge of the brim formed with a notched inward turn, the base of the crown encircled by ten lining-rivets with brass rosette-washers (two of the latter missing), and each side of the crown decorated in low relief with a large fleur-de-lis burnished bright, along with each side of the comb, against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)

24.0 cm; 9 1/2 in

Two very similar morions were sold in these rooms 25 June 2008, lots 222 & 223.

£800-1000



452



453



454

452

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' COMB MORION, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded two-piece crown joined along the crest of a high file-rope medial comb, and 'swept' integral brim rising to an acute point front and rear, the edge of the brim formed with a notched inward turn, the base of the crown encircled originally by ten lining-rivets with brass rosette-washers (one of the former and two of the latter missing), and each side of the crown decorated in low relief with a large fleur-de-lis burnished bright, along with each side of the comb, against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint, partly scuffed)

24.3 cm; 9 1/2 in

From the same series as lot 486 above.

£700-900

453

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' COMB MORION, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded two-piece crown joined along the crest of a high file-rope medial comb, and 'swept' integral brim (one side pierced with a later suspension-hole) rising to an acute point front and rear, the edge of the brim formed with a notched inward turn, the base of the crown encircled by ten lining-rivets with brass rosette-washers (one of the latter missing), and each side of the crown decorated in low relief with a large fleur-de-lis burnished bright, along with each side of the comb, against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)

24.0 cm; 9 1/2 in

From the same series as lot 486 above.

£800-1000

454

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' COMB MORION, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with rounded two-piece crown joined along the crest of a high file-rope medial comb, and 'swept' integral brim (one side slightly dented) rising to an acute point front and rear, the edge of the brim formed with a notched inward turn, the base of the crown encircled by ten lining-rivets with brass rosette-washers (one of the latter missing), and each side of the crown decorated in low relief with a large fleur-de-lis burnished bright, along with each side of the comb, against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)

24.0 cm; 9 1/2 in

From the same series as lot 486 above.

£800-1000

455

A GERMAN MORION IN THE SPANISH FASHION, CIRCA 1600

with one-piece crown of rounded almond-shape and flat integral brim projecting forward and backward to obtuse points, its edges formed with plain inward turns and the base of the crown encircled by twelve round-headed lining-rivets with internal washers (replaced), two of which at the right side also serve to suspend a narrow slightly tapering one-piece cheek-piece, and the whole retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish

20.0 cm; 8 in high without cheek-piece

£300-500

456

A GERMAN MORION IN THE SPANISH FASHION, CIRCA 1600

with one-piece crown of rounded almond-shape and narrow flat integral brim projecting forward and backward to obtuse points, its edges formed with plain inward turns and the base of the crown encircled by ten round-headed lining-rivets (replaced), and fitted at its rear with two further such rivets, a later plume-holder of copper (slightly crushed), and the whole retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish (pitted in some areas)

18.0 cm; 7 in

£300-500

457

A GERMAN MORION IN THE SPANISH FASHION, CIRCA 1600

with one-piece crown of rounded almond-shape (pierced with a pair of later suspension-holes at each side) and narrow flat integral brim projecting forward and backward to obtuse points, its edges formed with plain inward turns and the base of the crown encircled by ten round-headed lining-rivets (replaced), and fitted at its rear with two further such rivets with a later plume-holder of copper (crushed), and the whole retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish (pitted in some areas)

18.0 cm; 7 in

£300-500

458

A GERMAN MORION IN THE SPANISH FASHION, CIRCA 1600

with one-piece crown of rounded almond-shape and narrow flat integral brim projecting forward and backward to obtuse points, its edges formed with plain inward turns and the base of the crown encircled by twelve round-headed lining-rivets (replaced), two of which at each side also serve to suspend a narrow slightly tapering one-piece cheek-piece (the right detached at its front end), and the whole retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish

19.0 cm; 7 ½ in high without cheek-piece

£300-500

459

A GERMAN MORION IN THE SPANISH FASHION, CIRCA 1600

with one-piece crown of rounded almond-shape and narrow flat integral brim (cracked centre right) projecting forward and backward to obtuse points, its edges formed with plain inward turns and the base of the crown encircled by ten round-headed lining-rivets (replaced), two of which at each side also serve to suspend a narrow slightly tapering one-piece cheek-piece (the right detached at its front end), and fitted at its rear by means of two further such rivets with a later plume-holder of copper, and the whole retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish (the metal delaminating in parts)

20.0 cm; 8 in high without cheek-piece

£350-450

460

A GERMAN MORION IN THE SPANISH FASHION, CIRCA 1600

with one-piece crown of rounded almond-shape and narrow flat integral brim projecting forward and backward to obtuse points, its edges formed with plain inward turns and the base of the crown encircled by nine (originally ten) round-headed lining-rivets (replaced), and fitted at its rear by means of two further such rivets with a later plume-holder of copper, and the whole retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish

18.0 cm; 7 in

£300-500

461

A GERMAN MORION IN THE SPANISH FASHION, CIRCA 1600

with one-piece crown of rounded almond-shape narrow flat integral brim (cracked at two points) projecting forward and backward to obtuse points, its edges formed with plain inward turns and the base of the crown encircled by eleven (originally twelve) round-headed lining-rivets (replaced), two of which at the right side also serve to suspend a narrow tapering one-piece cheek-piece (detached at its front end), and the whole retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish (the metal delaminating at points and showing some areas of pitting)

19.0 cm; 7 ½ in high without cheek-piece

£250-350

462

A GERMAN MORION IN THE SPANISH FASHION, CIRCA 1600

with one-piece crown of rounded almond-shape and narrow flat integral brim projecting forward and backward to obtuse points, its edges formed with plain inward turns and the base of the crown encircled by ten round-headed lining-rivets (replaced), and fitted at its rear by means of two further such rivets with a later plume-holder of copper, and the whole retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish

21.0 cm; 8 ¼ in

£300-500

463

A GERMAN MORION IN THE SPANISH FASHION, CIRCA 1600

with one-piece crown of rounded almond-shape and narrow flat integral brim projecting forward and backward to obtuse points, its edges formed with plain inward turns and the base of the crown encircled by ten round-headed lining-rivets (replaced), two of which at each side also serve to suspend a narrow tapering one-piece cheek-piece (each detached at its rear end), and fitted at its rear by means of two further such rivets with a later plume-holder of gilt copper, and the whole retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish (some delamination of the metal at left of brim)

18.0 cm; 7 in high without cheek-piece

£350-450

464

A GERMAN MORION IN THE SPANISH FASHION, CIRCA 1600

with one-piece crown of rounded almond-shape and narrow flat integral brim projecting forward and backward to obtuse points (the front one bruised), its edges formed with plain inward turns and the base of the crown encircled by ten round-headed lining-rivets (replaced), and fitted at its rear by means of two further such rivets with a later plume-holder of copper (slightly crushed), and the whole retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish

19.0 cm; 7 ½ in

£300-500

465

A GERMAN MORION IN THE SPANISH FASHION, CIRCA 1600

with one-piece crown of rounded almond-shape (its right side fitted at the time of its manufacture with six externally-flush rivets to prevent its metal delaminating) and narrow flat integral brim projecting forward and backward to obtuse points, its edges formed with plain inward turns (that at the right bruised and cracked, and that at the left showing some delamination of its metal) and the base of the crown encircled by ten round-headed lining-rivets (replaced), and fitted at its rear by means of two further such rivets with a later plume-holder of brass, and the whole retaining a black finish (refreshed with paint)

17.5 cm; 7 in

£250-350



459

466

A GERMAN MORION IN THE SPANISH FASHION, CIRCA 1600

with one-piece crown of rounded almond-shape (the metal at the front left of its brow showing slight evidence of delamination) and narrow flat integral brim projecting forward and backward to obtuse points, its edges formed with plain inward turns and the base of the crown encircled by ten round-headed lining-rivets (replaced), two of which at each side also serve to suspend a narrow tapering one-piece cheek-piece (the right one detached at its rear end), and the whole retaining its original black-from-the hammer finish (slightly rubbed at the centre of the right of its crown)

21.0 cm; 8 ¼ in without cheek-piece

£300-500



467



468



469

467

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' BREASTPLATE, CIRCA 1570

formed of a medially-ridged main plate projecting forward over the belly, possessing a broad nearly-straight neck-opening, fitted at its arm-openings with moveable gussets and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a fauld of three lames (associated), the lowest of which is cut with a shallow arch over the crotch and pierced to either side of its upper edge with two pairs of holes (the innermost of the outer pair in each case also doubling as an articulating-point) for the attachment of former tasset suspension-straps, the main edges of the breastplate formed with file-roped inward turns, that of the cut-out in the lowest of its fauld-lames, with notched turns, and its surfaces decorated with raised bands and borders of which that at the neck-opening is enlivened by an ogee-shaped groove, all burnished bright against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)

44.0 cm; 17 1/4 in

£1200-1800

468

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' BREASTPLATE, CIRCA 1580

formed of a medially-ridged main plate projecting forward over the belly, possessing a broad nearly-straight neck-opening, fitted at its arm-openings with moveable gussets and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a fauld of three lames (the lowest two associated), the lowest of which is cut with a shallow arch over the crotch and pierced to either side of its upper edge with two pairs of holes (the outermost hole in each case also doubling as an articulating-point) for the attachment of former tasset suspension-straps, the main edges of the breastplate and its fauld formed with file-roped inward turns and its surfaces decorated with raised bands and borders, that at the neck-opening projecting downwards at each side as a broad lobe, all burnished bright against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)

47.0 cm; 18 1/2 in

£1200-1800

469

A GERMAN 'BLACK AND WHITE' BREASTPLATE, CIRCA 1570

formed of a medially-ridged main plate projecting forward over the belly, possessing a broad nearly-straight neck-opening, fitted at its arm-openings with moveable gussets and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a fauld of three lames, the lowest of which is cut with a shallow arch over the crotch and pierced to either side of its upper edge with two pairs of holes (the outermost hole in each case also doubling as an articulating-point) for the attachment of former tasset suspension-straps, the main edges of the breastplate and its fauld formed with file-roped inward turns and its surfaces decorated with raised bands and borders burnished bright against a blackened ground (refreshed with paint)

49.5 cm; 19 1/2 in

£1400-1800



470



471



472

470

A SOUTH GERMAN BREASTPLATE WITH EMBOSSED DECORATION IN THE 'BLACK AND WHITE' FASHION, NUERMBERG, CIRCA 1540-50

formed of a rounded, medially-ridged main plate projecting forward over the belly, pierced at the centre of its broad shallow neck-opening with a small hole, beneath and to the left of which are struck, respectively, three punched dots and the quality-control mark of the city of Nuremberg, bearing traces at the right of the chest of a pair of closed, probably later holes for the attachment a lance-rest, fitted at its arm-openings with moveable gussets and at its lower edge with a low waist-plate cusped above each of its three articulating-rivets and flanged outwards its lower edge to receive a fauld of three lames, the lowest of which is cut with a shallow arch over the crotch and fitted to either side of its upper edge with a pair of holes (the outermost hole in each case also doubling as an articulating-point) for the attachment of former tasset suspension-straps, the main edges of the breastplate and fauld formed with boldly roped inward turns, particularly prominent in the case of those of the neck and arm-openings, and its surfaces decorated with recessed bands and borders, the former medially-ridged, all burnished bright against a formerly black-from-the-hammer ground (now heavily cleaned)

48.0 cm; 19 in

£1400-1800

471

A GERMAN BREASTPLATE WITH EMBOSSED DECORATION IN THE 'BLACK AND WHITE' FASHION, CIRCA 1580

formed of a medially-ridged main plate projecting forward over the belly, possessing a broad nearly-straight neck-opening, fitted at its arm-openings with moveable gussets (the left associated) and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a fauld of three lames, the lowest of which is cut with a shallow arch over the crotch (its edge showing a small split) and pierced to either side of its upper edge with two pairs of holes (the innermost of the outer pair in each case also doubling as an articulating-point) for the attachment of former tasset suspension-straps, the main edges of the breastplate and its fauld formed with file-rope inward turns and its surfaces decorated with raised bands and borders, the central band projecting to either side of the point of the breastplate as a small laterally-directed cusp, all burnished bright against a formerly black-from-the-hammer ground (now heavily cleaned)

51.8 cm; 20 1/2 in

£1000-1500

472

A GERMAN BREASTPLATE WITH EMBOSSED DECORATION IN THE 'BLACK AND WHITE' FASHION, CIRCA 1570

formed of a medially-ridged main plate projecting forward over the belly, possessing a broad nearly-straight upper edge, fitted at its arm-openings with moveable gussets and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a fauld of three lames, the lowest of which is cut with a shallow arch over the crotch and pierced to either side of its upper edge with two pairs of holes (the outermost hole in each case also doubling as an articulating-point) for the attachment of former tasset suspension-straps, the main edges of the breastplate and its fauld formed with file-rope inward turns (that at the neck with a crack at its right side and its surfaces decorated with a recessed band at the neck but raised ones elsewhere, all burnished bright against a blackened ground (the original blacking replaced by black paint)

46.5 cm; 18 1/4 in

£1400-1800



473



474

473

A RARE GERMAN BREASTPLATE OF SHOT-PROOF WEIGHT, CIRCA 1590

formed of a heavy, medially-ridged main plate projecting forward over the belly, possessing a broad shallow neck-opening, fitted at its arm-openings with moveable gussets, each bearing at its upper end a buckle (replaced) to receive a shoulder-strap, fitted at each side of the chest with a round-headed rivet possibly serving originally to attach an internal shoulder-strap, struck beneath each of the rivets with the proof-marks of a bullet, and flanged outwards at its lower edge to receive a fauld of one lame (associated) fitted to either side of its lower edge with a pierced stud for the attachment of an extension-plate and tassets, the main edges of the breastplate and its fauld formed with finely roped inward turns, that at the neck-opening accompanied at a distance by a pair of incised lines and that at the thrice indented lower edge of the fauld-plate followed more closely by a recessed border and narrow groove, the neck and arm- openings each punched with groups of large dots, and the surface of all parts bearing traces of a former black-from-the-hammer finish (now cleaned bright)

39.7 cm; 15 3/4 in

£1400-1800

474

A GERMAN HARQUEBUSIER'S BREASTPLATE OF SHOT-PROOF WEIGHT, CIRCA 1630

formed in one piece in the late 'peascod' fashion, with plain slender outward turns at its deeply-cut neck and arm-openings, fitted at each side of the chest with a mushroom-shaped stud to receive the shoulder-straps of an accompanying backplate, flanged outwards at its lower end to form a short centrally-notched skirt, bordered at its main edges by deeply incised single lines, and struck internally at its right side with seven wedge-shaped serial-marks (lightly patinated overall)

36.7 cm; 14 3/4 in

£800-1000



475



476

475

TWO GERMAN MAIL SLEEVES, ALMOST FORMING A PAIR, SECOND HALF OF THE 16TH CENTURY

each formed of small riveted rings of circular-section wire, extending over the shoulder and armpit, shaped to the point of the elbow and fitted at the split cuff with a band of denser mail decorated around its edge with a single row of brass rings (lightly patinated overall with some holing and losses, in one case more than the other)

£500-700

476

TWO GERMAN MAIL SLEEVES, ALMOST FORMING A PAIR, SECOND HALF OF THE 16TH CENTURY

each formed of small riveted rings of circular-section wire, extending over the shoulder and armpit, shaped to the point of the elbow (patinated overall with a few minor losses)

£500-700



477



478

477

A GERMAN GORGET, EARLY 17TH CENTURY

formed of a single plate front and rear, each with a low upstanding flange at its neck-opening, the deep U-shaped front plate connected to the considerably shorter rear one at the left side by a single pivoting-rivet (replaced) and closed at the right by a mushroom-headed stud and keyhole-slot, the main edges formed in all cases with plain inward turns of which those at the neck are bordered by blind lining-rivets retaining in the front plate only a leather lining band, and those at the lower edge by brass-capped lining-rivets retaining in both plates (except at the right rear) piccadils of crimson velvet bordered by gold tread (lightly pitted and patinated overall)

17.8 cm; 7 in

This type of gorget was commonly worn as a badge of rank by officers both of regular troops and town-guards, either over a buff-coat or a civilian doublet.

£700-900

478

TWENTY IRON CANNON BALLS FOR A 'LARGE MINION', 17TH/18TH CENTURY

each approximately 3in diameter, arranged as a pyramid, on a modern stand
(20)

The Tower of London Inventories for 1691 and 1706 list 3 in diameter shot for a Large Minion. See Blackmore 1976, p. 398.

£100-150



479

479

A RARE GERMAN MINIATURE ARTILLERY BATTERY OF EIGHT CANNON, LATE 18TH CENTURY

comprising two groups of four cannon numbered 1-4 and 5-8 respectively over the first reinforces, each with tapering multi-stage barrel formed with a stepped moulding at the muzzle, raised astragal mouldings, numbered first reinforces, vents with raised circular surrounds, the second reinforce chased with a matted ground sown with small circles, a pair of finely chiselled dolphin lifting handles, a pair of trunnions chased with scrolls, moulded cascables drawn-out to a conical button (one damaged): each on its iron-clad wooden field carriage painted in red and black, fitted with a pair of iron-shod spoked cambered wheels (a small number of iron mounts and eleven cap-squares missing), the cheeks fitted with hooks and chains, and in untouched condition throughout 32.5 cm; 12 3/4 in and 28.5 cm; 11 1/4 in barrels

28 to 32 bores

(8)

£4000-6000



480

480 **A GERMAN ENGRAVED COWHORN POWDER-FLASK, EARLY 17TH CENTURY**
with curved flattened body numbered '94', the inner face engraved with a pattern of concentric circles, the outer face decorated with a woodland fox hunting scene involving hounds and a figure in contemporary dress, and with iron mounts including nozzle with pivot closure, spring cut-off, belt-hook, and a ring for suspension (one ring missing, basal cap with small rust holes)

27 cm; 10 $\frac{5}{8}$ in

£250-350



481

481 **A GERMAN ENGRAVED COWHORN POWDER-FLASK, EARLY 17TH CENTURY**
with curved flattened body numbered '70', the inner face engraved with a pattern of concentric circles, the outer face decorated with woodland scene involving a stylised Herculean figure and a beast, and with iron mounts including nozzle with pivot closure, spring cut-off, belt-hook, and two rings for suspension (small holes, one screw missing)

26.5 cm; 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ in

£300-400



482

482 **A LARGE GERMAN ENGRAVED COWHORN POWDER-FLASK, EARLY 17TH CENTURY**

with curved flattened body, the inner face engraved with a pattern of concentric circles, the outer face decorated with a woodland boar hunting scene involving a mounted figure in contemporary dress, with a town in the background, and with iron mounts including nozzle with pivot closure, spring cut-off and belt-hook (suspension rings missing)

37 cm; 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ in

£400-600



483

483 **A GERMAN ENGRAVED COWHORN POWDER-FLASK, EARLY 17TH CENTURY**
with dark stained curved flattened body numbered '116', the inner face engraved with foliate borders, the outer face decorated with a pair of rondels filled with 'Turk's heads' and foliage, and with iron mounts including nozzle with pivot closure, later spring cut-off, and belt-hook (suspension rings missing, repaired)

31 cm; 12 $\frac{1}{4}$ in

£250-350



484

484 **A GERMAN ENGRAVED COWHORN POWDER-FLASK, EARLY 17TH CENTURY**
with dark stained curved flattened body numbered '71' (warped), the inner face engraved with foliate borders, the outer face decorated with an architectural niche filled by a Halberdier in contemporary dress, and with iron mounts including nozzle with pivot closure, spring cut-off, and belt-hook (suspension rings missing)

30 cm; 11 $\frac{5}{8}$ in

£200-300



485

485 **A GERMAN ENGRAVED COWHORN POWDER-FLASK, EARLY 17TH CENTURY**
with curved flattened body, the inner face engraved with a pattern of concentric circles, the outer face decorated with a central rondel filled with a female portrait profile surrounded by ball flowers and foliage, and with iron mounts including nozzle with pivot closure, spring cut-off, belt-hook, and one ring for suspension (one screw and suspension ring missing)

31.5 cm; 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ in

£250-350



486

486

A PAIR OF 20 BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK RIFLED SPORTING CARBINES BY MICHAEL BAYER IN WIRZBURG, CIRCA 1730

with octagonal sighted barrels signed in silver script framed by scrolls over the breeches, numbered '71' and '72' respectively, and rifled with seven grooves, engraved breeches numbered '1' and '2', rounded locks chiselled with rococo ornament and engraved with scrolls, the cocks and steels chiselled *en suite*, double set triggers, figured walnut full stocks (one cracked behind the tang, areas of worm and small chips), carved with rococo shell and scroll ornament about the rear ramrod-pipe and the tangs, the butts with carved raised cheek-pieces fitted with an early velvet-covered pad (worn), brass mounts cast, chased and engraved with rococo scrolls and shell ornament, comprising solid side-plates, numbered butt-plates, trigger-guards decorated with hunters on the bows, and three ramrod-pipes (two sling mounts missing), one with horn fore-end cap (the other missing) and horn-tipped wooden ramrods

63.7 cm; 25 1/8 in barrels

(2)

Michael Bayer is recorded in Würzburg circa 1720.

£2500-3000



487

487

A PAIR OF 20 BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK RIFLED SPORTING CARBINES BY WOLF, MERSPARG, CIRCA 1730

with octagonal sighted barrels rifled with an alternating arrangement of six rounded and six very slender grooves, engraved with a garland about the muzzle face, scrollwork and foliage at the muzzle and over the breech, the latter inscribed '79' and '80' and struck with the barrelsmith's mark, OH beneath a fleur-de-lys, one tang engraved and numbered '2', bevelled locks engraved with differing hunting vignettes including the figure of Diana, signed 'Wolf' and inscribed 'Mersparg' respectively, double set triggers, figured walnut full stocks (one fore-end cracked), carved with panels of rococo scrollwork over the fore-end, about the tang and over the butt, the latter with carved raised cheek-piece involving, respectively, a wild boar and a hound on the left and each with patchbox with horn veneered sliding cover on the right, wooden trigger-guard reinforced with an engraved iron plaque, engraved iron mounts comprising two-piece side-plate, and butt-cap each *en suite* with the stocks (one sling mount missing), three ramrod pipes and one retaining its horn fore-end cap (the other missing, one with later ramrod)

47.5 cm; 18 $\frac{3}{4}$ in barrels

(2)

£2000-2500



488

488

**A PAIR OF 28 BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK RIFLED SPORTING CARBINES BY ANTON MOCK IN TETNANG,
CIRCA 1730**

with signed octagonal sighted barrels rifled with seven grooves, engraved breeches decorated with scrollwork enclosing the numbers '1' and '2' and inscribed '77' and '78' respectively, scroll-engraved tangs with provision for a later standing back-sight behind, chiselled and engraved bevelled locks decorated with a stag and a doe on the tails and a hunter and hound resting beneath the pans, double set triggers, figured walnut full stocks (one fore-end chipped the other repaired), incised with rococo scrollwork about the rear ramrod-pipe and the tangs, the butts with carved raised cheek-pieces decorated with a stag and a doe respectively on the left and each with patchbox with brass-mounted sliding cover on the right, the latter with an early *gewehrkammer* inscription in red on the inside, engraved brass mounts comprising solid side-plates decorated with hunters taking aim at deer in a wooded landscape, trigger-guards and butt-plates with further large game vignettes, three faceted ramrod-pipes (four sling mounts missing), fore-end caps, and each with its brass-tipped wooden ramrod

78 cm; 30 ¾ in barrels

(2)

£2000-3000



489

489

A PAIR OF 16 BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK AND PERCUSSION SPORTING GUNS BY IOH WOLF IN MURSPURG, CIRCA 1730

with blued two-stage barrels inscribed with the numbers '11' and '12', struck with the silver-lined barrelsmith's mark, the initials 'IDD' on an engraved rococo ground at the breeches, fitted with silver 'spider' fore-sights, engraved tangs, bevelled locks (one steel missing) engraved with scrolls of foliage, one converted to percussion, decorated with a leaping stag and signed by the maker, the other with a pair of hounds and inscribed 'Merspurg', figured walnut half-stocks carved *en rocaille* about the tangs, locks, mounts and over the butts, the latter with carved raised cheek-pieces involving a leaping doe and stag respectively (the stocks chipped, some worm damage), wooden trigger-guards reinforced with engraved iron, the tips decorated with an exotic bird and a hare respectively, engraved iron rococo mounts comprising two-piece vestigial side-plates, two-piece butt-caps (one sling mount missing), and three ramrod-pipes, horn fore-end caps, and horn-tipped wooden ramrods

94.2 cm; 37 1/8 in barrels

(2)

£1200-1800



490

490

A PAIR OF 24 BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING GUNS, CIRCA 1730

with sighted barrels formed in two stages, inscribed over the breeches with the numbers '43' and '44' respectively, struck with the brass-lined barrelsmiths marks, in an oval the inscription 'I.D. in Horb' enclosing a crowned heart, numbered tangs, bevelled locks (one cock incomplete), figured walnut half-stocks carved with rococo scrolls about the rear ramrod-pipes and the tangs (rubbed, minor cracks and repairs), the butts with carved raised cheek-pieces decorated *en suite*, wooden trigger-guards reinforced with brass, brass mounts comprising two-piece vestigial side-plates, two-piece butt-plates with tangs of shaped outline and pronounced heels, a pair of ramrod-pipes, vacant escutcheons, and brass fore-end caps, and one horn-tipped wooden ramrod (damaged)

92 cm; 36 1/4 in barrels

(2)

£1200-1800



491

491

A PAIR OF 24 BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING GUNS BY I. D. IN HORB, CIRCA 1730

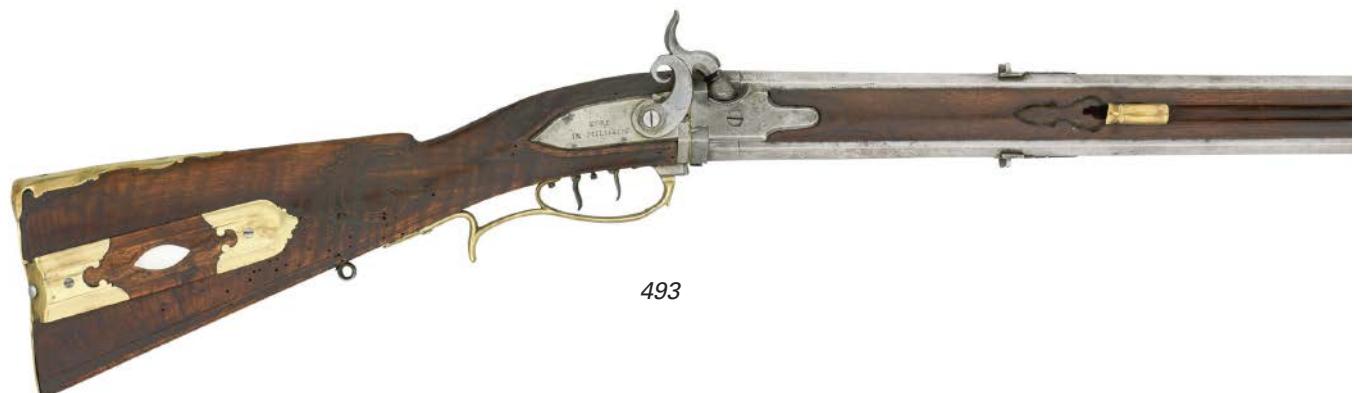
with two-stage barrels signed over the breech and inscribed with the numbers '27' and '28', fitted with silver 'spider' fore-sights, numbered tangs, bevelled locks (one cock missing), figured walnut half-stocks carved *en rocallé* about the tangs, locks and mounts (chips, minor cracks and repairs), the butts with carved raised cheek-pieces decorated *en suite*, wooden trigger-guards reinforced with brass, brass mounts comprising two-piece vestigial side-plates, two-piece butt-plates with tangs of shaped outline and pronounced heels, a pair of ramrod-pipes, vacant escutcheons, and brass fore-end caps, and horn-tipped wooden ramrods
105.5 cm; 41 ½ in barrels

(2)

£1400-1800



492



493

492

A 32 BORE GERMAN FLINTLOCK WENDER GUN BY KORB A MILHEIM, CIRCA 1750

with octagonal barrels fitted with silver fore-sights, signed in silver, inlaid with silver scrollwork and two lines and stamped with the barrelsmith's marks (worn) over the breeches, one inscribed '118', the barrels released by a lever forming the front of the trigger-guard, long tang of shaped outline, bevelled lock fitted with engraved cock (one steel missing), figured walnut full stock moulded over the fore-end and carved with scrolls about the barrel mounts (cracked ahead of the lock on one side), the butt with cheek-piece, carved with rococo scrolls and scale ornament on each side, brass mounts comprising side-plate of shaped outline, butt-plate and trigger-guard, three ramrod-pipes, iron sling swivels (one retaining screw missing), and brass fore-end cap (ramrod missing)

70.5 cm; 27 ¾ in barrel

£1500-2000

493

A 32 BORE GERMAN PERCUSSION RIFLED WENDER GUN BY KORB A MILHEIM, CIRCA 1750

converted from flintlock, with octagonal sighted barrels rifled with seven grooves, inscribed 'Milheim' in silver and inlaid with silver scrolls, the barrels released by a lever forming the front of the trigger-guard, long tang of shaped outline, signed bevelled lock, figured walnut full stock moulded over the fore-end (areas of worm damage), the butt with carved cheek-piece inlaid with a star in contrasting pieces of horn on the left and with patchbox with brass-mounted sliding cover on the right, brass mounts comprising side-plate of shaped outline, butt-plate and trigger-guard, three ramrod-pipes (the rear chipped), two iron sling mounts, and brass fore-end cap (ramrod missing)

61.4 cm; 24 ¼ in barrel

£800-1000



494



495

494

A 20 BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK RIFLED SPORTING CARBINE BY IOH AND KUCHENREUTER AN REGENSPURG, CIRCA 1760

with octagonal swamped sighted barrel rifled with seven grooves, inlaid with silver scrollwork at the muzzle and breech, signed over the latter, inscribed '92' and with the gold-lined barrelsmith's mark (Neue Stöckel 7718), engraved tang, rounded lock chiselled with a rococo landscape involving a hound in pursuit of a stag, double set trigger, figured walnut full stock carved with rococo scrollwork about the rear ramrod-pipe and the tang (fore-end replaced), the butt with carved cheek-piece on the left and patchbox with carved sliding cover on the right, full brass mounts cast and chased with differing classical figures in low relief, comprising solid side-plate, butt-plate, trigger-guard and escutcheon, and two brass ramrod-pipes (two sling mounts missing, later ramrod)

72 cm; 28 3/8 in barrel

£800-1000

A 25 BORE SILESIAN FLINTLOCK RIFLED SPORTING CARBINE BY MARTIN SCHOLTZ A BRESLAU, CIRCA 1740

with octagonal swamped barrel inscribed '91' and rifled with seven grooves, signed bevelled lock engraved with border ornament and a trophy-of-hunting on the tail (top-jaw screw incomplete, steel chipped), figured walnut full stock carved with rococo shell ornament about the rear ramrod-pipe and the tang, the butt decorated *en suite* and with carved cheek-piece on the left and patchbox with carved siding cover on the right, brass mounts engraved with game vignettes comprising trigger-guard (a working replacement), butt-cap and side-plate, and three ramrod-pipes, (later ramrod, fore-end cap and sling mounts missing)

76 cm; 30 in barrel

£600-800



496



497

496

A RARE 16 BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING GUN WITH 'CLOVER-LEAF' BORE, THE BARREL BY JOSEPH MOR, MUNDERKINGEN, THE LOCK BY C. HAMPEL, CIRCA 1730

with three-stage barrel fitted with large silver fore-sight on a T-shaped silver bed, the bore with three alternating rounded and three flat-bottomed straight grooves, muzzle section shaped to correspond with the bore, the breech inscribed '5', struck with the silver-lined barrelsmith's marks, a series of celestial motifs in a shaped recess and the inscription 'Joseph Mon Munderking.' (partly obscured) in a rectangular panel, and further decorative marks, signed bevelled lock, figured walnut half-stock carved *en rocallie* about the tang, mounts and over the butt, the latter with carved raised cheek-pieces involving a leaping stag, wooden trigger-guard reinforced with brass, brass mounts comprising two-piece side-plate of shaped outline, butt-plate with pronounced heel (dented), and three ramrod-pipes, horn fore-end cap, and horn-tipped wooden ramrod

94 cm; 37 in barrel

For a discussion of this type of bore and another by this maker see Lindsay 1967, p. 129. Joseph Mor is recorded in Munderkingen, circa 1730.

£800-1000

497

A RARE 16 BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING GUN WITH 'CLOVER-LEAF' BORE, THE BARREL BY JOSEPH MOR, MUNDERKINGEN, CIRCA 1730

with three-stage barrel fitted with large silver fore-sight on a T-shaped bed, the bore with three alternating rounded and three flat-bottomed straight grooves, muzzle section shaped to correspond with the bore, the breech inscribed '9', struck with the barrelsmith's marks, shaped recess (stripped) and the inscription 'Joseph Mon Munderking.' in a rectangular panel, and further decorative marks, gold-lined vent, rounded lock, figured walnut half-stock carved with scrolls about the tang, mounts and over the butt, the latter with carved raised cheek-pieces involving a rococo scrollwork frame with stag horn terminal, wooden trigger-guards reinforced with brass, brass mounts comprising two-piece side-plate of shaped outline, butt-plate with pronounced heel (dented), and three ramrod-pipes (fore-end cap and one sling mount missing, later ramrod)

92.3 cm; 36 3/8 in barrel

See footnote to previous lot.

£700-1000



498



499

498

A FLINTLOCK BLUNDERBUSS BY C. BOUFEAU, MID-18TH CENTURY

with three-stage steel barrel strongly belled towards the muzzle, engraved at the median and over the breech, the latter inscribed '114' and decorated with sprays of foliage and a band of beadwork, engraved tang, signed rounded lock, figured walnut full stock moulded over the fore-end (cracked), and about the tang, and engraved steel mounts including solid-side-plate, butt-plate and trigger-guards (sling mounts missing)

57.5 cm; 22 3/4 in barrel

£500-700

499
A 25 BORE SOUTH GERMAN PERCUSSION SPORTING RIFLED CARBINE BY ANDREAS WISER LK, CIRCA 1740

converted from flintlock, with signed swamped octagonal sighted barrel rifled with seven grooves, inscribed '90' at the breech, engraved lock, figured walnut full stock carved with rococo scrolls over the fore-end, the butt carved with further rococo designs including flowers and a raised cheek-piece on the left and patchbox with sliding fluted cover on the right, brass mounts including plain side-plate, and butt-plate engraved with a trophy (two sling mounts missing), horn fore-end cap, and brass-tipped ramrod

70 cm; 27 1/2 in barrel

£400-600



500

500

A RARE 80 BORE GERMAN BARREL RESERVOIR GUN, EARLY 18TH CENTURY

with tapering sighted smooth-bored brass barrel, engraved with monsterhead scrolls, foliage and flowers over the breech and inscribed '111', fitted with iron back-sight on an engraved diamond-shaped bed, engraved tang, rounded iron lock chiselled with foliage on the tail, fitted with dummy flintlock mechanism including cock with long curved lever at the top, and engraved iron 'flint', figured walnut full stock moulded over the fore-end (areas of light worm, cracked opposite the lock) carved with rudimentary foliage about the tang and on the left of the butt, the right of the latter with imitation patchbox-cover (incomplete), iron mounts comprising rounded scrolling side-plate, trigger-guard with foliate terminal, butt-plate with a central aperture for a pump and long slender tang, three moulded ramrod-pipes, and horn fore-end cap (ramrod missing)

92.3 cm; 36 $\frac{3}{8}$ in barrel

£1400-1800



501

502

501

A PAIR OF 28 BORE GERMAN LONG WHEEL-LOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS, SUHL, MID-17TH CENTURY

with tapering octagonal barrels inscribed '47' and '48', struck with Suhl control marks, a further mark (indistinct) and engraved with a band at the breeches, bevelled locks retained by three side nails, fitted with external wheels retained by a small basal bracket, dog and sliding pan-cover, full stocks rounded beneath the lock (one missing half of its fore-end, one barrel detached, each pistol with chips and repairs), iron mounts comprising trigger-guards, ramrod-pipe, fore-end cap and a band enclosing the butts (ramrods missing)

42.5 cm; 16 $\frac{3}{4}$ in barrels

(2)

£2500-3500

502

A 28 BORE GERMAN LONG WHEEL-LOCK HOLSTER PISTOL, MID-17TH CENTURY

with tapering octagonal barrel (shortened), bevelled lock with stepped tail, retained by two side nails (the second missing), fitted with external wheel retained by a curved bracket rising to form the pan, the latter with sliding cover, dog with pierced bridle, full stock (extensively wormed, butt incomplete), iron mounts comprising trigger-guard, ramrod-pipe, and fore-end cap, and associated ramrod

32.5 cm; 12 $\frac{3}{4}$ in barrel

£800-1000



503

503

A FINE PAIR OF 20 BORE NORTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS FORMED ENTIRELY OF STEEL, CIRCA 1680-90, PERHAPS BY A MEMBER OF THE CLOETER FAMILY OF MANHEIM AND GREVENBROICH

with two-stage barrels engraved with a band around the muzzles, formed with octagonal breeches, struck with three marks beneath including the letters 'HKM' (Neue Stöckel 2969), the top of the breeches inlaid with brass panels engraved with scrollwork, fitted with external actions on the left side (one mainspring missing), off-set trigger's, cocks and screw-in pans and steels on the right, swelling butts fitted with domed caps cut with elaborately cusped borders, engraved with a pair of foliate scrolls in place of an escutcheon, trigger-guards with moulded forward bar, two small ramrod-pipes, and one retaining its ramrod
47 cm; 18 1/2 in overall

This pair of pistols is related to the well-known group of firearms stocked entirely in steel, many of which are signed Cloeter. Other examples are preserved in the Tøjhusmuseet Copenhagen, the Royal Armoury Stockholm and another pair, formerly in the Hanoverian Royal Collections, was sold Sotheby's 5 - 15 October 2005, lot 759. For a discussion of this group see J.F.Hayward 1962, pp.187-188. The mark on the present pistols is also found on other firearms stocked in this manner with Suhl marks, as recorded in Stöckel.

£6000-8000



504

504

A PAIR OF 40 BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS BY IOH AND KUCHENREUTER, CIRCA 1740

with swamped barrels inscribed '23' and '24', fitted with silver 'spider' fore-sights on a bed of silver scrollwork, signed in silver within a scrollwork frame over the breeches and struck with the barrelsmith's mark (Neue Stöckel 7717), the tangs numbered '1' and '2', inscribed 'xx' and fitted with back-sights, signed bevelled locks with rounded tails (one cock replaced), figured walnut full stocks carved with rococo scrollwork about the rear ramrod-pipes and tangs (small cracks), brass mounts of shaped outline including solid side-plates and pommels of 'bird's head' form, vacant escutcheons, and one with its horn-tipped ramrod (fore-end caps, one ramrod-pipe and ramrod missing)

27.4 cm; 10 3/4 in barrels

(2)

Johan Andreas Kuchenreuter (recorded 1716-95) was Court gunmaker to the Princes Thurn und Taxis.

£1000-1400



505

505

A PAIR OF 20 BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS, CIRCA 1740

with swamped sighted barrels formed with long flats, moulded at the breeches, inscribed '37' and '38' and struck with a mark on the left, stepped bevelled locks engraved with scrolls of foliage fitted with matching cocks with chiselled necks, figured walnut full stocks moulded over the fore-ends, and carved with a raised foliate moulding about the tangs (fore-ends chipped, small cracks), brass mounts cast and chased in low relief, comprising openwork side-plates in the French taste, decorated with scrolls of foliage and a pair of demi-figures centring on a scrollwork panel, spurred pommels fitted with grotseque mask caps and with crescents on each side, trigger-guards with foliate terminals, a pair of moulded ramrod-pipes (one holed), vacant escutcheons and wooden ramrods with iron caps

35.5 cm; 14 in barrels

(2)

£2500-3500



506

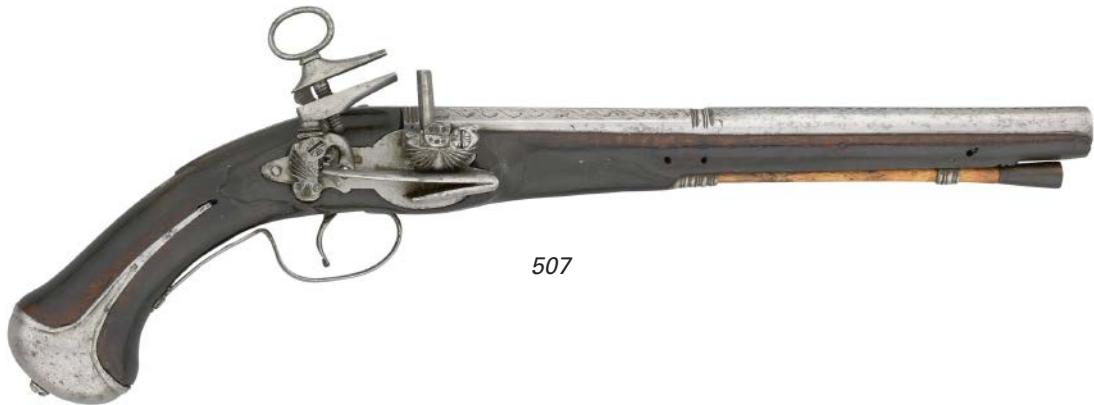
A PAIR OF 22 BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK RIFLED OFFICER'S PISTOLS, CIRCA 1740

with blued octagonal barrels rifled with seven grooves, inscribed '9' and '10', fitted with silver fore-sights, bright tangs numbered '1' and '2', border-engraved rounded locks decorated with foliage on the tails, set triggers, figured walnut full stocks carved with scrolls of foliage about the rear ramrod-pipes and the tangs (small cracks and chips), brass mounts cast and chased in low relief, comprising openwork side-plates decorated with grotesques, scrolling foliage with monsterhead terminals and scallop shells, engraved spurred pommels fitted with grotesque mask caps, trigger-guards and rear ramrod-pipes *en suite*, moulded forward ramrod-pipes (one loose), the butts with an engraved iron escutcheon for a shoulder stock, horn fore-end cap (one missing), and looped sling swivels

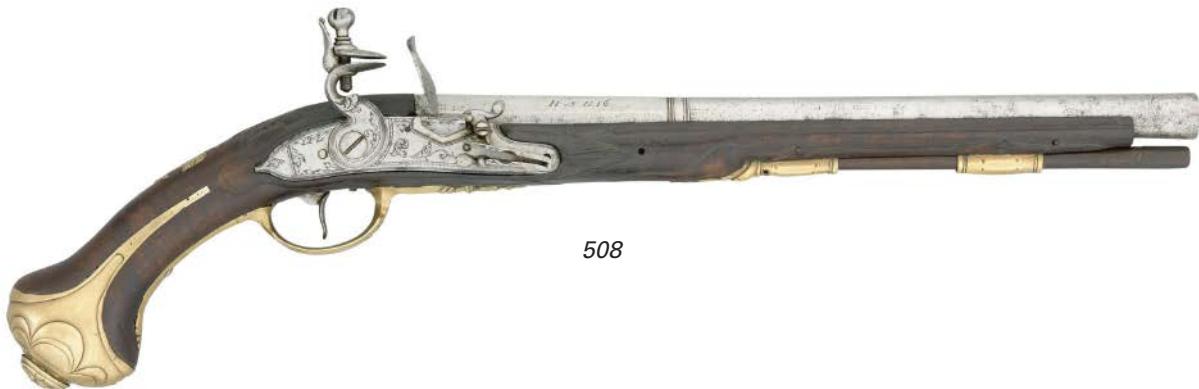
35.5 cm; 14 in barrels

(2)

£2500-3500



507



508

507

A 20 BORE SPANISH MIQUELET-LOCK PISTOL, RIPOLL, LATE 17TH/EARLY 18TH CENTURY

with two-stage barrel engraved with foliage, the forward portion of 'hog's back' form, the breech section decorated with scrolling flowers and struck by the barrelsmith 'Molas' (Neue Stöckel 793), flat lock of characteristic form, fitted with chiselled details including cock and steel spring bridles, the steel face struck with a mark 'Grau' in an asymmetrical heart, hardwood full stock (fore-end cracked), carved with scrolls about the rear ramrod-pipe and an apron moulding about the tang, inset with a pierced and engraved panel in place of an escutcheon, iron mounts comprising moulded trigger-guard with slender rear terminal, spurred pommel, two moulded ramrod-pipes, and associated horn-tipped wooden ramrod

30.5 cm; 12 in barrel

Joseph and Antoni Grau are recorded in Ripoll 1696 and 1708 respectively, contemporary with a number of barrelsmiths named Molas.

£600-800

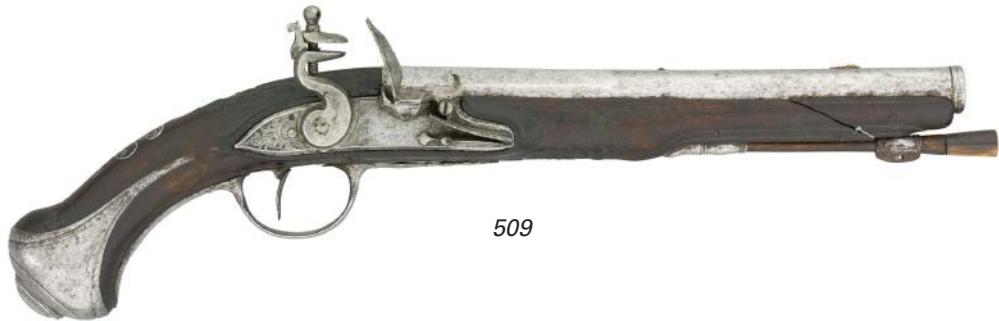
508

A 22 BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOL, CIRCA 1740

with swamped barrel in the Turkish fashion, formed in two stages, inscribed '16' over the breech and struck with a brass-lined pseudo Turkish mark, stepped bevelled lock engraved with scrolls of foliage fitted with matching cock with chiselled neck, figured walnut full stock with an incised moulding over the fore-end, and carved with foliage about the tang (the tip of the fore-end and fore-end cap missing), brass mounts cast and chased in low relief, comprising scrolling side-plate pierced with foliage and a monsterhead mask, spurred pommel fitted with grotseque mask cap and with crescents on each side, trigger-guard with baluster terminal, a pair of moulded ramrod-pipes, vacant escutcheon and wooden ramrod

35 cm; 13 3/4 in barrel

£800-1000



509



510

509

A 25 BORE CONTINENTAL FLINTLOCK PISTOL, MID-18TH CENTURY

with tapering sighted barrel formed in two stages and moulded at the muzzle, bevelled lock engraved with foliage on the tail (cock replaced), walnut full stock carved with rococo scrolls and flowers (fore-end cracked and chipped), inlaid with silver wire scrolls over the butt (losses), iron mounts, including solid side-plate, spurred pommel, and trigger-guard with foliate terminal, and associated horn-tipped ramrod

23.2 cm; 9 1/8 in barrel

£350-450

510

A 22 BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOL BY C. WOHLHIEITER IN BIBERACH, CIRCA 1740

with tapering barrel etched in the Turkish fashion, inscribed '57', formed with a long flat and fitted with silver 'spider' fore-sight, moulded at the breech, tang numbered '1' and fitted with back-sight, signed stepped lock (top-jaw and screw missing), figured walnut full stock carved with rococo scrolls about the rear ramrod-pipe and the tang (fore-end cap missing, chipped), brass mounts of shaped outline including solid side-plate, spurred pommel fitted with cross-shaped cap, and trigger-guard, and wooden ramrod (tip missing)

26 cm; 10 1/4 in barrel

£500-700



511



512



513

511

A 34 BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOL BY I. KUCHENREUTER, CIRCA 1740

with tapering rifled barrel formed in two stages moulded at the muzzle, fitted with silver fore-sight, signed in silver over the breech, tang fitted with folding back-sight, associated rounded lock with bolt safety-catch, set trigger, figured walnut full stock carved *en rocallie*, brass mounts cast and chased in low relief with rococo scrolls and shell ornament, including butt-cap and escutcheon each decorated with classical figures, horn fore-end cap (loose), and horn-tipped ramrod
23.5 cm; 9 1/4 in barrel

£400-600

512

A 25 BORE CONTINENTAL FLINTLOCK PISTOL SIGNED JEAN BER A LUXEMBOURG, MID-18TH CENTURY

with tapering sighted Italian barrel formed in three stages, inscribed '28', signed 'Lazarino Cominazo' and reeded over the breech, tang numbered '1' and incorporating the back-sight, signed border-engraved lock, figured walnut full stock carved with rococo ornament, 'bird's head' butt, brass mounts including engraved bevelled side-plate moulded butt-cap, trigger-guard with baluster finial and vacant escutcheon, horn fore-end cap, and horn-tipped wooden ramrod
27 cm; 10 5/8 in barrel

£400-600

513

A 22 BORE GERMAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOL, CIRCA 1740

with two-stage barrel inscribed '29' and reeded over the breech, rounded lock, walnut full stock carved about the tang (cracked through, repaired, fore-end cap missing), and brass mounts (repaired)
24.5 cm; 9 5/8 in barrel

£200-300





514



515

The Property of a German Princely Family

Thomas Del Mar Ltd. gratefully acknowledges Nicholas McCullough as cataloguer of this property

514

A GERMAN LARGE HUNTING KNIFE AND TWO GERMAN HUNTING-SWORDS, THE FIRST LATE 19TH CENTURY, THE TWO OTHERS MID-19TH CENTURY

the knife with heavy broad single-edged blade formed with a spear point and stamped with cutler's mark together with "Redtenbacher Shear Steel" nickel-plated iron guard, grip-scales of natural staghorn (pommel-cap missing), and in its original leather sheath with belt-loop and German silver mounts decorated with projecting oak leaves and a pierced princely crown (byknife missing); the second with robust broad straight blade double-edged towards the point, cut with shallow fullers and struck with a mark on one side, plain iron hilt engraved with linear bands, white horn grip, and in its original scabbard (byknife missing, the scabbard cracked, leather torn); and the third with straight double-edged blade, plain iron hilt, grip of natural staghorn, and in its original iron-mounted leather scabbard (byknife missing).

The first, 26 cm; 10 1/4 in blade (3)

£500-600

515

A GERMAN HUNTING-SWORD, AND ANOTHER, SIMILAR, LATE 19TH CENTURY

the first with straight blade etched with scrollwork over its lower half, signed by the cutler "G.H. Kohl Waffenfabriant in Stuttgart" (patches of rust), silvered brass hilt cast in low relief, with shell-guard decorated with deer, recurved quillons with acorn tips, cap pommel, natural staghorn grip, and in its original leather scabbard with silvered brass mounts; the second with undecorated straight blade, silvered brass hilt cast in low relief, staghorn grip, and original scabbard (both byknives missing).

55.3 cm; 21 3/4 in and 48.3 cm; 19 in blades (2)

£400-600



516



517

516

A GERMAN HUNTING-SWORD AND A GERMAN OFFICER'S SILVER-HILTED SMALL-SWORD (DEGEN), THE FIRST CIRCA 1770-80, THE SECOND EARLY 19TH CENTURY

the first with curved blade double-edged towards the point, the lower portion etched on both sides with the figure of a hussar in contemporary dress together with the inscription "Vivat Pandur", gilt-brass hilt cast with rococo scrollwork and the grip formed of diagonally fluted green-stained horn (shell-guard broken); the second with slender blade etched with scrolls, a bandwork pattern, a flaming heart device and a brief inscription all on a gilt panel on both sides below the hilt, the hilt cast in low relief, in the *Empire* fashion, with shell-guard decorated with a Hercules profile head within a frame of scrolling foliage and the inner face inscribed "Münch" knuckle-guard with finial formed as a grotesque head, cushion pommel decorated with neo-classical foliage, and wooden grip carved with a scale pattern, in its original silver-mounted leather scabbard (the rear quillon missing, an inset plaque missing from the grip).

49.5 cm; 19 1/2 in and 69.2 cm; 27 1/4 in blades (2)

£450-600

517

A CONTINENTAL HUNTING-SWORD, CIRCA 1830-60

with straight tapering blade, both sides cut with three narrow fullers changing to a pair of fullers divided by a ridge, iron hilt with shield-shaped shell-guard and shaped crosspiece with trifurcated terminals and each engraved with a pattern of oak and holly branches, carved horn grip cut with a chequered panel on both sides and rising to a shaped pommel, and in its original leather-covered iron scabbard with iron locket and chape engraved en suite with the hilt (the pommel chipped slightly on one side).

48.4 cm 19 1/4 in blade.

£300-400



518

**A GERMAN PRINCELY DRESS HUNTING-SWORD AND COMPANION SILVER-MOUNTED BALDRICK
(GALABANDELIER), LATE 19TH/EARLY 20TH CENTURY**

with burnished blade etched on both sides with an ornate panel of foliage filled with boar-and deer-hunting scenes (surface rust) and struck with cutler's marks, German silver hilt cast in high relief, with shell-guard cast with the arms of a German prince, the crosspiece decorated with boars' heads and with quillons formed as an opposing pair of fetlocks with hoof terminals, boar's head pommel, natural staghorn grip, original leather scabbard with German-silver mounts engraved with foliage, and suspended from a modern leather baldrick decorated with the original period mounts cast in German silver, in the neo-roccoco style, and with a sterling silver shield cast with the crowned arms of a German prince and suspended from a German silver boss cast in the round as a stag's head (byknife missing).

44.5 cm; 17 1/2 in blade (2)

£500-700



519



520

519

**A GERMAN HUNTING-SWORD, AND THREE OTHERS, THE FIRST THIRD QUARTER OF THE 18TH CENTURY,
THE REMAINDER 18TH/EARLY 19TH CENTURY**

the first with curved blade with clipped double-edged point and etched on both sides with a hussar figure beneath the inscription "Vivat Pandur", brass hilt cast in relief with rococo ornament, fitted with down-turned outer guard formed as a bird-of-prey, knuckle-guard, and the pommel cast in the form of a deer's hoof, in its mounted leather scabbard (scabbard broken in two halves, byknife and fork missing); the second with fullered straight blade etched and gilt with hunting trophies on a blued panel on both sides at the forte (oxidised), brass hilt including fluted shell-guard and fluted horn grip studded with domed nails; and two further German hunting-swords, each incomplete, each with staghorn grip, one in its scabbard.

The first, 50.5 cm; 19 1/8 in blade (4)

£600-800

520

**AN OFFICER'S SPADROON AND A GERMAN OFFICER'S SMALL-SWORD (DEGEN), THE FIRST CIRCA 1790-1800,
THE SECOND LATE 18TH/ EARLY 19TH CENTURY**

the first fitted with straight hunting-sword blade double-edged towards the point, the forte etched with hounds in pursuit of game on both sides at the forte and etched with a bandwork panel enclosing celestial motifs on both sides below the hilt, the hilt of stirrup type, in the English fashion, with pierced outer-guard, flat knuckle-guard, cap pommel and fluted white horn grip, in its original scabbard (the chape and the middle-band each missing); the second with slender blade etched below the hilt, brass hilt cast in low relief, including double shell-guard, tall drop-shaped pommel and original wire-bound grip (the hilt loose, the knuckle-guard missing).

59 cm; 23 1/4 in and 81.9 cm; 32 1/4 in blades (2)

£400-500



521

521
AN EXTREMELY RARE EARLY MEDICINAL DISPENSARY FOR USE IN THE FIELD, DISGUISED AS A PISTOL HOLSTERED AT THE SADDLE, GERMAN OR DUTCH, CIRCA 1650-60,

the entire body formed in the shape of a holster for a horseman's pistol, constructed of sections of tinned sheet iron bordered by decorative raised narrow brass strips and divided into a total of twenty-two variously sized and shaped compartments, the lower tubular portion forming a single compartment originally fitted with a threaded cap at its extremity (missing), the upper portion of plano-convex section, capped horizontally by an upper tier divided into seven small compartments closed by a single hinged flat lid, the lid secured by three hasps fitted about the rim (one missing) and additionally fitted with a projecting iron-mounted wooden handle formed as the pommel of a pistol stock of the period, the central upper portion of the body divided into two parts joined by hinges on one side (one damaged) and closed by a small lock, the latter with white metal escutcheon decorated with scrollwork in low relief, the convex outer part constructed with nine compartments closed off internally by a lid fitted with a pull and a lion's mask boss each of brass, together with a subsidiary outer compartment in turn closed by a hinged lid struck with a fleur-de-lys mark on the outside (Neue Stöckel 5428), the flat inner portion of the upper body formed with four larger compartments housing four original pewter boxes individually shaped to fit and each with threaded lid, two lightly inscribed "Calmus W", the remaining two inscribed "Kirgsen Geist", the flat rear panel struck with a larger differing fleur-de-lys mark on the outside, and the body encased in its original canvas-lined leather cover, with slots at the sides for suspension (the cover with wear and light deterioration commensurate with age, slight shrinkage).

61.6 cm; 24 1/4 in (2)

The tubular section suggests a container for rolled bandages, the nine compartments carried within the hinged outer half of the upper body include two with provision for medical implements, presumably bladed. The subsidiary outer compartment was most likely intended for surgical thread and has provision on the inner face of its lid for accompanying needles. The four named box-like containers would have held medicinal compounds, possibly in either powdered or liquid form.

This concealed medicinal dispensary was intended for use during a military campaign, and almost certainly for the exclusive benefit of its owner; it is quite possibly the only example extant, a unique record of 17th century military field medicine.

Rare drinking flasks similarly disguised are recorded also: an example was formerly in the Visser collection, with further reference to another in the Stibbert Collection, Florence. See *The Visser Collection Fine, Rare and Important Arms, Part II*, Sotheby's, 3rd June 1991, lot 55, sold £4620.

£1000-1500



522



523

522

A GERMAN MUSKETEER'S POWDER-FLASK, AND ANOTHER, VERY SIMILAR, FIRST HALF OF THE 17TH CENTURY
each with leather-covered triangular wooden body decorated on one face with a pierced metal rosette, the edges reinforced with sheet iron strips, fitted with iron top with spring cut-off and standing nozzle, and one with small rings at the sides for suspension (later black paint throughout, one with worm damage, one belt hook incomplete, the other missing).

26 cm; 10 1/4 in (2)

£500-700

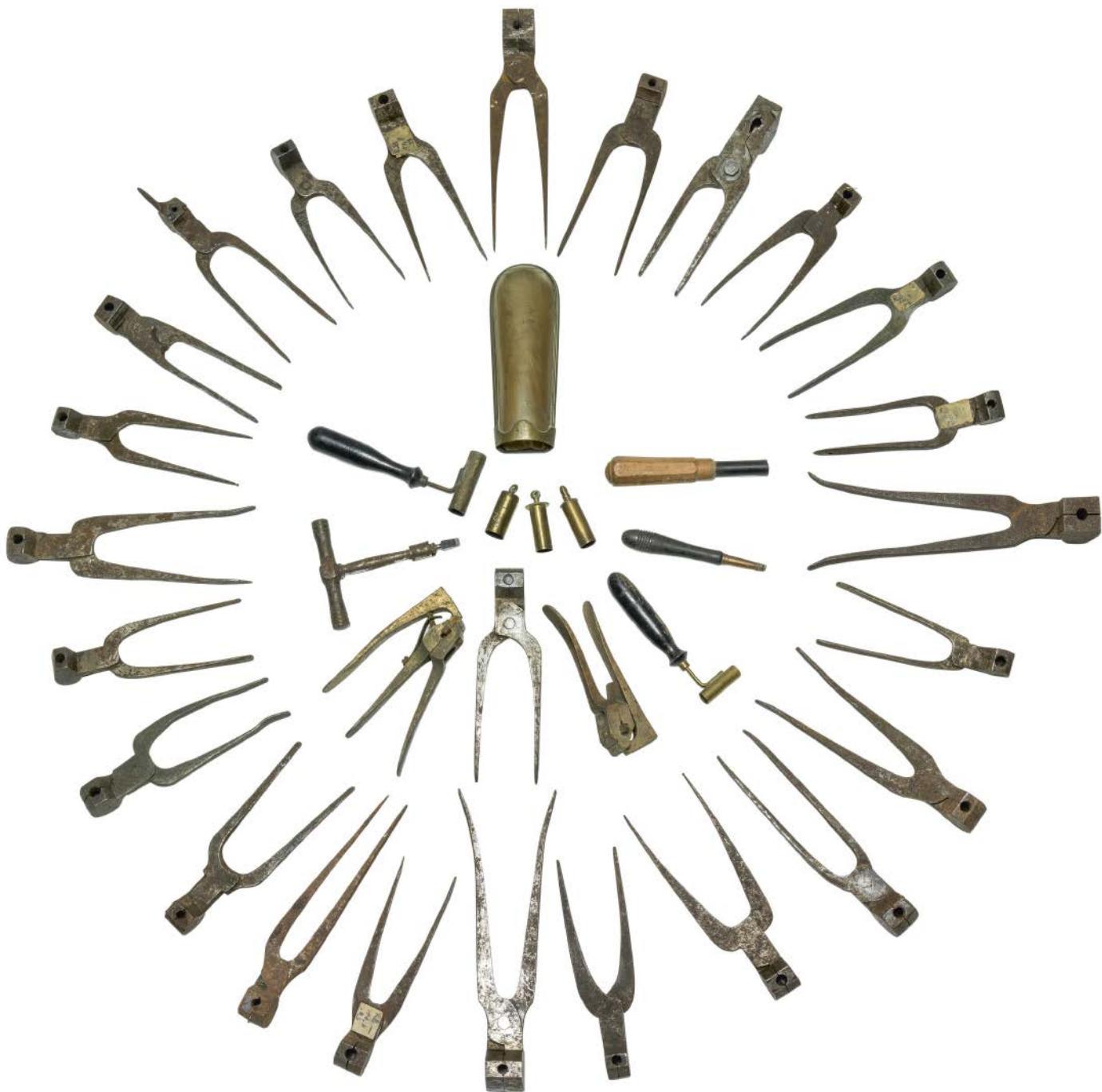
523

A GERMAN MUSKETEER'S POWDER-FLASK, AND ANOTHER, FIRST HALF OF THE 17TH CENTURY

the first very similar to the preceding two, with original belt hook and four rings for suspension, the second with exposed wooden body of curved triangular type, a decorative iron plaque on the outer face, iron reinforcing strips about the edges, iron top with spring cut-off, and later suspension rings (each with later black painted finish throughout, the second flask missing the nozzle and the belt hook incomplete).

26 cm; 10 1/4 in and 25.4 cm; 10 in (2)

£400-600



524

524
A QUANTITY OF IRON BULLET MOULDS AND A SMALL QUANTITY OF OTHER FIREARMS ACCESSORIES, 18TH-19TH CENTURY comprising twenty-five iron bullet moulds for flintlock sporting guns and pistols, a de-capping tool, a turnscrew, various powder-measures and the body of a horn pistol flask (holed on the reverse, the top missing)
(36)

£700-1000



525



526

525

A VIENNESE LARGE POWDER-FLASK FOR A SPORTING GUN, A BOHEMIAN FLASK, SIMILAR, AND A HAWKSLEY FLASK FOR A SPORTING GUN, THE FIRST TWO FIRST HALF OF THE 19TH CENTURY, THE LAST MID-19TH CENTURY

the first with broad bag-shaped body made of two pieces of horn joined by small domed rivets about the central rim, gilt-brass adjustable top with viewing ports, stamped "Heetz" and "Wien", and with original suspension cord (fragmented) on four rings; the second with slightly larger horn body, signed top with viewing ports (one part of the nozzle missing), and retaining its original green cord for suspension; and the last with bag-shaped body covered in pigskin and signed brass top.

28.5 cm; 11 1/4 in 31.8 cm; 12 1/2 in 21 cm; 8 1/4 in

(3)

£250-350

526

A GERMAN CRANEQUIN FOR A CROSSBOW, LATE 16TH/ MID-17TH CENTURY

with ratchet bar moving through a wheel-case formed as a three-sided box on the left and open on the right, the cover plate partly open and bisected by a rib carrying the crank handle, the latter retaining the original wooden grip, and the inner face of the wheel-case retaining its original cords for fitting over a crossbow tiller (acid-cleaned, belt hook missing, two of the pinned joints with the wheel-case cover broken).

38.7 cm; 15 1/4 in

£400-600

A GERMAN SPORTING BULLET CROSSBOW (SLURBOW), LATE 17TH CENTURY

with small steel bow, walnut tiller swelling about the release mechanism and formed with cheek-piece and patch-box, the latter fitted with sliding cover (associated), inlaid with engraved horn plaques including a demon mask and a coat-of-arms on the underside, additionally inlaid with an earlier series of engraved plaques, including a horse and a unicorn flanking the mechanism, a female nude and two grotesques, and fitted with iron loop, long angular trigger-guard, iron nut, horn butt-plate, and iron barrel formed in two stages (the tiller with inactive worm damage and an early repair involving a brass plate reinforcing the trigger area). *Length 62.3 cm; 24 1/2 in*

£700-1000

A GERMAN STONEBOW (SCHNEPPER), FIRST HALF OF THE 17TH CENTURY

with re-curved slender bow, slender iron shank with built-in gaffle and release mechanism, small suspension loop, a pair of fore-sight pillars (shortened, the back-sight missing), the trigger mechanism set by a button protruding from the underside of the shank, moulded iron trigger-guard, carved wooden butt punched and incised with border ornament, the cheek-piece inset with a vacant horn oval, and fitted with a sheet-brass plate over the end of the butt (inactive worm damage on one side). *Length 56.5 cm; 22 1/4 in*

£500-700

A GERMAN SPORTING STONEBOW (SCHNEPPER), EARLY 17TH CENTURY

with steel bow, slender steel shank with suspension loop, fore-sight pillars and built-in gaffle (the gaffle lever missing), the mechanism set by a fluted button projecting from the underside, trigger mechanism fitted with moulded iron guard, and wooden butt of characteristic type inlaid with engraved horn plaques, including a griffon inlaid within a frame of horn scrollwork over the cheek-piece (the inlay with substantial losses, the butt-plate chipped). *Length 67.3 cm; 26 1/2 in*

£400-600

A GERMAN TOY CROSSBOW IN 18TH CENTURY STYLE, 19TH CENTURY

with very slender steel bow retained by cords over a wooden saddle and decorated with a pair of woollen pom-poms, iron suspension loop, fruitwood tiller swelling slightly about the mechanism, inlaid bone bolt channel, and a rudimentary mechanism formed of an iron trigger secured by leather straps and engaging a falling imitation nut (bolt-clip missing, one strap torn). *Length 51.4 cm; 20 1/4 in*

£200-300



527



528



529



530



531



531 detail

531

A RARE SOUTH GERMAN HEAVY BRONZE WALLGUN (DOPPELHAKEN), CIRCA 1520-40, PROBABLY NUremberg

3.1cm calibre. Cast in five stages separated by raised beaded mouldings, their inner edges punched and engraved with gothic brattished ornament and the leading edges decorated with engraved raised scalloped bands, tapering towards a flared rounded muzzle with shaped standing sight, the forward section rounded also and with large recoil-stop at its rear, the two rearward stages faceted and successively off-set in section, with rectangular breech with bevelled leading corners, standing back-sight cast with further beaded mouldings, and a pair of posts positioned centrally and originally intended for fitting a cover over the countersunk vent: on an early wooden beam-shaped stock secured by three transverse bolts, the stock possibly the original (the section of the barrel immediately fronting the breech has been defaced by filing, presumably the removal of the arms or an inscription relating to a previous owner, and evidently within the early working life of this gun. A portion of the stock has chipped off immediately behind the breech, the rear of the stock shows heavy age-related wear and some inactive worm damage).

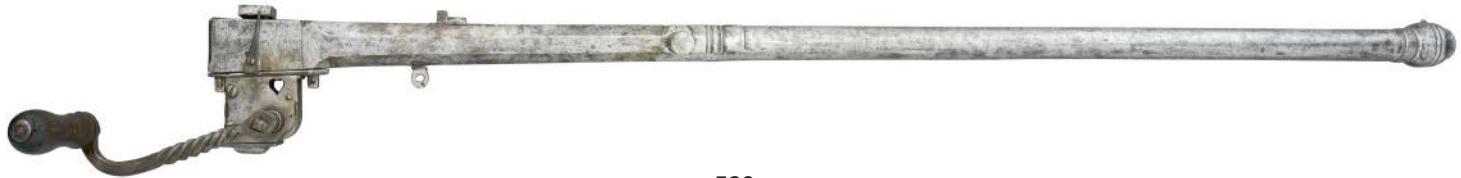
148.4 cm; 58 ¾ in barrel 211.8 cm; 83 ¾ in overall length

The superior quality of the casting and finishing is indicative of a Nuremberg foundry, perhaps that of Endres Pegnitzer (the Elder, d. 1554), or his son of the same name (d. prior to 1549). Compare for example, a bronze *falkonett* cast in 1522 by Pegnitzer the Elder for Graf Balthasar von Schwarzburg-Leutenberg, in the Staatliche Museen Heidecksburg Rudolstadt: see Müller 1968, no. 58, pp. 69 and 74. Also see Henkel 2011, for the same gun attributed to Pegnitzer the Younger (Inv. no. oss. 857), pp. 28-9. For a brief account of the three generations of the Pegnitzer family of gun-founders see Kennard 1986, p.124.

Hakenbüchsen of this large size are correctly known as *doppelhäken* and were intended to be fired from a stand or tripod carriage and served by two men as a piece of light artillery.

The term *bronze* widely used in modern reference to ordnance is referred to as *brass (Messing)* within historical accounts and contemporary manuscripts.

£5000-6000



532



532 detail

532

A RARE GERMAN HAND-IGNITED BREECH-LOADING WALLGUN OPERATING ON A VERTICALLY-FALLING RATCHET BREECH-BLOCK (WINDENVERSCHLUSS), THIRD QUARTER OF THE 17TH CENTURY

2.3cm calibre. With iron barrel formed in two stages with moulded girdle, bulbous moulded muzzle, a pair of trunnions, the rear section octagonal, struck with a mark (rubbed) and changing to a rectangular base with bevelled corners, with traces of punched and engraved ornamental bands at the base, the median and the muzzle, bead fore-sight, standing back-sight, and a projecting lug to engage an elevating cradle, formed in one piece with a rectangular breech, the latter with tubular chamber cut on the same axis as the bore, with coarsely chamfered loading aperture at the rear, decorated with punched and engraved scale ornament and linear bands of stars, and struck with a shield-shaped mark on the rear face of the breech chamber (rubbed), the chamber vertically bisected by an additional rectangular aperture for a falling ratchet breech-block, the priming vent recessed into its upper face and the block moving on a crank mechanism housed within a separate casing beneath, the latter retaining its original crank handle with turned wooden grip, the priming vent with hinged boxed iron cover closed by a spring-catch fitted on the right-hand side of the breech

113 cm; 44 1/2 in

A closely comparable example on its tripod carriage and complete with elevating mechanism is preserved in the Historical Museum, Bern, removed from the city *zeughaus*: see Wegeli 1948, cat. no. 2123, pp. 89-90, figs. 123, 124, 125.

A comparable detached barrel without its crank handle is in the Germanisches Nationalmuseum, Nuremberg: see Essenwein 1969, pl. A. CLI.

A further barrel with ratchet breech mechanism is in the Royal Armoury, Livrustkammaren, Stockholm (LRK 24398-9). This is closely comparable with the present example and also intended for a tripod carriage, but is additionally fitted with a wooden paddle-shaped butt and a flintlock each conventional to circa 1670: see Drejholt, vol. II 2007, cat. no. KXV 754, pp. 120-1.

£2000-2500



533



533

A RARE GERMAN HEAVY IRON WALLGUN (DOPPELHAKEN), DATED 1537

2.6cm calibre. The barrel octagonal with flared rounded muzzle section decorated with incised double linear diagonal bands, standing sight, and separated by a moulded girdle cut over the upper planes, the rear portion swelling towards the breech, boldly struck three times with a shield-shaped mark filled with a crossed device, a saltire or crossed arrows, punched with the dated "1537", fitted with standing iron back-sight, the vent positioned on the right-hand wall of the breech, with separate iron priming pan attached to the stock by heavy bolts, no provision for a pivoted cover, the base of the breech fitted with an octagonal ring, and the ring and the recoil-stop each attached to the stock by transverse bolts: the stock 19th century, of blackened wood and well formed after the 16th century beam-shaped fashion.

139.8 cm; 55 in barrel 201.3 cm; 79 1/4 in overall length

A wheel-lock caliver in the Landeszeughaus, Graz (inv. nr. RG2) is mounted with a barrel dated 1527 (perhaps 1537) and struck with an identical mark, believed to be Nuremberg. See Brooker 2007, pp. 74-5, the mark and the date illustrated.

Another example from this series, struck with similar marks and dated 1537, was included in the sale of the Langenburg castle armoury, in these rooms 3rd December 2014, lot 256, sold £3800 (hammer, exclusive of premium).

£3000-3500



534

534

A RARE WALLGUN BARREL (DOPPELHAKEN), VERY SIMILAR TO THE PRECEDING EXAMPLE, DATED 1537

2.4cm calibre. The heavy iron barrel octagonal with flared rounded muzzle section decorated with incised double linear diagonal bands, standing iron sight, and separated by a moulded girdle cut over the upper planes, the rear portion swelling towards the breech, boldly struck three times with a shield-shaped mark filled with a crossed device, a saltire or crossed arrows, and punched with the date "1537," the breech with the vent re-positioned to the upper plane and retaining its period pivot cover, slotted for fitting a back-sight (missing), the right-hand side of the breech with evidence of the early filling of the original vent together with the removal of its projecting pan, with recoil-stop to the immediate rear of the muzzle section, a separate octagonal ring fitted over the base of the breech and drawn-down to a lug projecting from the underside, and the lug and the recoil-stop each pierced for bolts for attaching a wooden stock.

129.5 cm; 51 in

A wheel-lock caliver in the Landeszeughaus, Graz (inv. nr. RG2) is mounted with a barrel dated 1527 (perhaps 1537) and struck with an identical mark, believed to be Nuremberg. See Brooker 2007, pp. 74-5, the mark and the date illustrated.

Another example from this series, struck with a similar arrangement of marks and dated 1537 also, was included in the sale of the Langenburg castle armoury, in these rooms 3rd December 2014, lot 256, sold £ 3800 (hammer, exclusive of premium).

£2500-3000



535



536



536 detail

535

AN 80-BORE DUTCH FLINTLOCK SPORTING RIFLE BY LUCAS VAN SOLINGEN, AMSTERDAM, CIRCA 1690-1700

with octagonal sighted barrel decorated with punched and engraved scrollwork over the breech and ahead of the back-sight, linear mouldings encircling the swamped muzzle and the bore cut with eight narrow grooves, gilt-brass lock with bevelled edges, signed "L. Van Solingen Amsterdam", engraved with wavy linear borders and with small leaf and scrollwork designs, and the pan-cover fitted with swing-out safety-steel, rootwood full stock carved with a series of decorative mouldings in low relief, including a pronounced scrolling swell about the ramrod-pipe, the butt with carved raised cheek-piece and fitted with sliding patch-box cover (the cover with inactive worm damage), full gilt-brass mounts cast in low relief, the butt-plate with decorated tang extending over the length of the comb, the trigger-guard with acanthus finials, the side-plate pierced with a scrollwork pattern involving a figure from mythology driving a chariot, three faceted ramrod-pipes, ornate cartouche-shaped escutcheon cast with a demon mask and coronet, mounts for a sling, horn fore-end cap, and original horn-tipped wooden ramrod (the fore-end cracked in several places on both sides and chipped in several places along the right-hand edge).

86 cm; 33 1/8 in barrel

£1200-1500

536

A RARE 13-BORE SAXON HEAVY FLINTLOCK SPORTING RIFLE BY JOHAN HEINRICH FRANCK OF FRANKENHAUSEN, CIRCA 1730

of massive proportions throughout, with swamped octagonal sighted barrel engraved with a band of leaf ornament over the breech, the muzzle face engraved with a wreath and the bore cut with eight grooves, bevelled lock signed "Jh Heinrich Franck" about the base of the pan, engraved with a two-part hunting-scene involving a mounted sportsman shooting a stag with a pistol, and the cock and the steel each chiselled with scrollwork designs on a contrasting pounced fish-roe ground, figured walnut full stock carved with acanthus leaf mouldings in low relief, the butt with carved cheek-piece inlaid with a star formed of contrasting segments of black and white horn (two pieces missing), the toe of the butt inset with a gilt-brass plaque cast in relief with acanthus scrolls, en suite with both the patch-box cover and the upper tang of the butt-plate, the latter two pieces each additionally cast with a trophy-of-arms, the butt-plate also involving the figure of a Turk supported by a mask, the trigger-guard decorated en suite, with gilt-brass side-plate formed as a large scrolling dragon cast in relief, three faceted moulded ramrod-pipes also of gilt-brass, the rear pipe decorated with a demon mask, decorated escutcheon cast with a bust and a grotesque mask, moulded faceted gilt-brass fore-end cap, and brass-tipped wooden ramrod, probably the original (the barrel and the lock each lightly cleaned with acid, the top jaw possibly associated).

104.2 cm; 41 in barrel

£2000-2500

264



537

A .330 CALIBRE SILESIAN WHEEL-LOCK BIRDING RIFLE (TSCHINKE), THIRD QUARTER OF THE 17TH CENTURY

with slender octagonal barrel swamped at the muzzle, struck with maker's mark, probably that of Georg (1) Kalu a (Neue Stöckel 7678), hexagonal bore rifled with six very narrow grooves and fitted with copper fore-sight and moulded tubular back-sight, engraved slender lock fitted with mechanism of characteristic part-external construction, engraved with a boldly drawn pattern of scrolling flowers, fitted with engraved sliding pan-cover with brass release button, the wheel-spindle impaling an arched and brass-covered bracket engraved with a guilloche band, the dog engraved with a stylised grotesque and a flower, and retaining the original brass bridle for fitting over the mainspring (the mainspring, its chain, the setting button and the bridle for the dog-spring all missing), fruitwood full stock inlaid over its length with a series of engraved horn plaques interspersed with plain mother-of pearl plaques, the latter lozenge-shaped over the fore-end and formed as discs over the rear, all arranged within horn linear borders and segmental lines, the butt with carved cheek-piece decorated with a horn roundel engraved with the bust of a Turk, and fitted with horn butt-plate, iron trigger-guard, and engraved horn fore-end cap (the patch-box cover, four horn plaques, the ramrod-pipe and the ramrod all missing).

99 cm; 39 in barrel

£3000-4000



538

538

A RARE 52-BORE GERMAN WHEEL-LOCK SPORTING RIFLE WITH SELF-SPANNING LOCK DATED 1653, THE BARREL AND THE STOCK DATED 1666 AND 1671 RESPECTIVELY

with lightly swamped octagonal sighted barrel cut with hexagonal bore rifled with six narrow grooves, the breech struck with maker's mark, in a shield, HS, a bird beneath, and with the date "1666", earlier large lock engraved with an arrangement of fruit at the rear, with an exotic bird perched within flowering branches above the date "1653", and struck with the letter "M" flanked by the date and by the lightly engraved letters "EB", fitted with flat wheel-cover overlaid with a plate pierced and engraved with addorsed *tritons* suspended between concentric wreaths, engraved moulded pan-cover with release formed as a trick rosette, the arm of the dog constructed with a flush-fitted engraved arm pivoting to engage a corresponding slot in the self-spanning spindle, and the upper section of the dog decorated with *triton* figures and a marine monster, the lock interior retaining some original blued finish and fitted with engraved mainspring and elaborately decorated facing plates, one also forming the pan-cover spring and pierced and engraved with a game-dog, the other forming the spindle bridle and engraved with a further scrolling *triton* armed with a bow, with walnut full stock, fluted fore-end, the rear portion of the stock with lightly carved border mouldings picked-out with pewter nails, incised designs of foliage and flowers, the cheek-piece cut with a running stag and the upper surface of the butt with the owner's stamped cornet and cypher "GA", with pierced bone water-drain, horn butt-plate, and iron trigger-guard and ramrod-pipe (the fore-end extensively chipped on both sides, the butt chipped above the patch-box, its cover and the ramrod each missing) 82.5 cm; 32 1/2 in barrel

The lock compares closely with another self-spanning example neither marked nor dated, combined with a matchlock mechanism, on a rifle included in the preceding sale from the castle armoury, in these rooms 3rd December 2014, lot 286; the two locks are certainly from the same workshop. The earlier barrel and lock are undoubtedly the originals on which this rifle was built, presumably in 1671.

£3000-4000



539



539

A PAIR OF 28-BORE NORTH GERMAN (BRUNSWICK) FLINTLOCK RIFLED SPORTING CARBINES BY HINRICH TIMPER (SIC.), BLANCKENBURG, DATED 1720

each with swamped octagonal sighted barrel inscribed "Blanckenburg 1720" and rifled with eight grooves, engraved bevelled lock retained by concealed side-nails, signed on a scroll issuant from the mouth of a griffin, decorated with small demon masks along the upper edge and about the lip of the pan, engraved at the rear with a horseman shooting a Devil engraved on the cock, the latter also chiselled with a marine monster and retained by a screw with chiselled grotesque mask head, and the steel decorated with a demon mask chiselled in relief (actions defective, one top jaw and screw missing), each with figured walnut full stock carved with a series of decorative mouldings, including acanthus leaf motifs and scrolls (one chipped extensively above the lock), the butt flattened along its underside and with carved cheek-piece and carved sliding patch-box cover involving a demon mask, its brass tongue also forming the release catch, gilt-brass mounts including butt-plate engraved prominently with a female contemporary figure costumed as Minerva or Athena, a coronet above, bevelled solid side-plate engraved with a lion running in landscape before a walled town (one side-plate missing), the trigger-guards engraved with differing demon masks, one engraved on the bow with a gentleman in contemporary dress, the other with a classical bust, engraved ramrod-pipes, and escutcheons decorated with putti and engraved with lion supporters flanking a shield cut with the owner's monogram "CL" a princely crown above, and each fitted with horn fore-end cap, sling mounts and original horn-tipped ramrods (one sling mount incomplete, one ramrod now a poor fit).

59 cm; 23 1/4 in barrels (2)

The owner's monogram is probably that of Christine Louise (1671-1747), daughter of Albrecht Ernst, Prince of Öttingen. She was also the wife of Ludwig Rudolph, Duke of Braunschweig-Wolfenbüttel and ruler of the newly created Principality of Blankenburg.

£1800-2200



540



540 detail



541

540

A RARE 37-BORE BAVARIAN SNAPHAUNCE SPORTING RIFLE BY STEINWEG IN MÜNCHEN AND BEARING THE DUCAL ARMS OF WITTELSBACH, CIRCA 1685-90

with swamped octagonal barrel rifled with eight grooves, engraved with small arrangements of flowers in a band over the breech, the tang en suite, and the muzzle engraved with a band of leaf ornament (re-blued, the sights missing), lightly rounded lock with fluted edges and engraved linear borders enclosing a scrollwork grotesque mask finely engraved at the rear, the maker's signature engraved in elaborate style within small flower and scrollwork motifs, and fitted with sliding pan-cover, with figured walnut full stock carved with a series of pronounced raised mouldings, gilt-brass mounts, comprising engraved butt-plate decorated with a stag within an oval frame suspended beneath a flower, finely engraved flat side-plate, the forward section formed as a scroll-shaped solid plaque decorated with a lion and the rear section pierced with interlaced scrolls, plain side-plate with raised moulded finials, two baluster-shaped ramrod-pipes, horn-tipped ramrod, and silver escutcheon formed as a finely engraved cartouche enclosing the arms of the House of Wittelsbach beneath the crown (*Fürstenhut*) of a Prince or Duke of the Holy Roman Empire.
85.7 cm; 33 ¾ in barrel

Johann von der Steinweg worked in Vienna from 1661 and in Munich from 1685. Few examples of 17th century German snaphaunce firearms exist in private ownership.

£1500-2000

541

A 22-BORE GERMAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING RIFLE, CIRCA 1730

with octagonal twist barrel swamped at the muzzle, inlaid with a silver *Bandelwerk* design over the breech, with further small silver inlays enclosing the chiselled back-sight and the bore cut with seven grooves, bevelled lock with engraved subsidiary borders and finely engraved with trophies-of-war, the cock and the steel each cut with scrollwork designs on a recessed darkened ground, figured walnut full stock carved with a series of mouldings in low relief over its rear half, including an elaborate scrollwork design about the ramrod-pipe, further scrollwork motifs about the barrel tang, the trigger-guard and the butt carved about both the base of the comb and the cheek-piece, the butt flattened over the length of its underside, with patch-box fitted with sliding cover carved en suite with scrollwork and moving on a button release enclosed by a brass garland cast in low relief, full brass mounts cast in low relief, comprising butt-plate cast and engraved with *Laub und Bandelwerk* ornament characteristic of the period, solid side-plate cast with figures and animals in an idyllic hunting scene in low relief on a matted ground, the trigger-guard and three faceted ramrod-pipes decorated en suite with the butt-plate, ornate escutcheon involving lion supporters, a bust and a coronet, horn fore-end cap, sling-swivels, and horn-tipped wooden ramrod (the fore-end crack in two places on both sides).
76 cm; 30 in barrel

£1500-2000



542



543

542

A BALTIC SNAP-LOCK BIRDING RIFLE, CIRCA 1650

of characteristic form, with slender swamped octagonal sighted small-bore barrel engraved with decorative lines and bands of scrolling foliage over the breech and muzzle, rifled with eight narrow grooves and with later blued finish (back-sight missing), flat lock engraved with a bold pattern of flowering scrolling leafy tendrils and fitted with pivoting pan-cover originally carrying a separate safety-steel (the mainspring and the steel each missing), wooden full stock decorated over its rear portion with a series of brass roundels engraved with garlands and flowers within fields of brass wire scrollwork, carved slender butt, the underside with patch-box of Baltic type with sliding cover, iron trigger-guard, and a brass band inset beneath the muzzle (the fore-end chipped on one side towards the muzzle, a second brass band, the butt-plate and the ramrod each missing).

75.6 cm; 29 3/4 in barrel

A similar rifle is in the Tøjhusmuseum, Copenhagen (inv. no. B 883), see Blackmore 1965, pl. 143. A pair of Baltic rifles with snap-locks which compare closely with that of the present example were formerly in the W. Keith Neal collection, sold Christie's, 9 November 2000, lot 128.

£700-900

543

A 48-BORE SOUTH GERMAN WHEEL-LOCK SPORTING CARBINE, SCHWÄBISCH-GMÜND, DATED 1668

with swamped octagonal sighted barrel decorated with engraved small bands over the breech and muzzle, the muzzle face engraved with a matching circlet, the bore cut with five grooves alternating with five narrow grooves, and the breech struck with the unicorn mark of Schwäbisch-Gmünd twice and with the maker's stamped abbreviated signature "*H*V*G*" (Neue Stöckel 1629 and 3151 respectively), with plain lock fitted with pierced flat wheel-cover, sliding pan-cover with button release, the dog-spring bridle en suite with the wheel-cover and the dog engraved with two monsters, fruitwood full stock, fluted fore-end, the rear half of the stock finely carved in low relief and incised with border panels, acanthus ornament and scrolling designs of leafy tendrils all heightened with light hatching, with incised patterned thumb-rest, a stag vignette in low relief opposite the lock, the cheek-piece with the owner's coat-of-arms and crest finely carved in low relief within a matted fluted oval, cut with the date "1668" and with the stockmaker's initials "I.S" behind the barrel tang, fitted with sliding patch-box cover carved with a bird-of-prey, iron trigger-guard, and the butt-plate and fore-end cap each of natural staghorn en suite with the side-nail washers (the back-sight, the mainspring, the ramrod-pipe and the ramrod all missing, the ramrod-channel and the patch-box cover each chipped).

55.3 cm; 21 3/4 in barrel

The signature abbreviated on the barrel is that of a member of the Haas family of gunmakers and in full would read: "Haas von Gmünd". Neue Stöckel attributes the use of this abbreviation to Johannes Haas, although Michael Haas (circa 1635-d.1701) is the more likely.

£1500-2000



544



545

544

AN 87-BORE GERMAN WHEEL-LOCK LIGHT SPORTING CARBINE, DATED 1664

with slender octagonal sighted barrel rifled with eight grooves, the breech struck with a rectangular mark, "M", plain lock fitted with external wheel retained by a kidney-shaped bracket, sliding pan-cover with scallop finial, moulded engraved dog, fruitwood full stock decorated over its rear half with lightly carved and incised small designs of foliage, scrolls and border ornament, the butt inlaid with designs of horn pellets enclosing engraved horn roundels on both the cheek-piece and patch-box cover, incised with the date "1664" and with the initials "FH", perhaps those of the stockmaker, fitted with horn butt-plate, iron trigger-guard, and bone ramrod-pipe and fore-end cap (back-sight and ramrod missing).

74.5 cm; 29 ¾ in barrel

£1500-1800

545

A 23-BORE GERMAN WHEEL-LOCK SPORTING CARBINE, CIRCA 1650-60

with lightly swamped octagonal sighted barrel rifled with eight very shallow grooves and the breech struck with maker's large initials "CR", plain lock fitted with flat wheel-cover and sliding pan-cover with button release, walnut full stock, fluted fore-end, the rear portion of the stock with fluted and stamped brattished borders and additionally sparsely decorated with stamped small designs of minute rosettes and pellets, sliding patch-box cover decorated en suite, and inlaid with horn rosettes under the side-nails, with horn butt-plate engraved with the owner's coat-of-arms quartered beneath a scroll cut with the abbreviated inscription "MGZOGGZE", fitted with iron trigger-guard (trigger mechanism missing), a slotted brass band reinforcing the wooden ramrod-pipe, and horn-tipped wooden ramrod

69.5 cm 27 ¾ in barrel

The arms are those of Erbach of Hesse, created Counts of the Holy Roman Empire in 1532.

£1200-1500



546



547

546

A 26-BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING RIFLE SIGNED FISCHER A WEICKERSHEIM, CIRCA 1725

with swamped octagonal sighted barrel inscribed "A Weickersheim", brass-lined vent, and the bore cut with a rifled pattern of seven grooves alternating with seven extremely narrow grooves, signed bevelled plain lock recessed at the rear and its external components chiselled in part in low relief, figured curly walnut full stock carved with a series of decorative raised mouldings, the butt with shallow cheek-piece inset with the brass wire number "4" and fitted with sliding patch-box cover on the right, full brass mounts including flat side-plate pierced and engraved with a scrollwork design involving a grotesque mask and a pair of monsters' heads, three faceted ramrod-pipes, horn fore-end cap, one sling-swivel, and original horn-tipped ramrod.

84.5 cm; 33 1/4 in barrel

£700-900

547

A 45-BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING RIFLE BY BLANCK, CIRCA 1730

with swamped octagonal sighted barrel rifled with seven grooves, signed bevelled lock engraved with the figure of Minerva seated within a trophy-of-war, a further trophy engraved at the rear, highly figured rootwood full stock carved with a series of raised decorative mouldings, the butt with flattened underside, carved cheek-piece and rootwood patch-box cover, full brass mounts cast in low relief, the butt-plate decorated with a scrollwork pattern involving a female bust and a putto mask, the side-plate pierced with a *Bandelwerk* pattern carrying a festooned demon mask, the trigger-guard with acanthus finials and decorated with a monster on the bow, three strongly shaped faceted baluster ramrod-pipes, the rear pipe decorated with a grotesque mask, and cartouche-shaped escutcheon cast with a coronet and the bust of a nobleman (the butt with a nail hole on the right, the fore-end cracked on one side and with several repairs on both sides over its length, the rear portion of the side-plate replaced, ramrod missing).

72.4 cm; 28 1/2 in barrel

£1000-1400



548

A RARE BAVARIAN GARNITURE OF FLINTLOCK FIREARMS BY JOHANN GEORG LAUTERER OF HARBURG, COMPRISING A HOLSTER PISTOL AND A PAIR OF 24-BORE FOWLING-PIECES, CIRCA 1730-35,

the pistol with barrel of Spanish form with chiselled beaded bands at the breech and at the medial girdle, two gilt-brass maker's stamps of Lauterer of Rothenburg, one the crowned tiered inscription "Lavt/erer/a.ro/denb", the other an up-turned crescent with a star between its points, brass sight, bevelled plain brass lock signed along the lower edge, the cock engraved with scrolls, fitted with faceted top jaw and the steel faceted en suite, figured walnut full stock carved with decorative mouldings in low relief (repaired below the lock), full brass mounts en suite with the lock, with spurred pommel with demon mask cap cast in relief and fitted within an octagonal moulded framework, lock-shaped bevelled solid side-plate, bevelled trigger-guard with the finial formed as a moulded band, two faceted ramrod-pipes, horn fore-end cap, and original horn-tipped ramrod; the fowling-pieces each with expertly re-blued barrels matching that of the pistol and also with maker's stamps of Lauterer of Rothenburg, signed locks en suite with the pistol (one cock missing, the remaining one and both steels all acid-cleaned), figured walnut half-stocks carved en suite with the pistol stock (one butt cracked on the left-hand side along the grain), full brass mounts also matching those of the pistol, each including three ramrod-pipes, horn fore-end caps, and one fitted with horn-tipped wooden ramrod (one steel now a poor fit with the pan, one stock with a warped gap along the lower edge of the lock).

The pistol 50.4 cm; 19 1/2 in The fowling-pieces with 101.3 cm; 39 7/8 in barrels

(3)

Johann Georg Lauterer is recorded working in the Bavarian town of Rothenburg ob der Tauber from circa 1693; neither the maker's stamps nor his subsequent move to Harburg are recorded by Stöckel.

£5000-6000



549



550

549

A 20-BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK FOWLING-PIECE BY JOHANN WOLF PETER, ÖTTINGEN, CIRCA 1725

with burnished barrel formed in two stages with turned girdle and swamped muzzle with brass "spider" fore-sight, the lock with strongly bevelled edges, chiselled in the Italian taste in low relief and signed "Pierre a Oetting" (the cock cracked, the top jaw possibly associated), carved moulded figured walnut full stock formed with a pronounced swell about the ramrod-pipe and flattened along the underside of the butt (the butt cracked in several places, the fore-end with several repairs and replaced towards the muzzle), full brass mounts cast in low relief, the butt-plate cast with a scrollwork frame enclosing engraved trophies-of-war and drawn out to an acanthus finial, with side-plate cast with a pierced *Bandelwerk* design inhabited by a stag pursued by hounds, and the trigger-guard, three faceted ramrod-pipes and the escutcheon all cast en suite with the butt-plate (the fore-end cap and ramrod each replaced, the latter incomplete).

114 cm; 44 3/4 in barrel

Johann Wolf Peter (1664-1732) was gunmaker to the Princes Öttingen-Öttingen until the extinction of that line in 1731. In 1688 he made his masterpiece for Prince Albrecht Ernst II; Peter signed his works either "I.W.Petter" or "Pierre a Oetting".

Also see the other sporting guns by this maker which are included in the sale of this property.

£800-1200

550

A 19-BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING RIFLE FOR LARGE GAME, BY JOHANN WOLF PETER (PIERRE), ÖTTINGEN, CIRCA 1710

with burnished sighted barrel of Spanish form signed "Pierre =a=Ötting" in gold, the breech with a series of five copper-lined stamps within a gold linear frame, including a unicorn stamp and another formed as the crowned inscription "IWP/ÖET" tiered over a small device, struck with two further marks on the lower side and the bore cut with eight straight grooves, bevelled lock signed in gold en suite with the barrel and inlaid with gold linear borders, carved moulded figured walnut half-stock, brass mounts cast in low relief, with butt-plate engraved with a trophy-of-arms involving a classical warrior bust, side-plate pierced with monsters' head scrollwork supporting a vacant oval, trigger-guard with acanthus finial and engraved with a grotesque mask, three engraved faceted ramrod-pipes, pierced cartouche-shaped escutcheon with coronet, and horn fore-end cap (ramrod missing).

109.2 cm; 43 in barrel

£1000-1500



551



551 detail



552



552 detail

551

A PAIR OF 23-BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK FOWLING-PIECES WITH FINELY ENGRAVED SILVER MOUNTS, BY ELFERDING, ONOLZBACH (ANSBACH), CIRCA 1725-30

each with barrel of Spanish form with three gilt lily marks and the maker's gilt stamp, a paschal lamb with the letters "EL" silver foresight, signed bevelled lock with engraved wavy linear borders and engraved with small leaf ornaments, carved moulded figured walnut full stock, the butt flattened along its underside, full silver mounts cast in low relief, the butt-plate and the trigger-guard each with chiselled acanthus finial, the butt-plate engraved with a bird-of-prey and with a trophy pendant from scrollwork, the side-plate flat and finely engraved with a pierced *Laub und Bandelwerk* pattern suspending a vacant oval and involving monsters' heads at both ends, three faceted baluster-shaped ramrod-pipes, and shield-shaped escutcheons also of silver (one barrel re-blued, the locks each acid-cleaned, the fore-ends each chipped and extensively cracked, one ramrod-pipe detached, the ramrods each missing).

110.5 cm; 43 1/2 in barrels (2)

The maker's stamps are not previously recorded.

£2500-3000

552

A RARE 100-BORE GERMAN SMALL FLINTLOCK GUN FOR A BOY, CIRCA 1740

built on a fine late 16th century barrel removed from a French long wheel-lock pistol, the barrel of rounded and very slender tapering form with raised segmental mouldings at the breech, at the median and at the muzzle, the two sections each decorated with two finely chiselled framed panels filled with designs after Etienne Delaune, in low relief on a punched fish-roe ground (originally gilt), the rearmost panel involving a classical warrior dancing beneath a *baldaчchino* and amid trophies, cornucopia and scrolls, the successive panel cut with a demon mask trailing a cornucopia from its mouth, the forward panels decorated with an *espagnolette* mask and a young male figure respectively, and the four panels linked over the remaining undecorated length of the barrel by a very narrow raised cabled line, with plain small lock with bevelled edges, early 18th century moulded figured walnut stock (the forward half of the fore-end missing, chipped on one side of the barrel tang), and plain gilt-brass mounts cast in low relief, comprising butt-plate, very slender scrolling bevelled side-plate, moulded trigger-guard and one ramrod-pipe (the other ramrod-pipes and the ramrod all missing).

61 cm; 24 in barrel 90.8 cm; 35 3/4 in overall

£1000-1500



553



554



553

A 23-BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK FOWLING-PIECE BY ELFERDING, ONOLZBACH (ANSBACH), CIRCA 1725-30

with blued barrel of Spanish form with three gilt lily marks and the maker's gilt stamp, a paschal lamb with the letters "EL" bevelled lock signed about the base of the pan, engraved with hunting trophies and scrolls and with a grotesque figure before a town, carved moulded figured walnut full stock, full gilt-brass mounts cast in low relief, the butt-plate and the trigger-guard each engraved and each with chiselled acanthus finial, side-plate pierced with a scrollwork design, three engraved faceted ramrod-pipes, shield-shaped escutcheon, original ramrod, and the barrel retaining the greater part of an old re-blued finish (the lock acid-cleaned, the stock repaired opposite the lock).

112.4 cm; 44 1/4 in barrel

The maker's stamps are not previously recorded.

£600-800

554

A PAIR OF 16-BORE LIÈGE FLINTLOCK FOWLING-PIECES BY PHILIPPE SELIER, CIRCA 1720-30

each with two-stage barrel with turned girdle, swamped muzzle with silver "spider" sight, and the breech with brass-lined vent, brass-lined maker's stamp repeated three times (Neue Stöckel 4373), one retaining much old blued finish, each with the barrel tang overlaid with brass finely engraved with acanthus patterns, gilt-brass lock with strongly bevelled edges, signed on the upper edge in front of the pan, engraved wavy linear borders enclosing finely engraved panels of scrolling acanthus inhabited by a serpent, the cock cut with a matching design, one with domed retaining screw chiselled in the form of a demon mask (the other replaced) and the steels each finely cut with a demon mask in low relief (both top jaws and screws missing, the upper part of one cock missing also), each with figured walnut half-stock carved with acanthus leaf mouldings in relief, the butt flattened along its underside, carved about the base of the comb and with a scrolling flourish to the rear of the cheek-piece (one with inactive worm damage throughout, the fore-end partly fragmented along its edge on one side), full gilt-brass mounts cast in low relief, the butt-plates and the trigger-guards finely engraved en suite with the locks, with side-plates pierced with a scrollwork design carrying a demon mask and terminating in monsters' heads, three faceted baluster-shaped ramrod-pipes, ornate cartouche-shaped escutcheons each involving a mask and coronet, plain brass fore-end caps, and one fitted with wooden ramrod (associated, the other ramrod missing).
112 cm; 44 1/4 in barrels (2)

£2500-3000



555



556

555

A 13-BORE DUTCH FLINTLOCK WILDFOWLING GUN, CIRCA 1660

with sighted long barrel formed in two stages with faceted girdle, plain rounded lock (the cock coarsely repaired), carved moulded walnut full stock decorated with a leaf moulding in low relief about the barrel tang, the butt of triangular form flattened over the sides and stamped with an owner's coronet and monogram immediately ahead of the residual comb, fitted with an iron band beneath the muzzle, flat iron butt-plate with no provision for a tang, small flat brass side-plate formed as a scroll engraved with scrolling flowers and a monster's head, plain iron trigger-guard with leaf-shaped finial, three baluster-shaped iron ramrod-pipes, and horn-tipped ramrod.

156.8 cm; 61 ¾ in barrel

£600-800

556

A 15-BORE GERMAN FLINTLOCK WILDFOWLING GUN, CIRCA 1715

with long barrel formed in four tapering stages, bevelled lock engraved with *Bandelwerk* patterns involving a monster's head and struck with a mark between the arms of the steel-spring, in a small heart, two letters -T above a bird, carved moulded figured walnut half-stock (reduced from its original full length), horn fore-end cap, the butt flattened along its underside and with raised cheek-piece carved with scrolls, and gilt-brass mounts comprising butt-plate engraved with a flower and an acanthus scroll, side-plate cast in low relief with a pierced *Laub und Bandelwerk* pattern involving a pair of monsters' heads, trigger-guard with raised moulded finials and four baluster-shaped ramrod-pipes (ramrod associated).

159.5 cm; 62 ¾ in barrel

£700-900



557



557 detail

557

A 19-BORE LOW COUNTRIES FLINTLOCK FOWLING-PIECE, CIRCA 1690, PROBABLY DUTCH

with two-stage barrel of bright steel with turned girdles and engraved gilt-brass fore-sight, the rear section flat-sided and decorated with the figure of Hercules standing within a frame of scrolling foliage, with grotesque masks arranged above and below, a larger winged demon mask over the base of the breech and all chiselled in relief, rounded lock decorated with a male figure and a griffin in relief on a ground engraved with a bird and a butterfly, the lip of the pan cut with a mask, the cock chiselled with a basilisk attacked by a serpent and the steel cut with both demonic and grotesque masks in low relief (the top jaw and screw missing), darkened figured rootwood full stock carved with a series of decorative mouldings, including scrolling tendril designs in low relief about the ramrod-pipe (the fore-end chipped on one side and with numerous cracks over its length), and iron mounts comprising butt-plate chiselled with monster's head tendrils issuant from a serpent extending over the length of the comb, side-plate pierced and chiselled with scrollwork with monsters' head terminals, the trigger-guard engraved with a monster and a tulip and extending to chiselled acanthus finials, three baluster-shaped ramrod-pipes, and pierced chiselled escutcheon with involving supporters formed as a pair of female half-figures (barrel pins and the ramrod each missing).

119.4 cm; 47 in barrel

£1500-2000



558



559

558

A 21-BORE FLEMISH FLINTLOCK FOWLING-PIECE, IN THE SPANISH TASTE, EARLY 18TH CENTURY

with two-stage barrel with turned girdle, swamped muzzle, brass "spider" fore-sight, a brass-filled stamp, a dog or lion, retaining traces of original blue and the tang sheathed in brass and finely engraved with acanthus ornament, brass lock with bevelled edges, engraved with a monster coiled within scrolling acanthus, the lower half of the cock also sheathed in brass, engraved with scrolls and retained by a screw with domed head cast as an expanded flowerhead, the steel chiselled in low relief and its spring enclosed by a brass fence engraved en suite with the lock, well-figured walnut half-stock carved with acanthus mouldings in low relief, the butt fluted in the so-called Madrid fashion and fitted with a brass plate engraved en suite with the barrel tang, the remaining mounts also of brass and cast in low relief, with side-plate decorated with a pierced design of acanthus scrollwork involving a pair of half-putti supporting a vacant oval, trigger-guard with pierced acanthus finial involving a pair of monsters' heads and cast with a demon mask on the bow, two faceted ramrod-pipes, escutcheon formed as an elaborate armorial cartouche with coronet, and fitted with fore-end cap of engraved brass (ramrod missing).

101.6 cm; 40 1/8 in barrel

£1000-1400

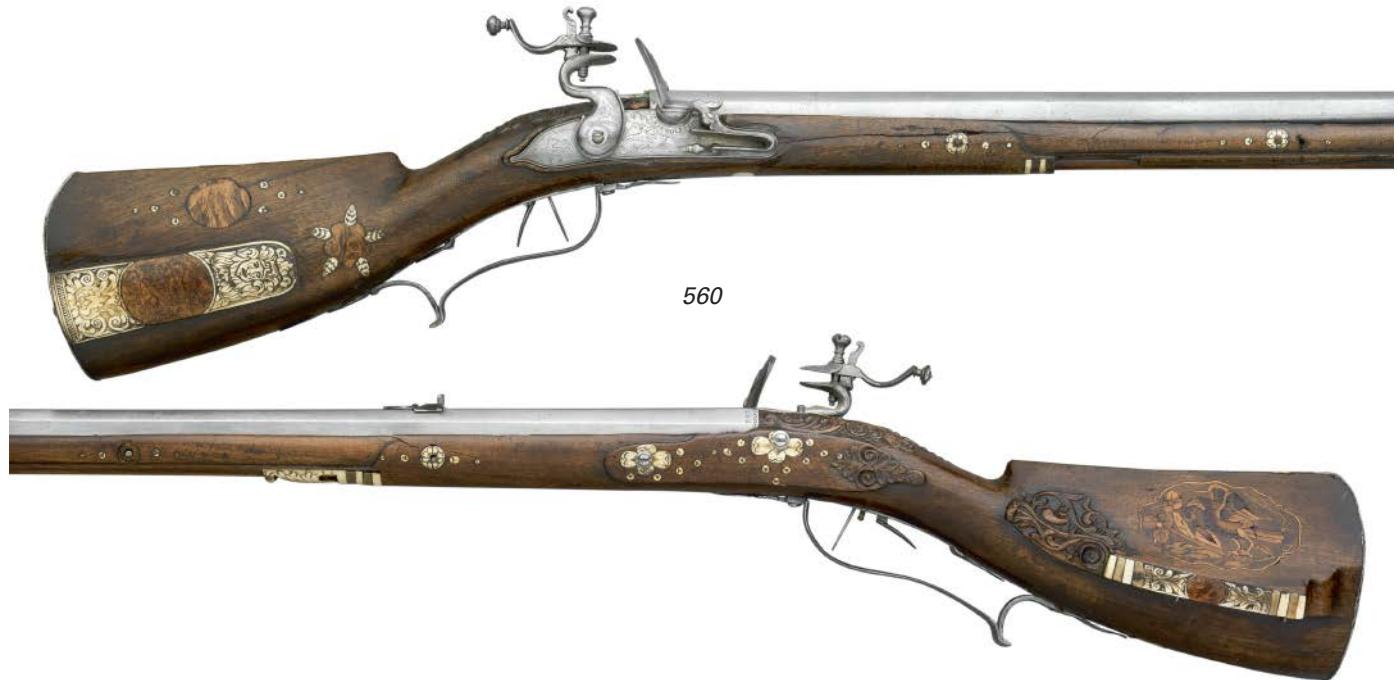
559

A 29-BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK RIFLED SPORTING CARBINE, CIRCA 1760

with swamped octagonal sighted barrel with maker's gold-lined stamp of Leonhard Riegel of Rothenburg ob der Tauber, decorated with a chiselled band of beadwork over the breech, rifled with seven grooves and fitted with chiselled folding back-sight, plain rounded lock, figured walnut full stock carved with a series of rococo scrollwork mouldings in low relief, including an elaborate motif about the barrel tang and the butt decorated with related designs to the rear of the cheek-piece and about the base of the comb, fitted with sliding patch-box cover carved with a flattened moulding en suite with the underside of the butt, plain gilt-brass mounts predominantly faceted and terminating in lateral fluted mouldings, solid side-plate with bevelled edges, horn fore-end cap, one sling-swivel, and iron ramrod.

63.8 cm; 25 1/8 in barrel

£1200-1500



560

A PAIR OF BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING CARBINES BY JOHANN WOLF PETTER (OF ÖTTINGEN), ONE WITH RIFLED 35-BORE BARREL, THE OTHER RE-BARRELLED FOR SHOT, CIRCA 1680

the first built on an earlier swamped octagonal sighted barrel rifled with eight grooves, inscribed "RAV" on one side at the breech and dated 1625, the second with shortened smooth-bore barrel (replaced, most probably within the period of intended use), each with rounded lock engraved with flowering foliage involving a stag pursued by a hound, signed in an arc around the base of the pan, and the top jaw formed with a projecting tail shaped for the thumb and engraved with a serpent (one lock-plate cracked at the rear, one cock retaining screw replaced), with carved moulded figured walnut full stocks (one shortened when re-barrelled), each carved with an elaborate scrollwork design in low relief about the barrel tang, inlaid with engraved horn plaques including leaves and ball flowers clustered about variously shaped rootwood marquetry plaques, the butts each with carved cheek-piece inlaid at the base with arrangements of contrasting horn strips and engraved horn designs filled with marquetry, inlaid with a variegated larger marquetry cartouche formed as a bird-of-prey perched upon a flowering branch, and the opposing side above with patch-box cover veneered in rootwood enclosed by plaques of engraved horn and decorated with demon mask, with engraved horn ramrod-pipes and fore-end cap each also involving strips of contrasting horn, iron butt-plates, iron trigger-guards with pierced chiselled finials, and one retaining its original ramrod with horn cap decorated en suite with the fore-end cap (one fore-end repaired at the front of the lock, both fore-ends cracked, both stocks with small chips throughout, small pieces of inlay missing, one ramrod-pipe incomplete, one ramrod associated).

62.2 cm; 24 1/2 in and 46.4 cm; 18 1/4 in barrels

(2)

£1800-2200



561

A FINE 19-BORE GERMAN FLINTLOCK FOWLING-PIECE AFTER THE IBERIAN COURT FASHION, CIRCA 1730

with Spanish barrel formed in two stages with swamped muzzle, moulded girdle, a series of eight gold-lined maker's stamps of Alonso Martinez (the two larger stamps Neue Stöckel 752, and another, resembling 753), gold-lined vent, silver "spider" fore-sight and retained by a single gilt-brass band pierced and engraved with addorsed leafy scrolls, the barrel tang numbered "2", German rounded gilt-brass lock moving on a single conventional sear and chiselled and engraved in the manner of Claude Simonin, with engraved wavy linear borders enclosing a cherub blowing a trumpet and a classical warrior figure each seated amid trophies, inscribed "Martinez" below the steel-spring, the cock chiselled in low relief with monsters' heads and scrolls, the top jaw inscribed "En Maderit", and the steel inscribed "Aloso" on the pan-cover and chiselled with scrolls and a monster spiralled about its pivot arm, with figured walnut half-stock finely carved with a series of acanthus mouldings in low relief about its contours and borders, the butt flattened over the length of its underside and carved with a monster's head about the base of the comb after an original engraving by De La Collombe, the grip emergent from its maw, with full gilt-brass mounts engraved and cast in low relief in the Parisian taste, the butt-plate engraved with a mask suspended within a framework of scrolls and monsters, the side-plate finely decorated with a pierced design formed as a classical bust medallion supported by a pair of grotesque hippocampi ridden by putti, the pair issuant from a bandwork scroll pattern involving both a demon and a monster's head, the trigger-guard engraved with a classical helmeted head and with a demon mask elongated over the finial, three faceted ramrod-pipes engraved en suite with the barrel-band, the escutcheon cast with a pieced scrollwork frame involving a demon mask, a coronet and enclosing a further classical bust, horn fore-end cap carved with acanthus mouldings en suite with the stock, retaining its original sling-swivels, the barrel with some original blued finish and the lock-plate and the mounts retaining nearly all of their original gilding (ramrod missing).

107.3 cm; 42 1/4 in barrel

Alonso Martínez was a pupil of the Madrid royal gunmaker Juan Belén (d.1691) and eight examples of firearms with barrels bearing his stamps are preserved in the royal armoury in Madrid, see del Campo 2006, cat nos. 189-196, the stamps reproduced in the text.

Martínez moved to Portugal shortly after 1706, where he became gunmaker to King João V. He subsequently entered the workshop of Pedro Esteban in Cataluña, where he remained and was appointed Chief Master of Arms of Mallorca, a position which he held until his death; see Lavin 1965.

The snarling monster's head included prominently on the stock of the present gun was evidently inspired by an early design for a decorated butt by De La Collombe, published in Paris in 1705; see del Campo (ibid.), p. 193 and Lenk 1965, pl.127.

The German 18th century taste for firearms in the Iberian court fashion was most probably influenced by the extravagant court of King João V of Portugal, whose mother was Princess Maria Sophia of Neuburg, daughter of the Elector Palatine.

£2000-2500



562



563

562

A 21-BORE WALLOON FLINTLOCK FOWLING-PIECE WITH EARLIER VIENNESE BARREL AND LOCK BY IACOB KOCH, CIRCA 1730

the barrel and the lock each circa 1700, the barrel formed in two stages with turned girdle, swamped muzzle with engraved gilt-brass sight and the octagonal rear section with the maker's oval stamp lined in silver (Cf. Neue Stöckel 7705 and 3421 for very similar stamps), rounded lock engraved with designs of scrolling foliage inhabited by exotic birds, signed "Iacob" at the rear, "Koch" about the breast of the cock and "In Wienn" beneath the pan, the cock decorated with a monster chiselled in low relief, carved moulded figured walnut half-stock (chipped extensively above the lock), full gilt-brass mounts cast in low relief, the butt-plate including masks and figures duelling with swords, the side-plate decorated with a matching figure seated within a pierced design of monsters' head scrollwork, the trigger-guard decorated with acanthus finials and a further scrollwork design involving a monster's head, three strongly shaped faceted baluster ramrod-pipes, escutcheon cast with a classical warrior bust with mask and coronet, and horn fore-end cap (the barrel and the lock with modern blued finish, the ramrod missing).

117.5 cm; 46 1/4 in barrel

£800-1000

563

A 48-BORE BOHEMIAN SMALL FLINTLOCK FOWLING-PIECE FOR A LADY, SIGNED ANDREAS. M. SIGL A SCHLACKENWERTH, CIRCA 1730

with tapering barrel signed on the sighting flat, lightly swamped muzzle, engraved breech and the breech basal moulding and the tang each overlaid with brass, engraved bevelled lock involving a classical figure seated within a trophy-of-arms, figured walnut half-stock finely carved with a series of rococo scrollwork mouldings in low relief, the butt flattened along its underside and carved about the base of the comb and to the rear of the raised cheek-piece, full brass mounts cast in low relief, after the Parisian fashion, the butt-plate decorated with a prominent grotesque mask and engraved with a classical warrior standing within a scrollwork pattern, the side-plate decorated with a pierced design of scrolling foliage inhabited by a serpent, the trigger-guard formed with a pierced scrollwork finial and engraved with a further classical warrior on the bow, with three faceted ramrod-pipes, the escutcheon cast with a grotesque mask and a classical female bust, perhaps Minerva, and fitted with horn fore-end cap and retaining a single mount for a sling (the barrel with modern blued finish over very light pitting, the engraving on the breech rubbed, the lock acid-cleaned, the stock with a hairline crack on one side of the grip, ramrod missing).

97.1 cm; 38 1/4 in barrel

Andreas Michael Siegel was apprenticed in Vienna in 1680, he was appointed court gunmaker to the Margrave of Baden in 1689

£600-900



564



565

564

A FINE 25-BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING GUN BY JOH. LAUTERER, WEICKERSHEIM, CIRCA 1770-80

with smooth-bore barrel formed in three stages with moulded girdle, silver scrollwork inlaid over the breech and muzzle, signed in silver and fitted with silver fore-sight, signed plain lock, figured walnut full stock finely carved with rococo patterns of scrolls and flowers in low relief, including decorative mouldings about the ramrod-pipe and about the barrel tang, the butt carved with an elegant flourish of scrolls about the base of the comb, with raised cheek-piece inlaid with a star formed of contrasting horn segments, inset with a brass scrollwork plaque at its base, carved with flowering C-scrolls at either end, with an additional brass plaque pierced with scrollwork and set into the underside en suite with the cheek-piece, plain full brass mounts of scrollwork outline, comprising flat side-plate, butt-plate, trigger-guard and three pierced slotted ramrod-pipes, blued iron trigger, brass fore-end cap, one sling-swivel, and wooden ramrod (one sling-swivel missing).

81.9 cm; 32 1/4 in barrel

The carved treatment of the stock is closely comparable with the relief carving found on some of the foremost Pennsylvania flintlock "Kentucky" rifles of the latter part of the 18th century, stocked by German immigrant craftsmen, or by their descendants working in the inherited German rococo tradition.

£1000-1200

565

A 33-BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING GUN BUILT FOR A BOY, CIRCA 1770-80

of uniformly small proportions, with smooth-bore barrel formed in two stages, silver fore-sight, plain rounded lock (the steel missing), figured walnut full stock carved with a scrollwork moulding in low relief about the ramrod-pipe and a bouquet moulding about the barrel tang, the butt with raised carved cheek-piece decorated en suite and inset at its base with a brass plaque of scroll outline, the underside of the butt inset with a matching plaque, with full brass mounts of matching scroll outline, the ramrod-pipes additionally pieced with a diagonal slotted pattern, and with horn-tipped wooden ramrod (the stock with several repairs about the lock, the fore-end replaced towards the muzzle, the ramrod shortened).

50.5 cm; 19 7/8 in barrel

Perhaps by Johann Lauterer of Weickersheim.

£700-1000



566



567

567 detail

566

A 62-BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING GUN, CIRCA 1775-80, IN THE MANNER OF CHRISTIAN KÖRBER OF INGELFINGEN

with shortened barrel formed in two stages with brass girdle, plain bevelled lock inscribed "In Langenbu" (sic.) below a three-letter monogram including "JG.." (the upper half of the cock missing), figured walnut full stock incised with scrollwork about the mounts and the barrel tang, the butt with raised cheek-piece carved with flowers in low relief at either end, inset with a silver wire star and inset around its base with a sheet-brass plaque pierced with a chain-link pattern, the butt decorated with a further five brass plaques en suite with the cheek-piece, with brass mounts including pierced flat side-plate, the trigger-guard with flat finials of scroll outline, two ramrod-pipes pierced with a diagonal slotted pattern, the rear ramrod-pipe en suite with the trigger-guard, pierced trigger, horn fore-end cap, and horn-tipped wooden ramrod (the stock with small chips about the lock).

61.8 cm; 24 3/4 in barrel

£600-800

567

A 27-BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING RIFLE, CIRCA 1730

built on an earlier heavy octagonal barrel, cut with a series of decorative narrow bands at the breech and muzzle, the latter swamped and struck with the small letter "E" on its face, the breech signed and dated "Johan Wolf Petter in Oettingen 1693," struck with a mark (rubbed) and with lined vent and pierced chiselled back-sight, with plain detented lock with bevelled edges (the steel-spring broken), carved moulded figured walnut full stock, the butt flattened along its underside and the patch-box fitted with sliding cover, full brass mounts cast in low relief, inspired in part by the published designs of Claude Simonin, comprising butt-plate decorated with scrolls and a demon mask framing a classical half-figure, solid side-plate decorated with a scrollwork design involving a winged and breasted monster in relief on a stippled ground, trigger-guard with pierced finial and cast with a further demon mask, three faceted ramrod-pipes and cartouche-shaped escutcheon filled with a classical bust, with horn fore-end cap, one sling-swivel, and wooden ramrod.

80 cm; 31 1/2 in barrel

Claude Simonin published his series of designs for firearms in Paris in 1684, as a pattern book entitled "*Plusiers Pièces Et Ornements Darquebuzerie etc.*" Simonin's designs proved a strong influence among German gunmakers working in fashionable emulation of the Parisian Louis XIV style, from shortly after publication until about 1735. The original pierced version of the design for the side-plate on the present rifle appears on page 10 in an edition of 1692 and is reproduced in Grancsay 1970, p.81.

£1500-1800



568



569

568

A 42-BORE GERMAN FLINTLOCK RIFLED SPORTING CARBINE SIGNED GEORG C. FREUND A FURSTENAU, DATED 1742
 with swamped octagonal sighted barrel signed and dated in gold, gold-lined vent and rifled with seven grooves, plain rounded lock, figured walnut full stock carved in low relief with a series of rococo scrollwork motifs, the butt with raised cheek-piece inset with an engraved gilt-brass plaque and carved with C-scroll patterns at the rear and about the base of the comb, the patch-box with sliding cover inset with a brass relief plaque cast and pierced with a stag brought down by hounds, brass mounts cast in low relief in the Parisian taste, comprising butt-plate decorated with the figure of Diana within a framework capped by a demon mask, side-plate decorated with a pierced scrollwork design filled with a further stag brought down by hounds, the trigger-guard en suite and with ornate finial involving a classical mask, two decorated faceted ramrod-pipes, decorated brass fore-end cap, brass-tipped ramrod, and brass shield-shaped escutcheon clasped in the talons of a bird-of-prey and engraved with the owner's coat-of-arms (the barrel and lock acid-cleaned, the maker's gold signature incomplete, the lock pan removed, the stock and the mounts with cleaning wear).

62.3 cm; 24 1/2 in barrel

The arms are those of Georg August, Graf zu Erbach-Fürstenau (1651-1758)

£500-700

569

A 35-BORE GERMAN FLINTLOCK RIFLED SPORTING CARBINE BUILT ON AN EARLIER AUSTRIAN BARREL BY CASPAR ZELLNER, CIRCA 1765-70

with octagonal barrel inlaid with gold scrollwork at the breech, signed in large gold letters within a gold linear frame, very lightly swamped at the muzzle, the bore cut with seven grooves and fitted with decorated back-sight (the fore-sight blade removed), plain rounded lock, figured walnut full stock finely carved with a series of relief mouldings, including rococo scrollwork designs about the barrel tang, about the base of the comb of the butt and to the rear of the cheek-piece, and the butt with patch-box fitted with moulded sliding cover, with brass mounts terminating in simple linear mouldings throughout, comprising butt-plate and trigger-guard each of plain faceted form, bevelled solid side-plate, and two ramrod-pipes faceted en suite, and fitted with horn fore-end cap, mounts for a sling and iron ramrod (fore-end cap chipped on one side).

63.8 cm; 25 1/8 in barrel

£1200-1800



570



571

570

A 35-BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING RIFLE BY JOHANN WOLF PETER, ÖTTINGEN, CIRCA 1725-30

with heavy swamped octagonal sighted barrel cut with the maker's brass-lined stamp, JP crowned, signed "Pierre a Oetting," cut with narrow wavy linear bands over the breech, the muzzle and the tang, numbered 1, and the bore rifled with eight narrow grooves, bevelled lock engraved with border ornament en suite with the barrel and framing engraved small motifs including an architectural landscape, carved moulded figured walnut full stock, the butt flattened along its underside, with raised cheek-piece and fitted with carved moulded cover for the patch-box, full brass mounts, the butt-plate and trigger-guard each engraved with *Laub und Bandelwerk* ornament, the latter with chiselled acanthus finials, the side-plate decorated in a similar fashion, pierced, cast in low relief and involving a pair of griffins supporting a cartouche, three faceted ramrod-pipes, vacant escutcheon with coronet, horn fore-end cap, and horn-tipped wooden ramrod (the stock repaired through the grip and cracked in front of the lock, the forward trigger-guard finial cracked in two places).

71.7 cm; 28 1/4 in barrel

£1000-1200

571

A 27-BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING RIFLE BY JOHANN WOLF PETER IN ÖTTINGEN, EARLY 18TH CENTURY

with swamped octagonal sighted barrel rifled with eight grooves, struck with a mark (obscured beneath the edge of the stock) and fitted with chiselled back-sight, bevelled lock vertically fluted towards the rear, sparsely engraved with leaf ornament and wavy linear borders, signed "I.W.Peter in Öttin" (sic.) and the pan-cover fitted with swing-out safety-steel, carved moulded figured walnut full stock, the butt with carved raised cheek-piece and fitted with sliding carved moulded patch-box cover, plain faceted full brass mounts including solid side-plate matching the outline of the lock, three ramrod-pipes, horn fore-end cap, and wooden ramrod (the stock with a repaired crack running diagonally through it immediately ahead of the butt, the ramrod incomplete).

85.4 cm; 33 5/8 in barrel

£1200-1500



572



573

572

**A 40-BORE SOUTH GERMAN FLINTLOCK COMBINED SPORTING RIFLE AND SHOTGUN (BOCHBÜCHSE)
BY CRISTIAN KÖRBER IN INGELFINGEN, COURT GUNMAKER TO THE PRINCES HÖHENLOHE-INGELFINGEN AND TO
THE DUKES OF WÜRTTEMBERG, CIRCA 1780**

with octagonal barrels inlaid with an elaborate two-part framework of silver scrolling foliage enclosing the maker's signature inlaid in silver in two parts on the rib, fitted with back-sight and inlaid with a silver bed for a "spider" fore-sight (the central piece missing), and the right-hand barrel rifled with seven grooves, plain rounded locks with semi-rainproof pans and rollers (one cock coarsely repaired, the other missing its top jaw and screw), highly figured walnut half-stock decorated with silver oak sprigs cast in low relief and inlaid about the breech tang and the patch-box, raised cheek-piece and sliding patch-box cover each inlaid with a small stellate design of contrasting horn segments, and the cheek-piece inlaid over its length with a brass plaque pierced with an elaborate interlaced pattern of C-scrolls terminating in further silver oak sprigs, with basketwork-chequered grip highlighted with minute silver nails, the fore-end inset with further brass C-scroll plaques impaled by the barrel-bolt, plain brass mounts cast with flat finials formed in elaborate continuation of the C-scroll inlay, three ramrod-pipes decorated with a diagonally slotted design, silver escutcheon engraved with the owner's monogram "LPzH", and retaining its original brass-tipped wooden ramrod.

70.2 cm; 27 5/8 in barrels

£1000-1500

573

A D.B. FLINTLOCK TRAP GUN, FRENCH OR GERMAN, LATE 18TH/EARLY 19TH CENTURY

constructed of late 18th century military parts, with two shortened pistol barrels, French regulation lock inscribed "Charleville", wooden stock with provision for a trip-wire passing in turn through the front of the trigger-guard and engaging a reversed trigger (the action defective), and rudimentary iron mounts (ramrod missing).

50.8 cm; 20 in

£300-400



574



575

574

AN 80-BORE GERMAN AIRGUN OF BUTT-RESERVOIR TYPE, BY GEORG WOLF IN WIRZBURG, CIRCA 1780-90

with octagonal sighted barrel with brass-lined smooth bore, the breech section inlaid with silver flowers enclosing the maker's signature also inlaid in silver and with later blued finish, border-engraved brass action, plain rounded lock fitted with cocking-lever, matching brass side-plate fitted with air-regulator operating on a pivot lever, figured walnut full-length fore-stock carved with relief mouldings involving scrolls and flowers respectively about the ramrod-pipe and the trigger-guard finial, the owner's monogram "HB" stamped boldly on the underside, brass trigger-guard and ramrod-pipes each with pierced scrolling finial, brass fore-end cap, iron sling-swivels, and retaining its brass-mounted leather-covered turn-off reservoir and brass-tipped ramrod, each the original (the lock mechanism incomplete, the fore-end cracked, one ramrod-pipe missing).

81.5 cm; 32 1/8 in barrel

£800-1000

575

A 90-BORE AIRGUN WITH EXTERNAL MECHANISM AND TURN-OFF BUTT-RESERVOIR, GERMAN OR DUTCH, CIRCA 1760-70

with sighted smooth-bore barrel carrying three brass faceted ramrod-pipes, plain boxed receiver carrying the cocking-lever and pivoted striker-arm on the right, the latter with rectangular face moving on a spring, the trigger and a sear additionally notched for the half-cock position each fitted on the left, the sliding valve-opener issuant from a port on the underside of the receiver, the mainspring fitted to the underside also, and retaining its original leather-covered butt-reservoir (the barrel with light surface rust over vice marks and light pitting, ramrod missing).

81.2 cm; 32 in barrel

For an account of the development of airguns of this type see Hoff 1972, pp.57-9. Hoff records the earliest example of the type, signed *Bossler a Darmstadt* and built prior to 1746 (Tøjhusmuseum Copenhagen, no. B. 1411). He also records a further development of the type, signed *J.C. Hoffmann a Suerin*, circa 1760 (Staatliches Museum, Schwerin, no. 2627 KJ), the latter example comparable with the present gun. *Op.Cit.* pls. 64-6.

£600-800



576



577

576

A 35-BORE GERMAN WHEEL-LOCK SPORTING CARBINE, DATED 1674

with swamped octagonal sighted barrel cut with eight grooves, struck with two small marks, engraved with decorative bands at the breech and muzzle, inlaid with an engraved brass wreath towards the median, a matching band inlaid towards the breech and the breech engraved with the date "1674", plain lock with external wheel retained by a hemispherical slender bracket, fitted with sliding pan-cover and the dog decorated with an engraved monster, with fruitwood full stock, fluted fore-end, the stock decorated over its rear half with lightly carved and incised scrollwork patterns and small designs of border ornament heightened with hatched detail and edging, the butt with cheek-piece cut with the date "1674" and decorated with a framework of scrolls filled with a mother-of-pearl plaque and pellets and picked-out with minute brass nails, the patch-box cover en suite, with iron trigger-guard, and engraved horn ramrod-pipe and fore-end cap (one side-nail re-positioned, the lock probably associated, the back-sight, the trigger mechanism and the ramrod all missing)

68.5 cm; 27 in barrel

£1200-1500

577

A COMPOSITE GERMAN WHEEL-LOCK SPORTING GUN, MID-17TH CENTURY

with 31-bore sighted smooth-bore barrel formed in two stages, lightly swamped at the muzzle and struck with a mark, plain lock fitted with external wheel with flat cover, sliding pan-cover, fruitwood full stock with the stockmaker's initials "IM" cut behind the barrel tang, decorated over its rear half with incised small designs and border ornament, including foliate patterns and a stag and hind vignette over the cheek-piece, the base of the cheek-piece cut with the initials "CM", perhaps those of the owner, together with the date "1651", fitted with patch-box cover partly veneered in bone, iron trigger-guard, and engraved horn fore-end cap (handling and cleaning wear throughout, the ramrod-pipe and ramrod each missing).

95.9 cm; 37 3/4 in barrel

£1000-1200



578



579

578

A 120-BORE GERMAN WHEEL-LOCK SPORTING CARBINE, CIRCA 1630-40

with shortened octagonal barrel cut with eight very narrow grooves, struck with the maker's initials "BM" and fitted with moulded tubular back-sight (fore-sight missing), plain lock drawn out to an elongated tail, fitted with a plain brass disc over the wheel-cover, sliding pan-cover and the dog engraved with a monster (the mainspring and the pan-release each missing), wooden stock inlaid with engraved bone roundels and pellets, the butt additionally inlaid with horn tendril patterns and the cheek-piece decorated with a roundel engraved with a contemporary male bust and suspended within a framework of tendrils and pellets, sliding patch-box cover veneered in engraved horn, and fitted with iron trigger-guard decorated with small leaf finials (the fore-end incomplete, six pieces of inlay missing, the butt-plate, the ramrod-pipe and the ramrod all missing)

39.4 cm; 15 1/2 in barrel

£700-900

579

A 20-BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING GUN BY JOHANN WOLF PETER, ÖTTINGEN, EARLY 18TH CENTURY

with swamped sighted barrel formed with sighting flat tapering over its length and the breech with three brass-lined maker's stamps, a double eagle, a running wolf and the initials "JP" crowned, bevelled border-engraved lock signed "I.W.Peter in Öttingen", the pan-cover fitted with swing-out safety-steel, carved moulded figured walnut full stock, the butt with patch-box fitted with sliding cover, iron mounts including butt-plate and trigger-guard each with chiselled acanthus finials, the side-plate formed as a simple convex scroll, and fitted with horn fore-end cap (the barrel, the lock and the mounts acid-cleaned, one ramrod-pipe and the ramrod each missing).

99.3 cm; 39 1/8 in barrel

£400-600



580



581

580

A 23-BORE GERMAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING GUN, EARLY 18TH CENTURY

with sighted shortened barrel formed in two stages with girdle, rounded lightly engraved lock signed "Houl," struck inside with maker's mark, the letter "H", the pan-cover fitted with swing-out safety-steel (the sear- and trigger-lever seized under dried grease), carved moulded full stock scorched in imitation of maple figure (wear throughout, the fore-end replaced towards the muzzle and chipped along its left-hand upper edge), iron mounts chiselled in low relief, including side-plate formed as a pierced scrolling serpent, three baluster-shaped ramrod-pipes, pierced escutcheon, and fitted with brass fore-end cap (a working replacement, the ramrod missing).

86.6 cm; 34 1/8 in barrel

£400-600

581

A 23-BORE SOUTH GERMAN PERCUSSION FOWLING-PIECE, CONVERTED FROM FLINTLOCK, SIGNED L.M. NEBER a GERABRON, CIRCA 1730

with two-stage barrel signed on the breech (maker's stamp missing), turned girdle and lightly swamped barrel with brass "spider" sight, bevelled plain lock, figured walnut half-stock carved with a series of elaborate rococo scrollwork mouldings in low relief, full brass mounts of plain faceted form terminating in raised moulded bands, including three ramrod-pipes, horn fore-end cap, and horn-tipped wooden ramrod.

93.7 cm; 36 7/8 in barrel

Gerabron is the neighbouring village to Langenburg; the maker is possibly unrecorded.

£350-550

290



582



583

582

A 24-BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK SPORTING RIFLE BY JOHANN WOLF PETER, ÖTTINGEN, EARLY 18TH CENTURY

built on an earlier heavy swamped octagonal sighted barrel with brass-lined stamp of Friedrich Bickel (Neue Stöckel 57), the bore cut with seven grooves, bevelled lock signed "Pierre a Öttingen" and engraved with wavy linear borders (the top jaw and screw associated), carved moulded figured walnut full stock (the fore-end cracked in front of the rear ramrod-pipe), the butt with patch-box fitted with sliding cover, full iron mounts, the butt-plate tang formed as an engraved serpent, the side-plate pierced and engraved with bevelled and chamfered scrolls, the trigger-guard decorated with chiselled acanthus finials, with three faceted baluster-shaped ramrod-pipes, horn fore-end cap, and original horn-tipped ramrod.

79.4 cm; 31 1/4 in barrel

£800-1200

583

A 29-BORE BOHEMIAN PERCUSSION SPORTING RIFLE, EARLY 19TH CENTURY

converted from flintlock, built on an earlier swamped octagonal sighted barrel rifled with nine grooves and bearing the brass-lined maker's stamp of Adam Schnepf (Neue Stöckel 1016), bevelled plain lock, walnut full stock, the grip cut with patterned chequering, the cheek-piece and the patch-box cover each inset with a small shaped plaque of contrasting horn segments, plain iron butt-plate, iron trigger-guard engraved with scrolls and a monster's head, three moulded ramrod-pipes, double set trigger, white metal escutcheon, horn fore-end cap, and original mounts for a sling (the fore-sight, nipple-protector and ramrod each missing, the stock cracked opposite the lock, the set trigger incomplete).

64.5 cm; 25 3/4 in barrel

£250-350



584



585

584

A FLINTLOCK BLUNDERBUSS OF MILITARY TYPE, GERMAN OR LOW COUNTRIES, EARLY 18TH CENTURY

with sighted barrel struck with barrelmaker's mark "HR" a rosette beneath, of octagonal form changing to rounded towards a bellied muzzle, plain rounded lock, walnut full stock, plain iron mounts of regulation type, iron escutcheon, and fitted with bar for a saddle-ring (acid-cleaned, the fore-end chipped along the right-hand edge and behind the ramrod-pipe, one side-nail, the muzzle-band and the ramrod all missing, the saddle-ring bar detached).

96.5 cm; 38 in

£700-900

585

ANOTHER FLINTLOCK BLUNDERBUSS, VERY SIMILAR TO THE PRECEDING EXAMPLE, EARLY 18TH CENTURY

the barrel unmarked, the stock fitted with bar for a saddle-ring and an iron band at the muzzle (acid-cleaned, the stock cracked through behind the lock and the breech, the fore-end cracked on one side towards the muzzle, the top jaw, jaw-screw and the ramrod all missing).

94 cm; 37 in

£600-800



586



587

586

A 24-BORE GERMAN PERCUSSION SPORTING RIFLE, EARLY 19TH CENTURY

re-built from flintlock, with earlier faceted sighted barrel, the breech section and the muzzle each octagonal, rifled with four shallow grooves and the breech with brass-lined maker's stamp of J.C. Lins and inscribed "A Zeitlofs" in silver letters, plain rounded lock (the nipple-guard incomplete), figured pale walnut full stock, the butt with chequered grip and raised cheek-piece carved with an expanded flowerhead at the rear, patch-box with sliding chequered cover, plain iron mounts of shaped outline, including three ramrod-pipes, horn fore-end cap, and original horn-tipped ramrod (the fore-end with a small heavily scored area on one side, one sling-swivel missing).

73.5 cm; 28 1/8 in barrel

J.C. Lins is recorded working in the town of Zeitlofs in Hessen, circa 1760-1800; his stamp, a Hessen ducal crown surmounting the tiered signature J*C / Lins is not recorded by Stöckel.

£400-600

587

A .558-CALIBRE GERMAN PERCUSSION SPORTING/TARGET RIFLE BUILT ON THE MINIÉ SYSTEM, BY U. ROOS (ROSEE) & SOHN IN STUTTGART, CIRCA 1855

the barrel rifled with four wide grooves, the rear section octagonal, signed in gold letters, inscribed "Minié=Büchse" and "Trageneite (sic.) 1200 Schritt" and fitted with sliding leaf back-sight calibrated to 1000 metres, case-hardened breech engraved with scrollwork on a contrasting matted ground, the breech tang, the lock and the mounts all en suite, figured walnut full stock, the butt with chequered grip, raised cheek-piece and a sliding cover for the patch-box, the fore-end inset with three pairs of German silver ovals impaled by the barrel-bolts, the rear section of the trigger-guard constructed of carved horn, with double set trigger, horn fore-end cap, original horn-tipped ramrod, one sling-swivel, and the patch-box containing a powder-measure and an additional fore-sight blade, Liège proof (the nipple removed, the gravity-stop missing, and the bullet-seat from the ramrod missing also).

71.8 cm; 28 1/4 in barrel

£500-700



588



589

588

A GERMAN PERCUSSION TARGET RIFLE, APPROXIMATELY 29-BORE, EARLY 19TH CENTURY

converted from flintlock, with heavy octagonal sighted barrel with lightly swamped muzzle and rifled with seven grooves, plain lock with traces of a signature, figured walnut full stock, chequered grip and fore-end, the butt with raised cheek-piece, iron bed for fitting a target sight, plain iron mounts including two-piece side-plate of shaped outline, the butt-plate with projecting finial, three milled baluster ramrod-pipes, carved walnut trigger-guard, double set trigger, horn fore-end cap, horn-tipped ramrod, and original leather sling (the hammer, the patch-box cover and the target sight all missing).

80 cm; 31 1/2 in barrel

£300-400

589

A GERMAN AIRGUN OF BELLOWS TYPE, LATE 18TH CENTURY

with wooden tapering octagonal barrel pivoting to the right, the bore now unlined, fitted with brass back-sight, brass-mounted wooden butt sparsely incised with scrolls and leaves, of hollow construction for the bellows mechanism, with spindle projecting on the right, and fitted with brass trigger-guard, a pair of brass ramrod-pipes, and bone-tipped wooden ramrod (fore-sight missing, the butt cracked on the left behind the breech face)

79.7 cm; 31 3/4 in barrel

£300-400



590



590 detail

590

**A 37-BORE BAVARIAN FLINTLOCK RIFLED SPORTING RIFLE BY JOHANN BUECHENBERGER IN LANDSBERG,
CIRCA 1730**

with signed octagonal sighted barrel swamped towards the muzzle, engraved with scrolls and linear bands at the breech and rifled with seven grooves (back-sight missing), bevelled lock signed with the maker's initials "J.B.B." and engraved with a sportsman together with a deer pursued by hounds, figured walnut full stock carved with a series of decorative mouldings in low relief, including an acanthus design about the barrel tang and further acanthus flourishes framing the cheek-piece, fitted with carved sliding patch-box cover, full brass mounts cast in low relief, including side-plate decorated with a pierced *Laub und Bandelwerk* design involving trophies-of-war, trigger-guard with acanthus finials, three faceted ramrod-pipes and escutcheon formed as a scrollwork cartouche with coronet, fitted with horn fore-end cap, mounts for a sling, and horn-tipped wooden ramrod (the fore-end cracked on one side at the muzzle, the butt with very light inactive worm).

77.5 cm; 30 1/2 in barrel

£1000-1500



591

591

AN UNUSUAL 24-BORE GERMAN FLINTLOCK GUN, EARLY 19TH CENTURY, BUILT ON AN EARLIER STOCK INLAID WITH MOTHER-OF-PEARL AND FINELY CARVED IN HIGH RELIEF, THE STOCK SIGNED JOH. EBERHARDT SOMER, CIRCA 1660

with 18th century barrel formed in two stages, the rear section octagonal changing to a polygonal band capped by a turned girdle, inlaid with silver lines and scrollwork panels over the breech and fitted with silver "spider" fore-sight, the lock early 19th century, sparsely engraved with scrollwork and signed "Joh. Lauterer"; fruitwood full stock, the fore-end inlaid over its length on both sides with engraved mother-of-pearl plaques formed as varieties of birds within an incised scrolling tendril pattern of inlaid leaves and flowers (the tendrils originally inlaid with wire, this and a small quantity of plaques each now missing), the butt slender and paddle-shaped, carved with the portrait bust of a 17th century prince in low relief about the barrel tang, finely carved in high relief on both sides with Roman battle scenes from the Second Punic War, after the chronicles of Polybius and probably inspired by the works of the Dutch engraver Cornelis Cort, the scene carved on the left-hand side illustrating Scipio coming to his father's rescue during the battle of Trebia, that on the right a scene from Scipio's victory over Hannibal at Zama, each scene captioned at length in Latin on scrolls carved along the lower edges of the butt and with the carver's signature incised on a corner of the right-hand scroll, with plain gilt-brass mounts including butt-plate and solid flat side-plate, and the ramrod-pipes and fore-end cap all originally silvered (the butt with a very light coverage of inactive worm holes, the ramrod missing).

76.9 cm; 30 1/4 in barrel

This gun is previously unrecorded within a small surviving group characterised by their distinctive paddle-shaped butts carved in high relief. Of these, the most well-documented is an example with its stock also signed "Joh. Eberhardt Somer" and which was formerly included in the renowned *Gewehrkammer* of the Grand Dukes of Saxe-Weimar at Schloss Ettersburg: see Lenk 1965, pp. 66-7 and p.71, pl.45, figs. 1-3, pl.46, fig. 3 and pl.47, fig. 2., the gun attributed by him to circa 1660.

Also see Fischer & Kahlert 1927, lot 51 (illustrated), attributed to circa 1650 in the auction catalogue, sold to Jakobssen.



591 detail

All of the examples known within this enigmatic small group appear to be mounted with barrels, locks and mounts from disparate periods, but for the most part these components are apparently the first and only ones mounted to each of the stocks. In this respect the Ettersburg gun primarily differs from the present one in that the barrel, the lock and the mounts are of types much closer in keeping with the period suggested by the form of the stock. The Ettersburg stock differs also in as much as the butt is carved on the right-hand side only: the left-hand side is decorated instead with an inlaid pattern of mother-of-pearl plaques near-identical to those inlaid over the fore-end of the present gun. The carving on the right-hand side of the Ettersburg stock is a very closely comparable version of the identical scene, together with its identical caption, which is carved on the corresponding left-hand side of the present gun.

Another, the stock unsigned, was sold in these rooms 4th December 2013, lot 395, the property of a nobleman descended from the Grand Duke of Baden. This stock was decorated with carved battle scenes involving figures in dress contemporaneous with circa 1700. A further example was sold by Christie's Paris, 31st March 2011, lot 622.

The Alsatian stockmaker Hans (Johann) Eberhardt Sommer is recorded active circa 1650-70, in Strasbourg and possibly also in the Bavarian city of Bamberg; see Neue Stöckel II, p.1193.

Johann Lauterer, whose signature is on the lock, was a gunmaker working in Weikersheim, in the vicinity of Schloss Langenburg, at least by circa 1780 and almost certainly related to I.G. Lauterer, who was active early within the second quarter of the 18th century. Other sporting guns by the Lauterers are recorded in the princely armoury at Schloss Langenburg. In the present instance at least, the inclusion of an early 19th century lock, together with the barrel and mounts equally out of stylistic keeping with the stock, supports the certainty that the previously unused stock was mounted or set-up considerably later than the period for which it would ordinarily have been intended.

£2000-2500



592

592

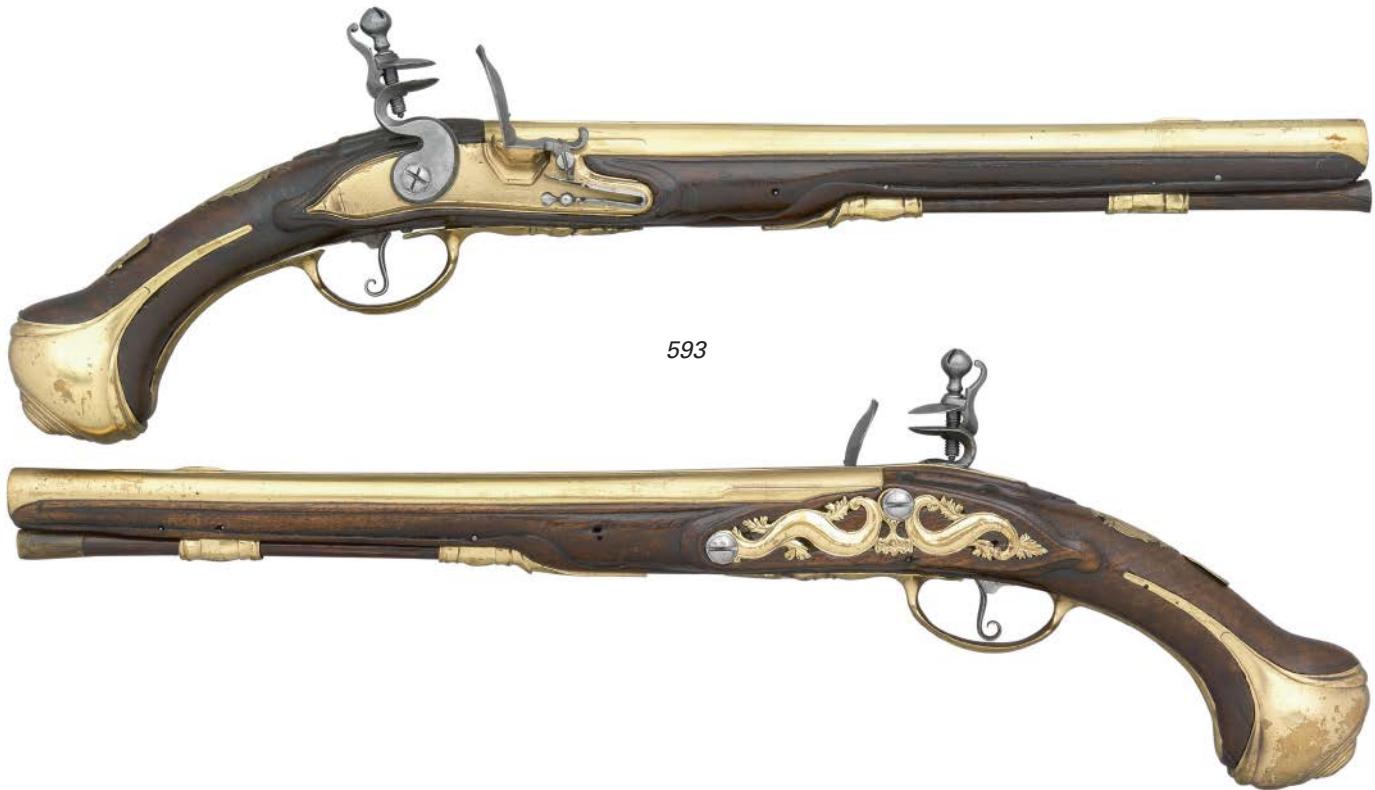
A PAIR OF BOHEMIAN (CARLSBAD) FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS, CIRCA 1750-60

with tapering barrels formed after the Brescian fashion, in three stages with fluted octagonal rear sections each with the counterfeit signature "Lazero Lazarino" stamped in minuscules, lined vents, engraved silver fore-sights and the tangs numbered "1&2" bevelled gilt-brass locks each engraved with two arcadian vignettes framed by scrolls and each centring on a female figure from mythology, the cocks and steels decorated en suite, figured walnut full stocks carved with a series of raised decorative mouldings, including a scrollwork design about the barrel tangs, fitted with horn fore-end caps, full gilt-brass mounts cast and chiselled in low relief, in the Carlsbad manner, comprising spurred pommels decorated with bandwork scrolls and small masks set against a recessed matted ground, supporting male and female musicians in contemporary dress and one fitted with domed demon mask cap (the other cap missing), solid side-plates cast with cavalry figures before an encampment and a trophy-of-captives, trigger-guards each decorated with the figure of Diana and involving a demon mask on the finial, the ramrod-pipes faceted and decorated with demon masks also, and the escutcheons each formed as a decorative cartouche filled with the personification of Fame (one fore-end cracked on both sides, the ramrods missing)

44.5 cm; 17 1/2 in

(2)

£4000-6000



593

**A PAIR OF FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS WITH BRASS BARRELS AND LOCKS, GERMAN OR DUTCH,
EARLY 18TH CENTURY**

with heavy brass barrels swamped towards the muzzles and cast with full-length sighting flats and flat-sided breeches, plain brass locks with bevelled edges, carved moulded figured walnut full stocks, full brass mounts, including large plain moulded pommels with domed caps, side-plates cast in low relief with a pierced design of addorsed scrolls enriched with sprouting leaves, faceted baluster-shaped ramrod-pipes and engraved decorative escutcheons each with coronet, and each fitted with wooden ramrod (one fore-end cracked on one side, the ramrods not a pair).

50.8 cm; 20 in

(2)

£2000-2500



594



594

A RARE PAIR OF LOW COUNTRIES LONG FLINTLOCK BLUNDERBUSS-PISTOLS BY OGER LE BLAN, MAASTRICHT, EARLY 18TH CENTURY

with iron barrels each belled towards the muzzle and engraved with a beaded band over the muzzle face, signed "Le. Blan" in inverted small capitals on the sighting flat and the breech struck three times with Maastricht mark (Neue Stöckel 1563), engraved locks with strongly bevelled edges, decorated with an exotic bird perched on a scroll and signed "Oger. Leblan" beneath (one sear an early replacement, one top jaw missing, the other replaced), carved moulded figured walnut full stocks, full iron mounts, including spurred large pommels fitted with domed caps, chiselled voluted side-plates, faceted ramrod-pipes (one missing), chiselled escutcheons, and iron-capped wooden ramrods (one ramrod associated).

51.5 cm; 20 1/4 in

(2)

£3000-3500



595

595

A PAIR OF BOHEMIAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS BY ADAM FITSCHULCKI AB OELSE (OLESNICE), CIRCA 1740-50

with barrels formed in imitation of the Brescian fashion, with raised mouldings at the muzzles, ribbed faceted breeches inscribed "Lazarino Cominazzo", gold-lined vents and fitted with engraved gilt-brass fore-sights, signed engraved gilt-brass locks with bevelled edges, the cocks and the steels decorated en suite, figured walnut full stocks with elaborate scrollwork mouldings carved in low relief about the barrel tangs and along the undersides, full gilt-brass mounts, comprising spurred pommels cast and engraved with lobated and geometric patterns enclosing low pyramidal caps, flat side-plates pierced and engraved with scrolls and foliage, trigger-guards and faceted ramrod-pipes engraved en suite with the locks and the pommels, horn fore-end caps, and wooden ramrods (one fore-end chipped extensively on one side towards the muzzle, the ramrods associated).

42 cm; 16 1/2 in

(2)

£2500-3000



596

A PAIR OF GERMAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS, MID-18TH CENTURY

with sighted swamped barrels formed in two stages with turned mouldings at both ends of the breeches, the latter each decorated with an heraldic lion, *sejant contourné*, upon a column of C-scroll interlace and all inlaid in silver, with engraved locks with strongly bevelled edges, scorched highly figured maple full stocks carved with a series of raised mouldings, including an acanthus design about the barrel tangs, full brass mounts cast in low relief, comprising demon mask butt-caps, pierced scrolling side-plates, engraved bevelled trigger-guards, faceted ramrod-pipes en suite, horn fore-end caps, and wooden ramrods, one with horn tip (one stock chipped in several places, the other cracked through the butt, the ramrods associated).

49.5 cm; 19 1/2 in

(2)

£2000-2500



597

A PAIR OF BRESCIAN LONG SNAPHAUNCE BELT PISTOLS, LATE 17TH CENTURY

built on an elegant pair of earlier Brescian wheel-lock pistol barrels, the barrels each formed in two stages with moulded girdle, the forward section polygonal with a raised moulding encircling the muzzle and with octagonal breech section cut with narrow longitudinal ribs, the locks of shallow convex type engraved with small designs of leaf ornament, fitted with sliding pan-covers intended to move on internal links with the cocks (now inoperative), and the latter retained by screws with their heads fitting flush with the designs cut over the breasts of the cocks, with figured walnut full stocks each decorated with a series of flat iron plaques pierced and engraved with tracery patterns and inset about the barrel tang, at the base of the fore-end and bordering the pommel on both sides, fitted with iron domed pommels and trigger-guards each engraved en suite with the locks, each on a pounced matted ground, with matching small trigger-plates, engraved iron bands at the muzzles, pierced tracery ramrod-pipes, and wooden ramrods, one with iron tip (one fore-end with extensive inactive worm damage, the other cracked below the lock, one plaque missing, the belt hooks removed, one ramrod incomplete, the other not fitting).

571 cm; 22 1/2 in

(2)

For a record of pistol barrels of this specific design within the broad range of Brescian types and attributed to wheel-lock pistols of the first half of the 17th century, see di Carpegna 1997, pl. I, fig. 8.

£2000-3000



598



598

A PAIR OF GERMAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOLS, THIRD QUARTER OF THE 18TH CENTURY

with swamped tapering barrels each cut with stepped mouldings at the breech and inscribed "JCM. a Langenburg" on the sighting flat, rounded plain locks with fluted edges, figured walnut full stocks carved with a series of raised mouldings in low relief, including leaf ornament about the barrel tangs, full gilt-brass mounts, comprising butt-caps each cast in relief with a scrollwork design interlaced with a demon mask, side-plates cast in the form of opposing volute scrolls, the trigger-guards engraved en suite, faceted ramrod-pipes and escutcheons formed as *rollwerk* cartouches, fitted with horn fore-end caps' and one pistol retaining its horn-tipped ramrod (one stock cracked below the lock).

47 cm; 18 1/2 in

(2)

£1500-2000



599



600



601

599

A CONTINENTAL PERCUSSION SERVICE PISTOL, THIRD QUARTER OF THE 19TH CENTURY

rebuilt from flintlock, with .680 calibre 22.5cm smooth-bore barrel, plain lock, walnut full stock originally fitted with a single band over the muzzle (missing), iron mounts and no provision for ramrod.

39.4 cm; 15 1/2 in

£150-250

600

A LOW COUNTRIES FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOL BY OGER LE BLAN, MAASTRICHT, CIRCA 1700

with sighted barrel lightly swamped at the muzzle, signed "Le Blan" in small capitals on the tapering full length flat and struck with Maastricht mark three times over the breech (Neue Stöckel 1563), plain rounded lock signed "Oger Le Blanc" in an arc about the breast of the cock (the lock-plate chipped at the rear, the cock missing), moulded figured walnut full stock, and full iron mounts including large spurred pommel fitted with stepped moulded cap, flat side-plate formed as a double volute cut with raised re-curved central ridges, baluster-shaped ramrod-pipes' and drop-shaped escutcheon (ramrod missing).

52.7 cm; 20 3/4 in

£600-800

601

A GERMAN FLINTLOCK HOLSTER PISTOL, EARLY 18TH CENTURY

with swamped sighted barrel cut with sighting flat and a stepped moulding at the breech, bevelled plain lock lightly chiselled at the rear, walnut full stock carved with a series of raised mouldings about its contours and borders, full iron mounts with chiselled acanthus finials, including spurred pommel fitted with domed cap cut with a shaped cartouche, flat side-plate pierced and engraved with a scrolling bandwork pattern involving a monster's head and a bust oval, faceted ramrod-pipes, horn fore-end cap, and wooden ramrod (light chemical pitting throughout, the stock chipped along the upper edges on both sides at the muzzle, scattered very light inactive worm damage, the ramrod incomplete)

55 cm; 21 5/8 in

£700-1000

END OF SALE

Sale Results for 3rd December 2014

The following prices are the hammer prices GBP/E. Unsold lots are not shown.
Thomas Del Mar Ltd is not responsible for typographical errors or omissions

1	£1,600	59	£380	119	£260	182	£6,000	232	£12,000	283	£860	333	£350	397	£1,100
2	£500	60	£900	120	£10,500	183	£4,200	233	£15,000	284	£950	334	£180	398	£280
3	£480	61	£850	121	£150	184	£500	234	£3,800	285	£1,800	336	£200	400	£380
4	£600	64	£480	122	£400	185	£1,300	235	£4,200	286	£5,200	337	£600	401	£600
5	£600	65	£500	124	£1,000	186	£700	236	£6,500	287	£1,400	338	£350	401	£600
6	£400	66	£250	125	£700	187	£750	237	£13,000	288	£5,500	339	£360	403	£350
7	£320	68	£260	127	£260	188	£400	238	£10,000	289	£2,200	340	£300	404	£220
8	£320	69	£300	129	£300	189	£3,200	239	£3,200	290	£1,500	341	£350	406	£900
9	£350	70	£550	130	£260	190	£850	240	£12,000	291	£1,000	342	£650	407	£1,200
10	£700	71	£200	131	£300	191	£750	241	£2,800	292	£4,200	343	£1,000	408	£180
11	£650	74	£1,300	132	£600	192	£1,050	242	£3,200	293	£3,000	344	£1,100	409	£320
12	£510	75	£400	133	£700	193	£550	243	£4,000	294	£1,100	345	£450	410	£1,200
14	£1,150	76	£400	134	£650	194	£900	244	£3,000	295	£800	346	£300	411	£150
15	£500	77	£270	135	£450	195	£480	245	£4,000	296	£1,500	347	£350	412	£480
16	£400	78	£260	136	£320	196	£300	246	£4,200	297	£2,000	348	£600	413	£190
17	£300	79	£400	140	£260	197	£1,400	247	£4,200	298	£14,000	350	£350	414	£110
18	£350	80	£500	141	£200	198	£2,200	248	£4,000	299	£2,800	351	£260	415	£200
21	£1,000	82	£450	144	£300	199	£3,800	249	£3,000	300	£1,400	352	£550	415	£200
23	£1,100	83	£250	145	£180	200	£2,600	250	£3,800	301	£1,300	353	£300	416	£220
24	£1,600	84	£580	146	£700	201	£650	251	£6,000	302	£900	354	£500	418	£1,100
25	£180	85	£320	148	£240	202	£5,000	252	£12,000	303	£700	356	£250	419	£180
27	£50	86	£450	149	£200	203	£3,800	253	£4,000	304	£5,500	357	£280	420	£300
28	£480	87	£420	150	£240	204	£6,500	254	£8,000	305	£1,800	361	£130	421	£1,100
29	£420	88	£600	151	£180	205	£4,400	255	£10,000	306	£1,500	362	£200	424	£300
30	£220	89	£800	152	£500	206	£550	256	£3,800	307	£600	363	£300	425	£240
31	£2,800	90	£450	153	£1,100	207	£900	257	£2,700	308	£2,600	364	£220	426	£450
32	£1,200	91	£320	154	£1,000	208	£950	258	£3,000	309	£1,800	367	£80	427	£280
33	£300	92	£350	156	£200	209	£1,700	259	£3,500	310	£4,000	368	£400	428	£200
34	£700	93	£180	157	£7,000	210	£1,200	260	£28,000	311	£1,050	371	£350	429	£100
35	£300	95	£80	158	£1,400	211	£850	261	£8,000	312	£1,600	372	£800	430	£2,300
37	£400	97	£350	163	£260	213	£750	263	£2,600	314	£1,050	374	£600	431	£300
38	£2,000	98	£1,100	164	£2,800	214	£650	264	£3,200	315	£1,800	375	£2,600	432	£2,800
39	£100	99	£7,200	165	£6,000	215	£700	265	£6,500	316	£850	376	£180	433	£320
40	£500	100	£300	166	£900	216	£500	266	£6,500	317	£1,400	377	£280	434	£340
42	£300	102	£180	167	£1,200	217	£1,200	267	£8,500	318	£1,700	379	£450	435	£600
43	£350	103	£500	168	£700	218	£1,500	268	£2,500	319	£1,100	380	£2,200	440	£220
44	£250	105	£150	169	£4,800	219	£1,100	270	£2,000	320	£1,300	381	£3,200	446	£5,500
45	£700	106	£950	170	£1,700	220	£850	271	£2,200	321	£22,000	382	£300	447	£4,000
46	£600	107	£1,700	171	£2,600	221	£360	272	£1,800	322	£2,000	383	£1,500	448	£850
47	£260	108	£6,500	172	£16,000	222	£1,300	273	£2,800	323	£14,000	385	£250	449	£220
48	£80	109	£950	173	£9,500	223	£650	274	£4,200	324	£1,400	388	£260	441	£1,200
50	£180	110	£500	174	£2,500	224	£400	275	£2,000	325	£950	389	£200	442	£420
51	£40	111	£1,200	175	£600	225	£5,500	276	£2,000	326	£2,000	390	£220	443	£2,200
52	£700	112	£550	176	£5,500	226	£4,200	277	£9,500	327	£1,400	391	£240	448	£600
54	£350	113	£6,500	177	£3,500	227	£2,500	278	£5,000	328	£2,000	392	£300	449	£550
55	£220	114	£3,000	178	£2,800	228	£14,000	279	£9,500	329	£450	393	£800	450	£9,000
56	£150	115	£500	179	£4,200	229	£31,000	280	£2,200	330	£7,000	394	£320	456	£550
57	£190	116	£750	180	£3,200	230	£7,200	281	£1,500	331	£600	395	£300	454	£400
58	£650	117	£550	181	£2,400	231	£3,500	282	£900	332	£200	396	£250	456	£550

Thomas Del Mar Ltd

In association with **Sotheby's**

Antique Arms,
Armour & Militaria
2nd December 2015

GAVIN GARDINER LIMITED

Auctioneers of Fine Modern and Vintage Sporting Guns, Rifles and Accessories

Forthcoming Auction:

Fine Sporting Guns
Gleneagles Hotel
24th August 2015

Entries Now Invited

Auction at Gleneagles now in its 48th Year.

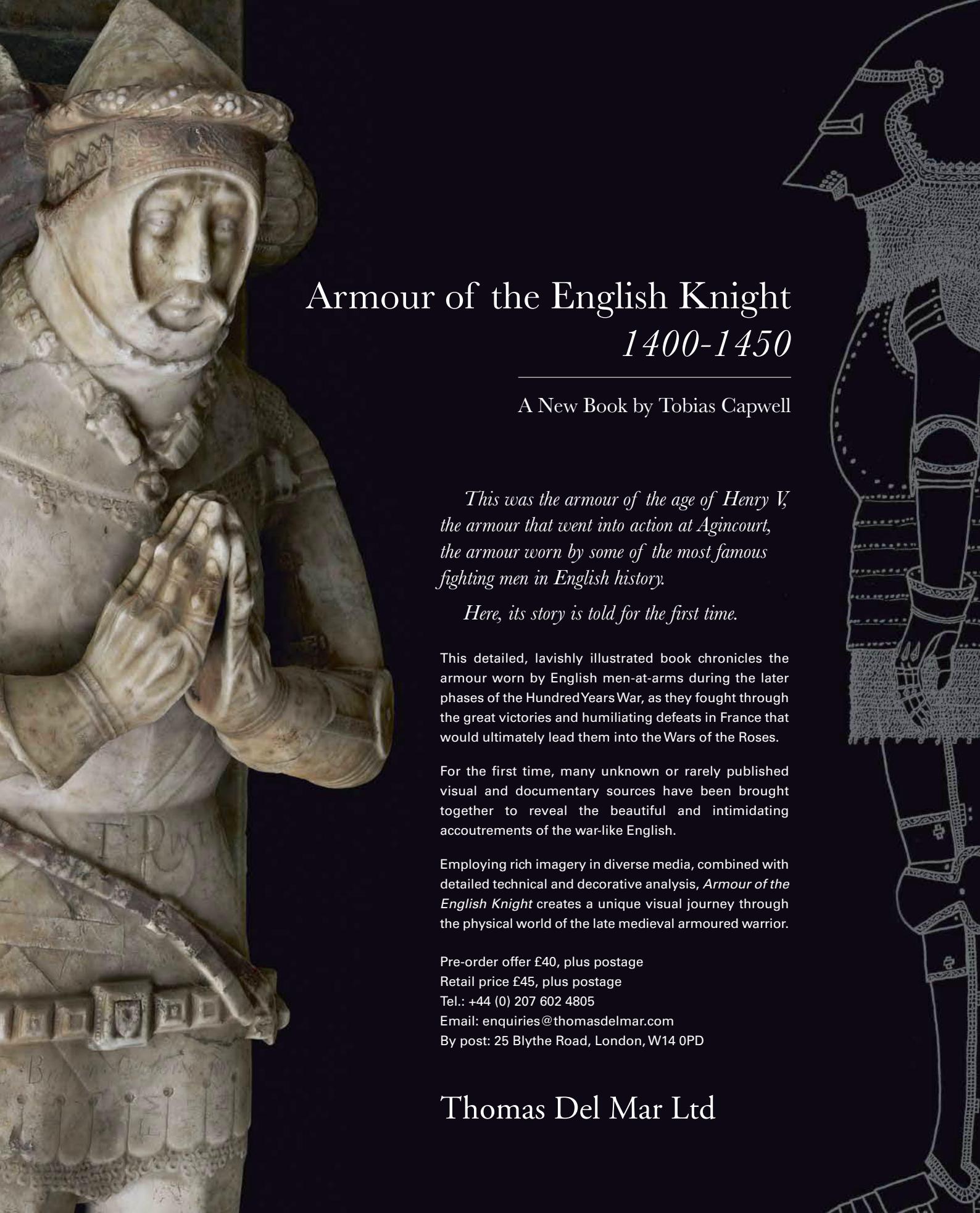
Held two weeks in to the grouse shooting season at this famous sporting venue, the sale attracts bidders and buyers from all around the world and achieves record prices. We are now accepting entries for this years auction and entries close on the 6th July.

Forthcoming Free Valuation Days:

Birmingham	17th June
Tiverton, Devon	19th June
Pulborough, Sussex	22nd June
Harrogate, N. Yorkshire	24th June
Sotheby's London	26th June
Sotheby's Edinburgh	1st July
Glasgow	2nd July
Scone Palace Gamefair	3rd July

For further information and for a free valuation contact Gavin Gardiner directly:

Tel 01798 875300
www.gavingardiner.com



Armour of the English Knight

1400-1450

A New Book by Tobias Capwell

This was the armour of the age of Henry V, the armour that went into action at Agincourt, the armour worn by some of the most famous fighting men in English history.

Here, its story is told for the first time.

This detailed, lavishly illustrated book chronicles the armour worn by English men-at-arms during the later phases of the Hundred Years War, as they fought through the great victories and humiliating defeats in France that would ultimately lead them into the Wars of the Roses.

For the first time, many unknown or rarely published visual and documentary sources have been brought together to reveal the beautiful and intimidating accoutrements of the war-like English.

Employing rich imagery in diverse media, combined with detailed technical and decorative analysis, *Armour of the English Knight* creates a unique visual journey through the physical world of the late medieval armoured warrior.

Pre-order offer £40, plus postage

Retail price £45, plus postage

Tel: +44 (0) 207 602 4805

Email: enquiries@thomasdelmar.com

By post: 25 Blythe Road, London, W14 0PD

Thomas Del Mar Ltd

Conditions of Business for Buyers

1. Introduction

(a) The contractual relationship of Thomas Del Mar Ltd. and Sellers with prospective Buyers is governed by:-

- (i) these Conditions of Business for Buyers;
- (ii) the Conditions of Business for Sellers displayed in the saleroom and available from Thomas Del Mar Ltd.;
- (iii) Thomas Del Mar Ltd.'s Authenticity Guarantee;
- (iv) any additional notices and terms printed in the sale catalogue, in each case as amended by any saleroom notice or auctioneer's announcement.

(b) As auctioneer, Thomas Del Mar Ltd. acts as agent for the Seller. Occasionally, Thomas Del Mar Ltd. may own or have a financial interest in a lot.

2. Definitions

"Bidder" is any person making, attempting or considering making a bid, including Buyers;

"Buyer" is the person who makes the highest bid or offer accepted by the auctioneer, including a Buyer's principal when bidding as agent;

"Seller" is the person offering a lot for sale, including their agent, or executors;

"TDM" means Thomas Del Mar Ltd., 25 Blythe Road, London, W14 0PD, company number 5368339.

"Buyer's Expenses" are any costs or expenses due to Thomas Del Mar Ltd. from the Buyer;

"Buyer's Premium" is the commission payable by the Buyer on the Hammer Price at the rates set out in the Guide for Prospective Buyers;

"Hammer Price" is the highest bid for the Property accepted by the auctioneer at the auction or the post auction sale price;

"Purchase Price" is the Hammer Price plus applicable Buyer's Premium and Buyer's Expenses;

"Reserve Price" (where applicable) is the minimum Hammer Price at which the Seller has agreed to sell a lot.

The Buyer's Premium, Buyer's Expenses and Hammer Price are subject to VAT, where applicable.

3. Examination of Lots

(a) TDM's knowledge of lots is partly dependent on information provided by the Seller and TDM is unable to exercise exhaustive due diligence on each lot. Each lot is available for examination before sale. Bidders are responsible for carrying out examinations and research before sale to satisfy themselves over the condition of lots and accuracy of descriptions.

(b) All oral and/or written information provided to Bidders relating to lots, including descriptions in the catalogue, condition reports or elsewhere are statements of TDM's opinion and not representations of fact. Estimates may not be relied on as a prediction of the selling price or value of the lot and may be revised from time to time at TDM's absolute discretion.

4. Exclusions and limitations of liability to Buyers

(a) TDM shall refund the Purchase Price to the Buyer in circumstances where it deems that the lot is a Counterfeit, subject to the terms of TDM's Authenticity Guarantee.

(b) Subject to Condition 4(a), neither TDM nor the Seller:-

- (i) is liable for any errors or omissions in any oral or written information provided to Bidders by TDM, whether negligent or otherwise;
- (ii) gives any guarantee or warranty to Bidders and any implied warranties and conditions are excluded (save in so far as such obligations cannot be excluded by English law), other than the express warranties given by the Seller to the Buyer (for which the Seller is solely responsible) under the Conditions of Business for Sellers;
- (iii) accepts responsibility to Bidders for acts or omissions (whether negligent or otherwise) by TDM in connection with the conduct of auctions or for any matter relating to the sale of any lot.

(c) Without prejudice to Condition 4(b), any claim against TDM

and/or the Seller by a Bidder is limited to the Purchase Price for the relevant lot. Neither TDM nor the Seller shall be liable for any indirect or consequential losses.

5. Bidding at Auction

(a) TDM has absolute discretion to refuse admission to the auction. Before sale, Bidders must complete a Registration Form and supply such information and references as TDM requires. Bidders are personally liable for their bid and are jointly and severally liable with their principal, if bidding as agent (in which case TDM's prior and express consent must be obtained).

(b) TDM advises Bidders to attend the auction, but TDM will endeavour to execute absentee written bids provided that they are, in TDM's opinion, received in sufficient time and in legible form.

(c) When available, written and telephone bidding is offered as a free service at the Bidder's risk and subject to TDM's other commitments; TDM is therefore not liable for failure to execute such bids. Telephone bidding may be recorded.

6. Import, Export and Copyright Restrictions

TDM and the Seller make no representations or warranties as to whether any lot is subject to import, export or copyright restrictions. It is the Buyer's sole responsibility to obtain any copyright clearance or any necessary import, export or other licence required by law, including licenses required under the Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES).

7. Conduct of the Auction

(a) The auctioneer has discretion to refuse bids, withdraw or reoffer lots for sale (including after the fall of the hammer) if (s)he believes that there may be an error or dispute, and may also take such other action as (s)he reasonably deems necessary.

(b) The auctioneer will commence and advance the bidding in such increments as (s)he considers appropriate and is entitled to place bids on the Seller's behalf up to the Reserve Price for the lot, where applicable.

(c) Subject to Condition 7(a), the contract between the Buyer and the Seller is concluded on the striking of the auctioneer's hammer.

(d) Any post-auction sale of lots shall incorporate these Conditions of Business.

8. Payment and Collection

(a) Unless otherwise agreed in advance, payment of the Purchase Price is due in pounds sterling immediately after the auction (the "Payment Date").

(b) Title in a lot will not pass to the Buyer until TDM has received the Purchase Price in cleared funds. TDM will generally not release a lot to a Buyer before payment. Earlier release shall not affect passing of title or the Buyer's obligation to pay the Purchase Price, as above.

(c) The refusal of any licence or permit required by law, as outlined in Condition 6, shall not affect the Buyer's obligation to pay for the lot, as per Condition 8(a).

(d) The Buyer must arrange collection of lots within 10 working days of the auction. Purchased lots are at the Buyer's risk from the earlier of (i) collection or (ii) 10 working days after the auction. Until risk passes, TDM will compensate the Buyer for any loss or damage to the lot up to a maximum of the Purchase Price actually paid by the Buyer. TDM's assumption of risk is subject to the exclusions detailed in Condition 5(d) of the Conditions of Business for Sellers.

(e) All packing and handling of lots is at the Buyer's risk. TDM will not be liable for any acts or omissions of third party packers or shippers.

9. Remedies for non-payment

Without prejudice to any rights that the Seller may have, if the

Buyer without prior agreement fails to make payment for the lot within 5 working days of the auction, TDM may in its sole discretion exercise 1 or more of the following remedies:-

- (a) store the lot at its premises or elsewhere at the Buyer's sole risk and expense;
- (b) cancel the sale of the lot;
- (c) set off any amounts owed to the Buyer by TDM against any amounts owed to TDM by the Buyer for the lot;
- (d) reject future bids from the Buyer;
- (e) charge interest at 4% per annum above HSBC Bank plc Base Rate from the Payment Date to the date that the Purchase Price is received in cleared funds;
- (f) re-sell the lot by auction or privately, with estimates and reserves at TDM's discretion, in which case the Buyer will be liable for any shortfall between the original Purchase Price and the amount achieved on re-sale, including all costs incurred in such re-sale;
- (g) Exercise a lien over any Buyer's Property in TDM's possession, applying the sale proceeds to any amounts owed by the Buyer to TDM. TDM shall give the Buyer 14 days written notice before exercising such lien;
- (h) commence legal proceedings to recover the Purchase Price for the lot, plus interest and legal costs;
- (i) disclose the Buyer's details to the Seller to enable the Seller to commence legal proceedings

10. Failure to collect purchases

- (a) If the Buyer pays the Purchase Price but does not collect the lot within 20 working days of the auction, the lot will be stored at the Buyer's expense and risk at TDM's premises or in independent storage.
- (b) If a lot is paid for but uncollected within 6 months of the

auction, following 60 days written notice to the Buyer, TDM will re-sell the lot by auction or privately, with estimates and reserves at TDM's discretion. The sale proceeds, less all TDM's costs, will be forfeited unless collected by the Buyer within 2 years of the original auction.

11. Data Protection

- (a) TDM will use information supplied by Bidders or otherwise obtained lawfully by TDM for the provision of auction related services, client administration, marketing and as otherwise required by law.
- (b) By agreeing to these Conditions of Business, the Bidder agrees to the processing of their personal information and to the disclosure of such information to third parties world-wide for the purposes outlined in Condition 11(a) and to Sellers as per Condition 9(i).

12. Miscellaneous

- (a) All images of lots, catalogue descriptions and all other materials produced by TDM are the copyright of TDM.
- (b) These Conditions of Business are not assignable by any Buyer without TDM's prior written consent, but are binding on Bidders' successors, assigns and representatives.
- (c) The materials listed in Condition 1(a) set out the entire agreement between the parties.
- (d) If any part of these Conditions of Business be held unenforceable, the remaining parts shall remain in full force and effect.
- (e) These Conditions of Business shall be interpreted in accordance with English Law, under the exclusive jurisdiction of the English Courts, in favour of TDM.

Thomas Del Mar Ltd.'s Authenticity Guarantee

If Thomas Del Mar Ltd. sells an item of Property which is later shown to be a "Counterfeit", subject to the terms below Thomas Del Mar Ltd. will rescind the sale and refund the Buyer the total amount paid by the Buyer to Thomas Del Mar Ltd. for that Property, up to a maximum of the Purchase Price. The Guarantee lasts for one (1) year after the date of the relevant auction, is for the benefit of the Buyer only and is non-transferable.

Counterfeit means an item of Property that in Thomas Del Mar Ltd.'s reasonable opinion is an imitation created with the intent to deceive over the authorship, origin, date, age, period, culture or source, where the correct description of such matters is not included in the catalogue description for the Property. Property shall not be considered Counterfeit solely because of any damage and/or restoration and/or modification work (including, but not limited to, recolouring, tooling or repatinating). Please note that this Guarantee does not apply if either:-

- (i) the catalogue description was in accordance with the generally accepted opinions of scholars and experts at the date of the sale, or the catalogue description indicated that there was a conflict of such opinions; or reports produced by the Buyer, and reserves the right to seek additional expert advice at its own expense. In the event Thomas Del Mar Ltd. decides to rescind the sale under this Guarantee, it may refund to the Buyer the reasonable costs of up to two mutually approved independent expert reports, provided always that the costs of such reports have been approved in advance and in writing by Thomas Del Mar Ltd.
- (ii) the only method of establishing at the date of the sale that the item was a Counterfeit would have been by means of

processes not then generally available or accepted, unreasonably expensive or impractical; or likely to have caused damage to or loss in value to the Property (in Thomas Del Mar Ltd.'s reasonable opinion); or

- (iii) there has been no material loss in value of the Property from its value had it accorded with its catalogue description.

To claim under this Guarantee, the Buyer must:-

- (i) notify Thomas Del Mar Ltd. in writing within one (1) month of receiving any information that causes the Buyer to question the authenticity or attribution of the Property, specifying the lot number, date of the auction at which it was purchased and the reasons why it is believed to be Counterfeit; and
- (ii) return the Property to Thomas Del Mar Ltd. in the same condition as at the date of sale and be able to transfer good title in the Property, free from any third party claims arising after the date of the sale. Thomas Del Mar Ltd. has discretion to waive any of the above requirements. Thomas Del Mar Ltd. may require the Buyer to obtain at the Buyer's cost the reports of two independent and recognised experts in the relevant field and acceptable to Thomas Del Mar Ltd. Thomas Del Mar Ltd. shall not be bound by any reports produced by the Buyer, and reserves the right to seek additional expert advice at its own expense. In the event Thomas Del Mar Ltd. decides to rescind the sale under this Guarantee, it may refund to the Buyer the reasonable costs of up to two mutually approved independent expert reports, provided always that the costs of such reports have been approved in advance and in writing by Thomas Del Mar Ltd.

Thomas Del Mar Ltd

In association with **Sotheby's**

Catalogue Subscription Form

In order to avoid missing a sale why not subscribe and receive the catalogue directly from the printer's mailing house. Subscribers receive at least two catalogues per annum and are kept up-to-date to sale-related events at Thomas Del Mar Ltd.

Name [Block Capitals]

Address

.....
.....

Post/Zip Code

Telephone Number

Signature

Date

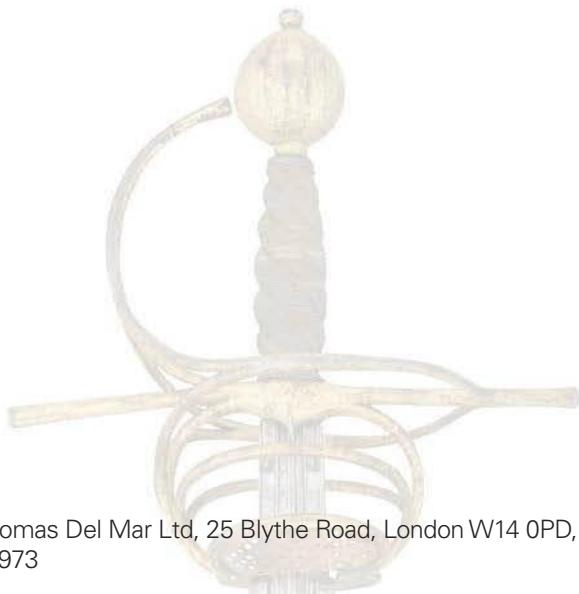
E-mail

SUBSCRIPTION COSTS FOR TWO CATALOGUES AND POSTAGE

UK £36

Europe £40

Rest of the world £44



Please make cheques payable to **THOMAS DEL MAR LTD** and send to Thomas Del Mar Ltd, 25 Blythe Road, London W14 0PD, United Kingdom, or alternatively fax your details to us on +44 (0) 207 6025973

Credit/Debit Card Information

Mastercard

Visa

Debit/Switch

Card Number

Expiry Date

3-Digit Security Code

Please debit my card for the amount shown above

SIGNED





Thomas Del Mar Ltd
In association with **Sotheby's**

25 Blythe Road London W14 0PD
Tel: +44 (0) 207 602 4805 Fax: +44 (0) 207 602 5973 Email: enquiries@thomasdelmar.com
www.thomasdelmar.com